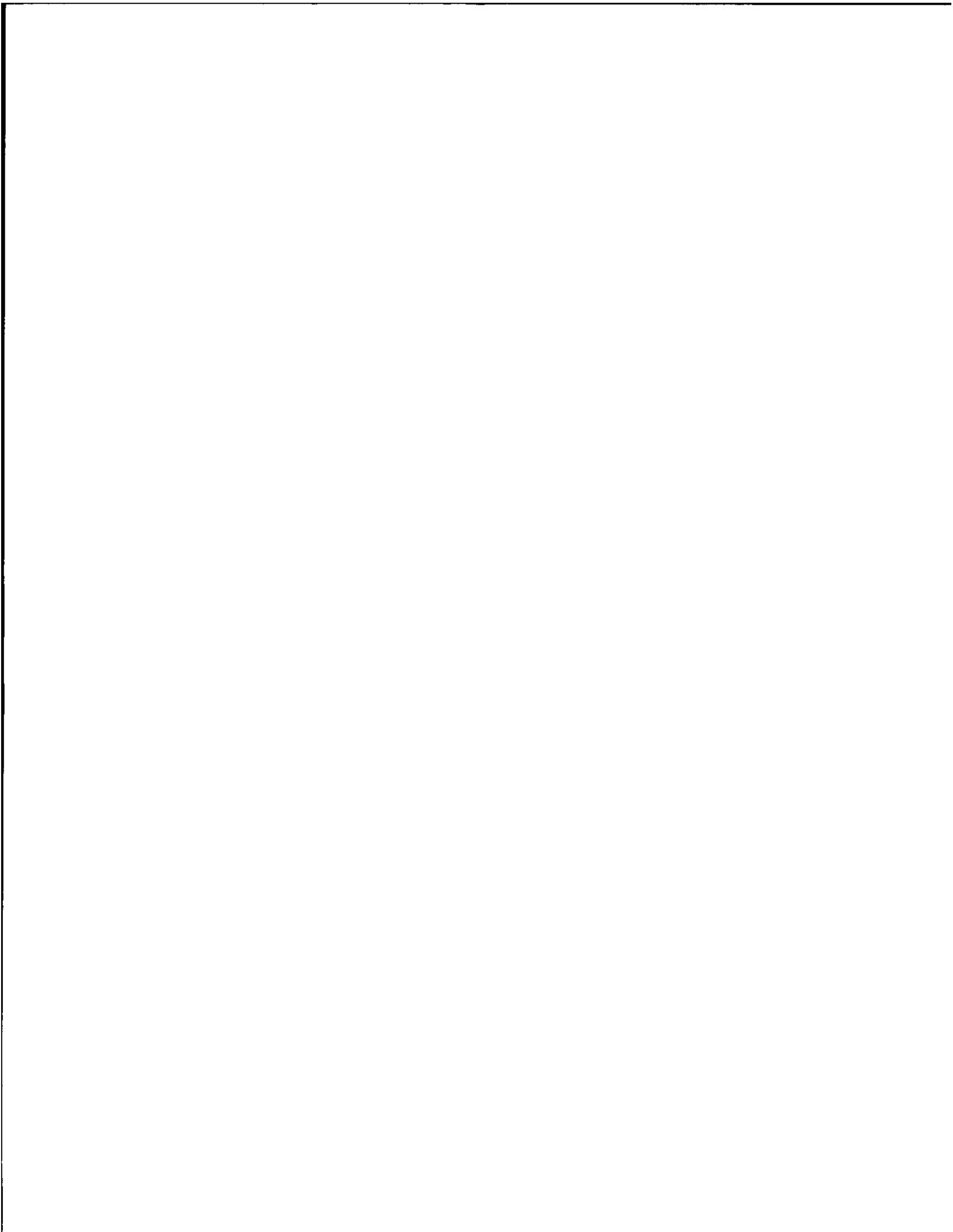


**ADVISORY COMMITTEE  
ON  
CIVIL RULES**

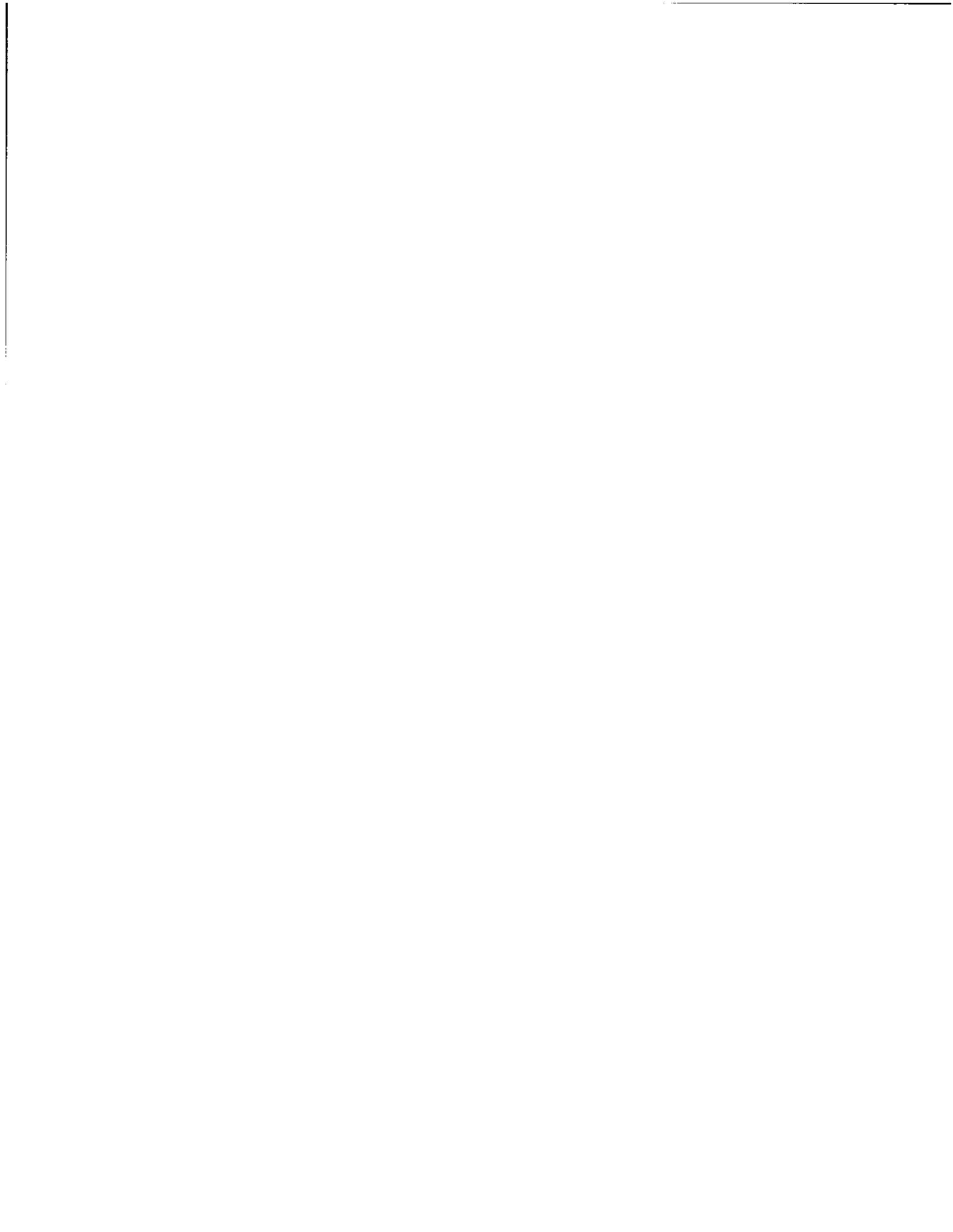
**Santa Fe, NM  
October 28-29, 2004**

**Volume II**



**AGENDA**  
**ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON CIVIL RULES**  
**OCTOBER 28-29, 2004**

1. Report on Judicial Conference Session
  - A. Standing Rules Committee report to Judicial Conference
  - B. Minutes of June 17-18, 2004, Standing Rules Committee meeting
  - C. Pending legislation
2. **ACTION** – Approving minutes of April 15-16, 2004, committee meeting
3. **ACTION** – Approving proposed amendment to Rule 5(e) and transmitting it to the Standing Rules Committee for publication on an expedited basis
4. Style Project:
  - A. **ACTION** – Approving publication of proposed restyled Rules 64 to 86 and Rule 23
  - B. **ACTION** – Approving publication of noncontroversial style-substance amendments to Rules 64 to 86
  - C. **ACTION** – Approving proposed amendments resolving “global issues” and “top-to-bottom” review of the entire set of rules for transmittal to Standing Rules Committee for publication
5. **ACTION** – Approving proposed new Rule 5.1 and transmitting it to the Standing Rules Committee for publication
6. **ACTION** – Approving proposed recommendation on sealed settlements
7. Consideration of proposed privacy rule template implementing E-Government Act of 2002
8. Report on proposed projects:
  - A. Rule 62.1 – indicative rulings
  - B. Rule 48 – polling of jury
  - C. Rule 30(b)(6) – limiting use of depositions of corporate officials
  - D. Computing time limits consistent with other sets of rules of procedure
  - E. Considering deleting rules that overlap Evidence Rules
9. Next meetings: Hearings on electronic discovery in January 2005  
Meeting in Washington, D.C. in April 2005





COMMITTEE ON RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE  
OF THE  
JUDICIAL CONFERENCE OF THE UNITED STATES  
WASHINGTON, D C 20544

CHAIRS OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES

DAVID F LEVI  
CHAIR

PETER G McCABE  
SECRETARY

SAMUEL A ALITO, JR  
APPELLATE RULES

THOMAS S ZILLY  
BANKRUPTCY RULES

LEE H. ROSENTHAL  
CIVIL RULES

SUSAN C BUCKLEW  
CRIMINAL RULES

JERRY E. SMITH  
EVIDENCE RULES

TO: Civil Rules Committee  
FROM: Lee H. Rosenthal  
RE: Style  
DATE: September 29, 2004

---

With this email, I forward to you four Style documents. Style 587 is a list of the Global Drafting Issues (a mere 53), a list of where they occur in the current rules, and the proposed restyled resolution of each issue. Style 611, 612, and 613 are Restyled Rules 1 to 37, which the full Committee and Standing Committee approved in prior meetings. These documents incorporate the Style Subcommittee's recommendations on the global drafting issues and on implementing Joe Kimble's initial top-to-bottom review.

Computer problems delayed the assembly of these materials and their distribution to you. I am circulating these materials now, before Restyled Rules 38 to 63 and 64 to 86 are emailed and before the formal agenda books are sent, to give you as much time as possible for review in advance of the October 28 - 29 meeting in Santa Fe. I expect that Restyled Rules 38 to 63 will be circulated to you, by email, early next week.

At the October meeting, the full Committee will consider Restyled Rules 64 to 86, which Subcommittees A and B reviewed in July in Washington. The full Committee will also resolve the "global issues." As you recall, each Committee member is asked to examine and report on the global issues resolution in the specific rules assigned to that member. I attach a list of the individual rule assignments to remind you which rules are "yours." Written comments on your assigned rules, submitted in advance of the October meeting, will be most helpful. If those

Style  
Page 2

comments are emailed to me and John Rabiej by October 15, they can be distributed in advance to the full Committee and to the Style Subcommittee of the Standing Committee, making the October discussion more efficient and effective.

Our meeting in October promises much. It is a beautiful time of year. We will have an opportunity to thank Committee members who are attending their last meeting and to welcome three new Committee members: Judge Jose Cabranes of the Second Circuit; Dan Girard of San Francisco; and Chilton Varner of Atlanta. We will be approving the Style package to submit to the Standing Committee in January, an accomplishment that should give us great satisfaction. Other agenda matters promise to provide interesting debate. I hope you had a productive and restful summer and look forward to being with you all very soon.

Many thanks.

## Civil Rules Style Subcommittee "A" and "B" Assignments

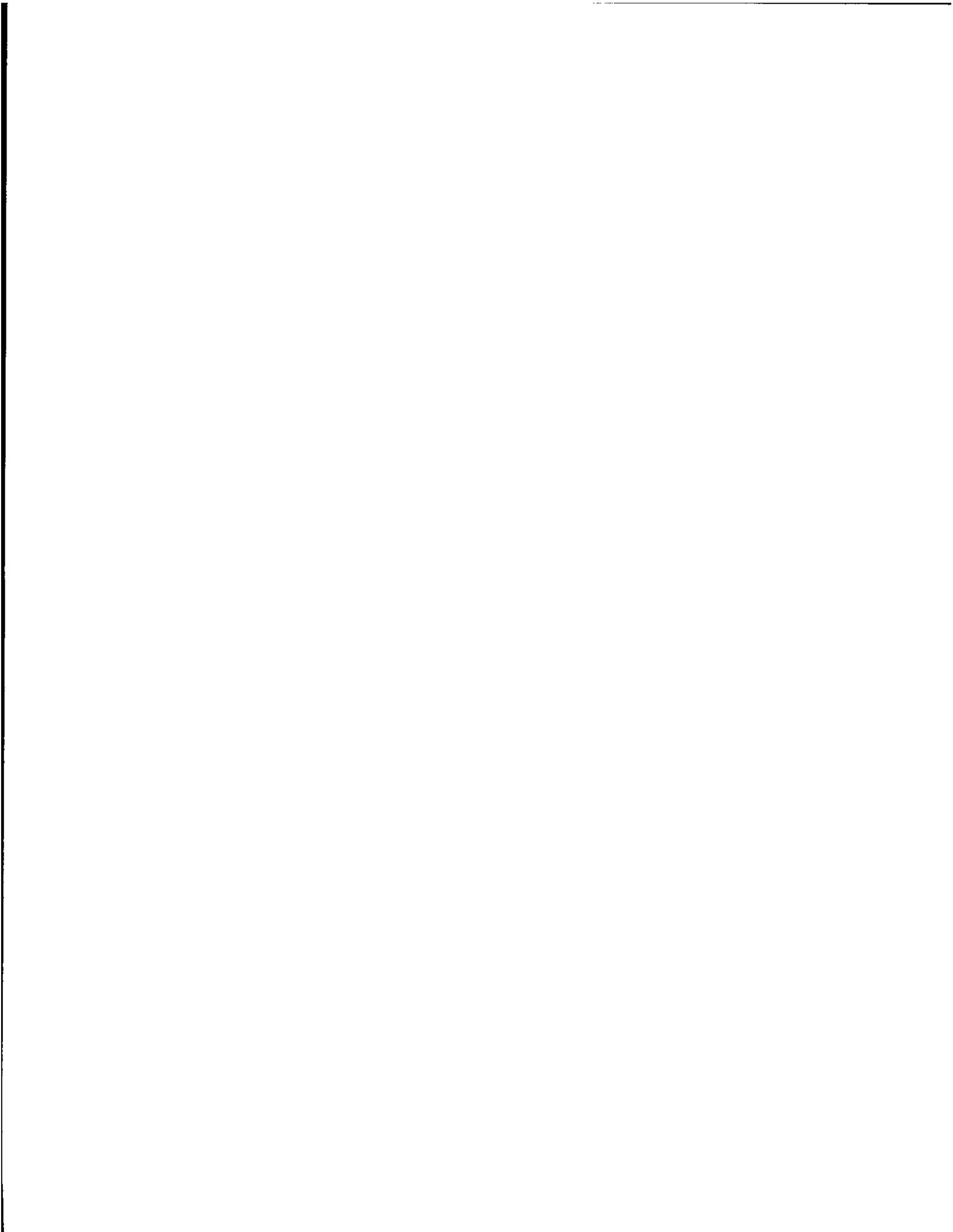
### Subcommittee A

<u>Member</u>	<u>Assignments</u>
Judge Russell (chair)	Rules 4, 16, 32, 35, 50, 51, 69, 70, 71, 71A
Judge Rosenthal	Rules 7, 7.1, 17, 23, 45
Judge McKnight	Rules 6, 19, 38, 39
Judge Hagy	Rules 42, 43, 68
Dean Jeffries	Rules 5, 21, 22, 36, 40, 41, 64
Ms. Birnbaum	Rules 4.1, 20, 37
Mr. Cicero	Rules 44, 44.1, 46, 65.1, 66, 67
Mr. Scherffius	Rules 1, 2, 3, 18, 33, 34, 47, 48, 49
Mr. Hirt (DOJ)	Rules 52, 53, 65

### Subcommittee B

<u>Member</u>	<u>Assignments</u>
Judge Kelly (chair)	Rules 13, 14, 15, 26, 54, 62, 86
Judge Kyle	Rules 12, 23.2, 55, 63, 84, 85
Judge Scheindlin	Rules 10, 23.1, 29, 56, 72, 73
Justice Hecht	Rules 8, 27, 57, 77, 78
Mr. Heim	Rules 9, 25, 31, 58, 79, 80
Prof. Lynk	Rules 11, 24, 30, 59, 81
Mr. Hirt (DOJ)	Rules 28, 60, 61, 82, 83

[Note: CV Rules 74-76 were abrogated]







Thomas D. Rowe, Jr.  
Elvin R. Latty Professor of Law

**STYLE 585**

Duke University School of Law  
Box 90360 (mail) • Science Dr at Towerview (express)  
Durham, North Carolina 27708-0360

Phone (fall 2003) 310/822-5892  
Fax (fall 2003) 310/822-9438  
E-mail trowe@law.duke.edu

August 5, 2004

To: Bob Deyling, Esq.

From: Tom Rowe

cc: Hon. Lee Rosenthal  
Hon. Thomas Russell  
Dean Mary Kay Kane  
Prof. Rick Marcus  
John Rabiej, Esq.  
Hon. Thomas Thrash  
Hon. J. Garvan Murtha  
Prof. Ed Cooper  
Prof. Joe Kimble  
Peter McCabe, Esq.

Re Research questions following up from Subcommittee A meeting of July 15

The following memo discusses the questions I was tasked with researching after the Subcommittee A meeting last month. It states each question, as framed in Ed Cooper's draft minutes (also appended to the e-mail transmitting this document), at the beginning of a new page and then discusses what I found. To summarize here findings and recommendations:

- 1) Little illumination about the meaning of the phrase "older matters of the same character" in Rule 65(b) turns up in quick research, except that it derives from Equity Rule 73 and appears to have received no treatment in the treatises or cases. Recommendation: Do not change from existing rule.
- 2) The literature contains a smidgen about continuing court powers after discharge of a receiver, so that changing Rule 66's present ban on dismissal except by court order in a case "wherein a receiver has been appointed" to refer to an "action in which a receiver is appointed" may be inadvisable.
- 3) The Subcommittee had agreed to retain "in further proceedings" in Rule 68's last sentence on offers in bifurcated proceedings unless I found something shedding light on the term. I have not.
- 4) Restyled Rule 71.1(d)(3)(B)(i) renders the existing rule's "shall be made" in connection with service by publication as "is made". It seems right in this case *not* to translate "shall" as "must".
- 5) Ambiguity in the few relevant items I have found seems to call for further discussion about whether to render "proceedings affecting it" in existing Rule 71A(e) as "proceedings affecting the property", "proceedings affecting the defendant", or just "proceedings affecting it".
- 6) Limited authority indicates that Rule 71A(h) permits appointment of a commission in condemnation cases only when a party has made a timely jury-trial demand.
- 7) Restyled Rule 71A(i)(2) on vacating condemnation judgments by stipulation should stand.

1) "Present Rule 65(b) states that if a TRO issues without notice the motion for a preliminary injunction shall be set for hearing at the earliest possible time 'and takes precedence of all matters except older matters of the same character.' Style Rule 65(b)(3) translates this as 'taking precedence over all other matters except hearings on temporary restraining orders issued without earlier notice.' That is one possible meaning of 'matters of the same character.' But there are other possible meanings that also make sense — other preliminary-injunction matters may be equally pressing, particularly if a TRO has been granted with notice, and indeed may be more pressing because the court was unwilling to act by TRO in a matter of great importance and sensitivity. And other applications may present equally urgent needs, such as the copyright impoundment proceedings referred to in Rule 65(f). It was agreed that Professor Rowe will see whether quick research can shed light on the meaning of 'matters of the same character' in the present rule."

--Quick research sheds some light on the origins of the term but not on its meaning. The Committee Note of 1937 to original Rule 65 says that subdivisions (a) and (b) are "taken from U.S.C., Title 28, § 381 (Injunctions; preliminary injunctions and temporary restraining orders." 13 MOORE'S FEDERAL PRACTICE § 65App.01[3], at 65App.-2 (3d ed. 2004). A footnote says that § 381 "was repealed by the Judicial Code Revision Act of 1948 for the stated reason that it was covered by Fed. R. Civ. P. 65." *Id.* n.1. Wright, Miller, & Kane say, with more substantiation and precision, that the rule

largely is taken from Equity Rule 73 and certain sections of the Clayton Act. As explained by one commentator,

the subject of injunctions in federal courts (particularly in labor disputes) is so loaded with potential dynamite that the committee played quite safe and made very few changes in the existing practice under the single rule covering this field

11A CHARLES ALAN WRIGHT ET AL., FEDERAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE § 2941, at 30-31 (2d ed. 1995) (footnotes omitted). A footnote quotes Equity Rule 73, which contains the exact "older matters of the same character" language that appears in existing Rule 65(b). *See id.* n.6. The Clayton Act sections included 28 U.S.C. § 381, mentioned above. *See id.* n.7.

The treatises quote or paraphrase the "older matters of the same character" phrase without elaborating on it at all. A search for "older matters" and "same character" in Westlaw's over 2000 pages of case annotations for Rule 65 makes it appear that the cases have not dealt with this aspect of the rule--each term turned up only once, in the text of the rule before the multitudinous annotations. I did not search more broadly in case reports themselves, but I did search for "precedence" in the annotations and turned up only two irrelevant cases. A search for "priority" similarly turned up nothing relevant.

In light of the apparent lack of trouble from the phrase along with the general sensitivity of the area (as reflected in the commentator's quote above, from Dobie, *The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure*, 25 VA. L. REV. 261, 301 (1939), this boat seems like one that should not be rocked.

2) Present Rule 66 on receivers “requires a court order to dismiss an action in which a receiver ‘has been’ appointed. Style Rule 66 requires a court order in an action in which a receiver ‘is’ appointed. The change was supported on the argument that if a receiver is appointed and then discharged, dismissal after discharge should not require court approval. But this argument was challenged by asking whether it implies a substantive change: does the present rule forbid voluntary dismissal — for instance by agreement of the parties — if proceedings have continued after a receiver is discharged? Professor Rowe will undertake ‘quick research’ on this question. Pending the results of his research, the Style Rule will stand without change.”

--The little that I have found is somewhat ambiguous but seems to point on balance toward not having language that would facilitate voluntary dismissal without court approval after discharge of a receiver; that might effect a substantive change. On the one hand, the purpose of the provision as explained in the Committee Note to the 1946 amendment, which added the dismissal sentence to existing Rule 66, explains it by saying, “A party should not be permitted to oust the court *and its officer* without the consent of that court.” 13 MOORE’S § 66 App.02[2], at 66-App.1 (emphasis added). By itself that suggests that if the receiver is no longer functioning, the concern behind the provision is not implicated

On the other hand, Wright, Miller, & Marcus say that “the first sentence of Rule 66 apparently sanctions the practice of some courts that have taken jurisdiction of a debtor’s property and have appointed a receiver to exercise their discretion and retain jurisdiction even after discharging the receiver or satisfying the claims of the original complainants; the purpose of this practice is to take any further action necessary to effectuate the court’s orders or to protect creditors whose claims have not been satisfied.” 12 WRIGHT ET AL. § 2982, at 16 (2d ed. 1997) (footnote omitted). That may be a fairly broad reading of the only case cited in support of the text, *Tanzer v Huffines*, 315 F. Supp. 1140, 1142 (D. Del. 1970), which held that the court still had power to tax receivership costs when it had terminated the receivership but in the termination order “specifically retained jurisdiction for the purpose of taking any action that might be appropriate to give effect to or enforce its order.” The case did not involve a motion to dismiss and made no mention of Rule 66, but the kind of continuing authority of which it speaks makes sense and might be undermined by a voluntary-nonsuit power in parties after discharge of a receiver. I found nothing else relevant using Westlaw’s Locate function in the annotations to Rule 66. It may be safer to stick with the phrasing of the existing rule

3) "The reference to 'further proceedings' in present Rule 68 is omitted from Style 68(c). It may happen that a court decides liability before deciding on damages, but in circumstances that do not contemplate further hearings. One illustration would be a need to issue an injunction that requires prompt decision on the merits, combined with difficult issues of damages that require further study of the trial record. Should a party be able to make an offer then? The purpose of Rule 68 is to give an incentive to reduce the burdens of litigation; if no further action is required of the parties, or if the only burdens are briefing and argument, perhaps the need is not as great. But the burdens may be substantial, and the court may be spared difficult work. Since this is a Style Project, the actual question is whether there is any meaning to the 'further proceedings' term in the present rule. If there is, it should be retained, it is not for the Style Project to decide whether the meaning reflects a good idea. Professor Rowe believes that there are no cases discussing this, but he will undertake some research. If he finds nothing on point, 'further proceedings' will be restored — 'but the extent of liability remains to be determined by further proceedings, the party held liable \* \* \*.'"

--I find nothing on point, so we should probably restore "further proceedings". Moore's (written by me) just paraphrases this part of the rule and cites no cases. 13 MOORE'S § 60.03[2], at 68-14. Wright, Miller, & Marcus (written by Rick Marcus) does not have the term "further proceedings" in its coverage of Rule 68 except when it quotes the rule. Running Locate in Westlaw through the annotations of Rule 68 cases for "further proceedings" and separately for "liability" produced nothing on point.

4) "Present 71A(d)(3)(B) says that after the filing of a certificate that a defendant cannot be personally served, 'service of the notice shall be made' by publication. Style 71.1(d)(3)(B)(i) says service 'is' made. It was agreed that this choice is a matter for the Style Subcommittee, noting that there may be a subtle difference. To say that service 'is' made may leave greater room to accomplish service by some means other than publication. It also was observed that the present rule does not on its face state a general obligation to publish notice when a defendant cannot be served. Instead, it says only that upon filing a certificate that the defendant cannot be found, service is made by publication. It does not state a duty to file a certificate. The Style Rule carries this feature forward."

--Ed's notes had not mentioned a research assignment for me in this connection, but I'd dog-eared the relevant page of my copy of Style 550 with a note asking whether anything indicates--contrary to the drift of the last part of the quotation from his notes--that a duty to file a certificate exists and service by publication is required. Moore's cites no cases except general ones on constitutional criteria for validity of service by publication but does say that service by publication is "provide[d] for" in Rule 71A and "conditioned upon plaintiff's attorney filing a certification." 13 MOORE'S § 71A.07[3][b], at 71A-40. It cites to the Committee Note accompanying the 1948 draft of the rule (which was finally adopted, after changes irrelevant here, in 1951), which says, "If personal service cannot be made either because the defendant's whereabouts cannot be ascertained or, if ascertained, the defendant cannot be personally served, as where he resides in a foreign country such as Canada or Mexico, then service by publication is proper." *Id.* § 71A-App.01[1], at 71AApp.-10.

Wright, Miller, & Marcus make one observation that seems to make it advisable to leave the restyled rule as it stands with "is made" and not to translate the existing rule's "shall be made" as "must be made":

In one respect . . . it may be that personal service of a notice is more restricted than personal service of a summons. A nonresident of the United States who temporarily is within the territorial limits of the state where the district court is held or who has appointed an agent to receive service of process, which agent is within those limits, may be personally served with a summons if the service is made within that state. But Rule 71A(d)(3)(i) limits personal service of a notice to a defendant who resides within the United States or its territories or insular possessions. Therefore it is possible that such a nonresident defendant in a condemnation proceeding must be served by publication. However, it is beyond belief that the rulemakers could have intended such an unlikely result in which service by publication would be required to the exclusion of personal service, when the latter is clearly the better and more effective form of service.

12 WRIGHT ET AL. § 3047, at 208-09. In such a circumstance the plaintiff's attorney should not file a certificate of belief that the defendant cannot be personally served even though the criteria for service by publication may technically be met. The defendant should be personally served, and the style rule should not appear to impose any obligation to use service by publication instead. Of course proper service by publication may be constitutionally necessary when personal service is impossible, but it seems better for the rule not to impose any rigid publication requirement.

5) “Present Rule 71A(e) says that after a defendant files a notice of appearance, the defendant shall receive notice of all proceedings affecting ‘it.’ Style Rule 71.1(e)(1) translates this as notice of all proceedings affecting ‘the property.’ The question was raised whether ‘it’ in the present rule refers to the defendant or to the property. It was suggested that the very next sentence repeats ‘the defendant,’ referring to service upon ‘the defendant,’ not ‘it,’ at the end of the sentence. Consistent style would suggest that ‘it’ at the end of the preceding sentence means ‘the property.’ Professor Rowe will research the question; unless he finds that ‘it’ means ‘the defendant,’ Style 71.1(e)(1) will continue to say ‘the property.’”

--The treatises and cases, like the existing rule itself, seem somewhat ambiguous. Wright, Miller, & Marcus just paraphrase the rule’s “affecting it” without being any more specific. See 12 WRIGHT ET AL. § 3048, at 218. Moore’s is more definite but cites a case that is more ambiguous than the treatise’s language: After entering notice of appearance, “the defendant shall receive notice of all proceedings affecting ‘that defendant’s property.’” 13 MOORE’S § 71A.08[2], at 71A-44 (emphasis added) (footnote omitted). Thus the treatise seems to agree with our restyling. But the cited case, *United States v. Certain Parcels of Land in Philadelphia*, 339 F.2d 414 (3d Cir. 1964), just quotes the rule and adds that a company having filed notice of appearance “also was entitled to receive notice of the proceedings involving both partial and final distribution” of a sum paid into the registry. *Id.* at 416 (emphasis added). I don’t read that as coming down strongly in favor of interpreting “it” as “the property”. And what seems to me like the strongest indication of all that it might be “the defendant,” even though I haven’t found any discussion making anything of it, is the original Committee Note to the 1948 draft: “Merely by appearing in the action a defendant can receive notice of all proceedings affecting *him*.” 13 MOORE’S § 71A-App.01[1], at 71AApp.-10 (emphasis added). I find nothing further on point in the case annotations to Rule 71A on Westlaw.

This one strikes me as calling for Style Subcommittee discussion in light of the conflicting signs in the materials. Perhaps a return to “it” is called for in light of the ambiguity, rather than settling the ambiguity by using either “the property” or “the defendant”

6) "After the meeting ended, it was asked whether present Rule 71A(h) allows the court to appoint a commission when no party has demanded a jury. It is possible to read the first paragraph as providing for a commission only after a party has made a timely jury demand. Professor Rowe will find the answer."

--For once, he did. "The language of the Rule indicates that a commission may only be appointed as an alternative to a jury trial. Absent a demand for a jury trial, the court lacks authority to appoint a commission." 13 MOORE'S 71A.22[1][d], at 71A-49 (footnote omitted). "The wording of the rule indicates that the usual mode of trial in condemnation proceedings will be to a jury or to the court, and that references to a commission should only be made in the discretion of the district court for good cause shown . . . This language would appear to contemplate the appointment of a commission, for good cause shown, only where a jury trial has been demanded." *United States v Vater*, 259 F.2d 667, 671 & n.1 (2d Cir. 1958). This is thin authority, but I find nothing to the contrary. We should do nothing inconsistent with this reading of existing Rule 71A(h).

7) "Present Rule 71A(i)(2) is a single sentence. All of its parts seem to be limited by the opening words: 'Before the entry of any judgment vesting the plaintiff with title \* \* \*.' The final clause says that with the parties' agreement the court may vacate any judgment that has been entered. The seeming meaning is that this rule does not give permission to vacate a judgment vesting title in the plaintiff even if the parties and court agree. But it may make sense to permit the parties and court to agree to vacate a judgment vesting title; it would be costly to force the court and parties through a Rule 60 routine that would lead to the same agreement and result. At the same time, Department of Justice lawyers say that courts have often entered a judgment vesting title, to be recorded, before completing the determination of compensation. If the rule does not now apply to a judgment vesting title, it would be a substantive change to rewrite it to apply. If this is a problem, the response would be to rewrite the second sentence of Style 71.1(i)(2): 'And if the parties so stipulate, the court may vacate a judgment already entered that did not vest title.' Professor Rowe will do research on the meaning of the present rule."

--No cases have turned up, but the answer seems pretty clear: The restyled rule should stay as drafted. The Committee Note to the 1948 draft states: "Freedom of dismissal is accorded, where both the condemnor and condemnee agree, up to the time of the entry of judgment vesting plaintiff with title. And power is given to the court, where the parties agree, to vacate the judgment *and thus re-vest title in the property owner*" 13 MOORE'S § 71A-App.01[1], at 71AApp.-12 (emphasis added). Wright, Miller, & Marcus say the same in different words, citing only the rule itself. "If plaintiff and defendant affected thereby agree, and file a stipulation of dismissal, an action may be dismissed in whole or in part without an order of the court at any time before the entry of a judgment vesting plaintiff with title or a lesser interest in or possession of the property. And if the parties so stipulate, the court has the power to vacate that judgment and thus re-vest title in defendant." 12 WRIGHT ET AL. § 3053, at 256 (footnote omitted). The idea of re-vesting would not be consistent with limiting power to vacate judgments to ones that did not vest title. The current style draft clears up what appears to be an unintended ambiguity in the existing rule, consistently with the Committee Note and what little commentary appears to exist, without going against any case law or commentary that I have found.

MEMORANDUM

To: Subcommittee B, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules  
CC: Standing Committee Style Subcommittee  
From: Rick Marcus  
Date: Aug. 9, 2004  
Re: Mesne Process

This memo tries to shed some light on a question that arose during Subcommittee B's meeting on July 16, 2004, about the use of the term "mesne process." Reviewing my notes and discussing this question with some others who were present left me a little unsure exactly what problem was to be examined, so this memorandum is designed to provide some orientation on the use and meaning of this term. That sheds light on what other term might be used instead, and on whether there is a reason to continue distinguishing among different kinds of process in Rule 77.

The inquiry was prompted by provisions of Rules 77(a) and (c) using the term "mesne process" (pronounced "meen process"):

Rule 77(a): "The district courts shall be deemed always open for the purpose of filing any pleading or other proper paper, of issuing and returning mesne and final process, and of making and directing and directing all interlocutory motions, orders, and rules." The proposed restyling of 77(a) replaced the existing language with "issuing and returning process," without providing any adjective to distinguish different types of process.

Rule 77(c): "All motions and applications in the clerk's office for issuing mesne process, for issuing final process to enforce and execute judgments, for entering defaults or judgments by default, and for other proceedings which do not require allowance or order of the court are grantable of course by the clerk; but the clerk's action may be suspended or altered or rescinded by the court upon cause shown." The proposed restyling of Rule 77(c)(2)(A) proposed that the clerk be empowered to grant motions and applications "for issuing mesne process."

The basic research inquiry appeared to be whether a different term could be used in Rule 77(c) to replace "mesne." The word mentioned on July 16 was "intermediate." A phrase that was suggested was "before final judgment." The research task, then, was to determine what substitute word should be used. In the process, the research activities suggested at least a question about the proposed revision of 77(a).

At the outset, it is worth noting that the research did not prove very informative. Even compared to some other areas in which there is not much authority, the reality on this subject is that there is little that could be called authority at all.

Black's Law Dictionary (7th ed. 1999) distinguishes twelve forms of process, including "original process," "mesne process," and "final process." Mesne process is defined as:

1. A process issued between the commencement of a lawsuit and the final judgment or determination.
2. The procedure by which a contumacious defendant is compelled to plead.

Original process, as might be expected, is the process issued at the beginning of a judicial proceeding to get it started, and final process is issued at the conclusion of a judicial proceeding.

Relatively limited examination of caselaw indicates that the word "mesne" is used mainly when it appears in connection with Rule 77 or a state statute that uses the word. It appears not to be explained or made the basis of important decisions. See, e.g., *In re Harris*, 886 F.2d 1011, 1012 n.1 (8th Cir. 1980) (quoting North Dakota statute); *Greenwood v. State of New York Office of Mental Health*, 842 F.2d 636, 638 n. 3 (2d Cir. 1988) (quoting Rule 77(a)); *Schiffahrtsgesellschaft Leonhardt & Co. v. A. Bottachhi S.A. de Navigacion*, 773 F.2d 1528, 1533 (11th Cir. 1985) (quoting Rule 2 of the 1844 Maritime Rules); *Disability Advocates, Inc. v. McMahon*, 279 F.Supp.2d 158 (N.D.N.Y. 2003) (referring to "arrest on mesne process" to show that the term "arrest" is sometimes used in connection with civil cases). *Must v. Freeman*, 197 F.Supp. 67 (E.D.Va. 1961), cites Blackstone for the distinction of mesne process from original and final process. See also *Sunrise Beach, Inc. v. Phillips*, 181 So.2d 169 (Fla.App. 1965) (defining mesne process as any writ or process issued between commencement of action and suing out of execution). More examples could be provided, but it presently appears doubtful that they would provide particularly useful information.

The basic thrust of this learning, then, is that one can distinguish among original process, governed essentially by Rule 4, mesne process, and final process. If one wishes to use a different word for mesne process, it might be best to go with "interlocutory," which is used in current Rule 77(a) to refer to motions (although this qualifier was removed in restyling). That word seems to get at what we are talking about. "Intermediate," which was suggested on July 16, would seem to capture the same idea. Another substitute for mesne that was suggested on July 16, was "before final judgment." that might be thought inadequate because it would include original process, which is supposed to be something different from mesne process.

Another point occurred to me as I looked at the use of "mesne" process in Rule 77: In Rule 77(c), it is not clear that there is an advantage to distinguishing mesne process (77(c)(2)(A)) from final process (77(c)(2)(B)). If it suffices

in Rule 77(a) to combine those into "process" (as was done in Style 550), it would seem relatively safe to do the same in 77(c) also. That would, however, raise the question whether it is important to exclude original process, which is for some reason seemingly excluded from Rule 77.

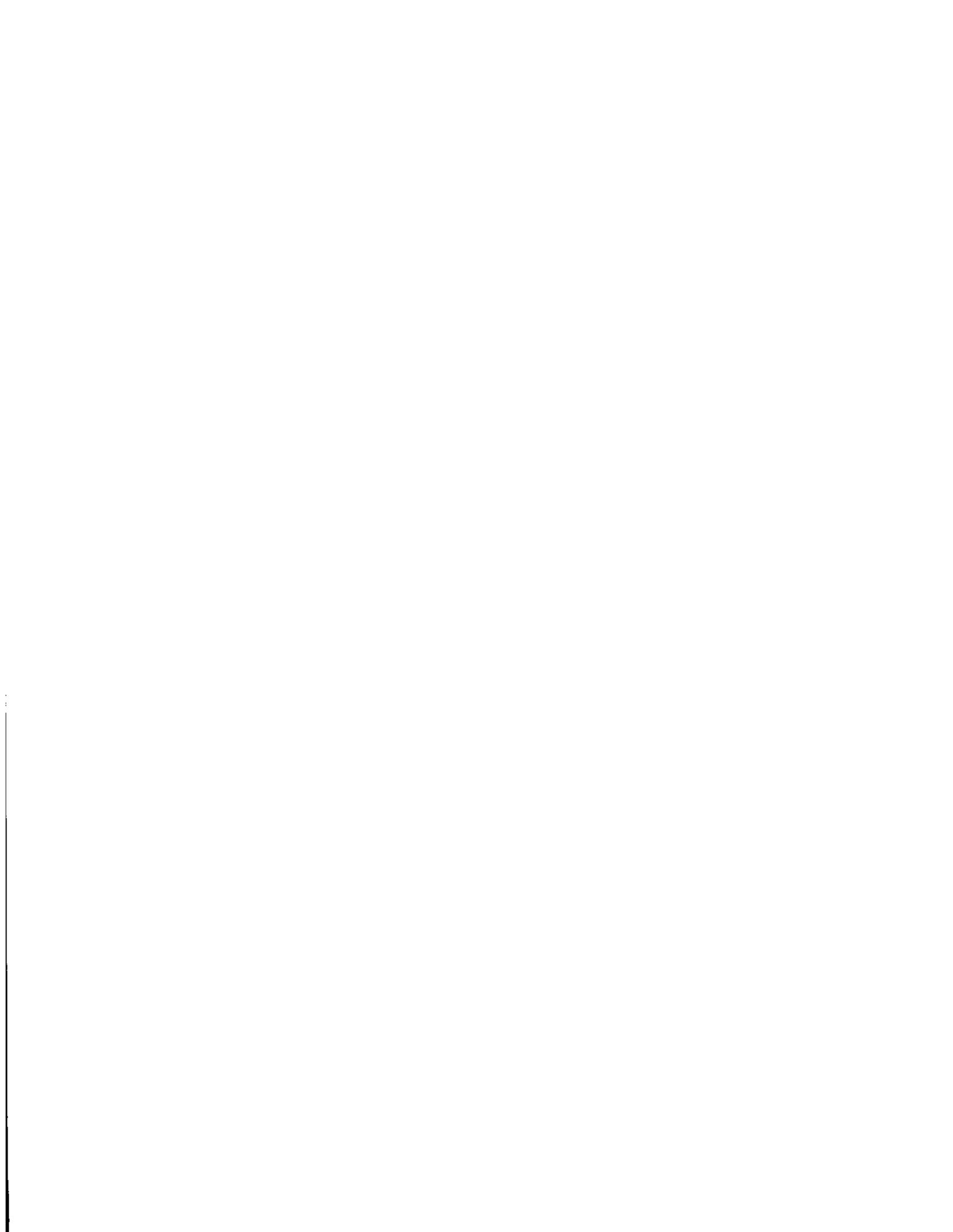
That question raises the possibility that there may be a reason to restore "mesne" or, in its place, "interlocutory" or "intermediate" to Rule 77(a), from which it has been removed. A reason distinguishing in 77(a) (and perhaps in 77(c)) is that Rule 77 seems not previously to have addressed original process, the third leg of the process stool. But one would think that the clerk's office should not be equally open for issuing original process as it is for filing the complaint and issuing later process, which are clearly included in the current rule and the style version. So my immediate reaction is that "issuing process" should be sufficient in 77(a) without modification, at least if that means only that original, mesne, and final process are melded in that term.

Regarding doing the same thing in 77(c), one concern might be whether it is inappropriate to expand that provision to cover all "process" because it would then confer authority on the clerk to issue original process. But Rule 4(b) calls for the plaintiff to submit process to the clerk for signature and authorizes the clerk to issue that process, so recognizing such authority in 77(c) does not seem to be a problem (although it may be redundant).

Another possible problem with shifting to unadorned "process" in Rule 77(c) and retaining it in restyled 77(a) in place of "mesne and final process" is that it includes a number of other types of process that should not be subject to Rule 77. Black's Law Dictionary lists the following types of process in addition to original, mesne, and final: bailable process, civil process, compulsory process, criminal process, irregular process, regular process, summary process, trust process, and void process. Most of these are defined in ways that don't seem to me to create a problem in using unadorned "process." Thus, "summary process" means process that is immediate and takes effect without intermediate applications. "Regular process" means process that issues lawfully according to prescribed practice. Including these within "process" for purposes of Rule 77 does not appear to present a problem. I have not tried, however, to determine whether there is something else that would come within "process," although I doubt that we would be uncomfortable saying about it what Rule 77(a) says -- that the court should be available to provide it on a 24/7 basis. And saying that the clerk can issue "process" when a court order is not needed looks innocuous enough. That does not say anything about whether process should issue, or what process should issue, in a given case.

So my efforts to find out whether "mesne process" matters, and what it means, have not to date yielded very much, and I'm not sure where further to look if the question to be examined is the one I thought was to be examined. If a different thrust for the inquiry is needed, I would appreciate being told what that is. For the present, the foregoing leads me to the following conclusions:

1. "Interlocutory" could be substituted for "mesne" in Rule 77(c). "Intermediate" would probably do as well, but it is not a word presently used in Rule 77, as "interlocutory" is used in current 77(a). "Before final judgment" is not only longer but would seem to include original process, which does not appear to be included in Rule 77.
2. There is no apparent reason why Rule 77 would exclude original process, unless it is to avoid being redundant. Rule 77(a) does include filing the complaint as one of the things that is deemed possible on a 24/7 basis. That could explain why it makes sense to restyle 77(a) (as it was done in Style 550) to refer simply to "process." Although that arguably works a change by including original process, there seems no reason why that arguable change should matter.
3. I presently see no reason why saying "process" without modifying it would present a problem in Rule 77, which is only about when you can get things from the clerk's office and when you can get things from the clerk rather than needing a court order. The other types of process listed by Black's Law Dictionary don't appear to create difficulties.
4. Therefore, it might be worth consolidating style 77(c)(2)(A) and (B) into "for issuing process." It is not clear that saying "final process to enforce and execute a judgment" adds meaning to "final process," or that "final process" is not included in the more general "process."
5. But to conform more closely to current Rule 77(c), which does mention only "mesne" and "final" process, distinguish between the two, and provide a definition of sorts of "final process," it may be best to stick with 77(c)(2)(A) and (B) as in Style 550, with "interlocutory" or "intermediate" substituted for "mesne."



Style Draft of Rules 64-86 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

As revised by Subcommittees A and B of the Advisory Committee on Civil Procedure and further revised by the Standing Style Subcommittee

[Additions are underlined; deletions are ~~overstruck~~]

(with annotations and draft Committee Notes)

October 4, 2004

This version also includes redline/strikeout text to reflect resolution of the “global issues” and the “top-to-bottom” review, and appropriate footnotes

## VIII. PROVISIONAL AND FINAL REMEDIES

## Rule 64. Seizure of Person or Property

At the commencement of and during the course of an action, all remedies providing for seizure of person or property for the purpose of securing satisfaction of the judgment ultimately to be entered in the action are available under the circumstances and in the manner provided by the law of the state in which the district court is held, existing at the time the remedy is sought, subject to the following qualifications: (1) any existing statute of the United States governs to the extent to which it is applicable, (2) the action in which any of the foregoing remedies is used shall be commenced and prosecuted or, if removed from a state court, shall be prosecuted after removal, pursuant to these rules.

The remedies thus available include arrest, attachment, garnishment, replevin, sequestration, and other corresponding or equivalent remedies, however designated and regardless of whether by state procedure the remedy is ancillary to an action or must be obtained by an independent action.

## TITLE VIII. PROVISIONAL AND FINAL REMEDIES

## Rule 64. Seizing a Person or Property

(a) **Available Remedies Under State Law — In General.** At the commencement of and throughout an action, every remedy is available that, under the law of the state where the court is located, provides for seizing a person or property to satisfy the potential judgment. But any federal statute governs to the extent it applies.

(b) **Specific Kinds of Remedies.** The remedies available under this rule include the following — however designated and regardless of whether state procedure requires an independent action:

- arrest,
- attachment,
- garnishment,
- replevin,
- sequestration, and
- other corresponding or equivalent remedies

## COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 64 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 64 stated that the Civil Rules govern an action in which any remedy available under Rule 64(a) is used. The Rules were said to govern from the time the action is commenced if filed in federal court, and from the time of removal if removed from state court. These provisions are deleted as redundant. Rule 1 establishes that the Civil Rules apply to all actions in a district court, and Rule 81(c)(1) adds reassurance that the Civil Rules apply to a removed action “after it is removed.”

**Rule 65. Injunctions**

**(a) Preliminary Injunction.**

**(1) Notice.** No preliminary injunction shall be issued without notice to the adverse party

**(2) Consolidation of Hearing With Trial on Merits.** Before or after the commencement of the hearing of an application for a preliminary injunction, the court may order the trial of the action on the merits to be advanced and consolidated with the hearing of the application. Even when this consolidation is not ordered, any evidence received upon an application for a preliminary injunction which would be admissible upon the trial on the merits becomes part of the record on the trial and need not be repeated upon the trial. This subdivision (a)(2) shall be so construed and applied as to save to the parties any rights they may have to trial by jury

**Rule 65. Injunctions and Restraining Orders**

**(a) Preliminary Injunction.**

**(1) Notice.** The court may issue a preliminary injunction only on notice to the adverse party

**(2) Consolidating the Hearing with the Trial on the Merits.** Before or after beginning a hearing on a motion for a preliminary injunction, the court may advance the trial on the merits and consolidate it with the hearing. Even when consolidation is not ordered, evidence that is received on the motion and that would be admissible at trial becomes part of the trial record and need not be repeated at trial. But the court must preserve any party's right to a jury trial

<p><b>(b) Temporary Restraining Order; Notice; Hearing; Duration.</b> A temporary restraining order may be granted without written or oral notice to the adverse party or that party's attorney only if (1) it clearly appears from specific facts shown by affidavit or by the verified complaint that immediate and irreparable injury, loss, or damage will result to the applicant before the adverse party or that party's attorney can be heard in opposition, and (2) the applicant's attorney certifies to the court in writing the efforts, if any, which have been made to give the notice and the reasons supporting the claim that notice should not be required</p>	<p><b>(b) Temporary Restraining Order.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Issuing Without Notice.</b> The court may issue a temporary restraining order without notice to the adverse party only if</p> <p>(A) specific facts in an affidavit or a verified complaint clearly show that immediate and irreparable injury loss, or damage will result to the movant before the adverse party can be heard in opposition, and</p> <p>(B) the movant's attorney certifies <del>in writing</del> any efforts made to give notice and the reasons why it should not be required</p>
<p>Every temporary restraining order granted without notice shall be indorsed with the date and hour of issuance, shall be filed forthwith in the clerk's office and entered of record, shall define the injury and state why it is irreparable and why the order was granted without notice, and shall expire by its terms within such time after entry, not to exceed 10 days, as the court fixes, unless within the time so fixed the order, for good cause shown, is extended for a like period or unless the party against whom the order is directed consents that it may be extended for a longer period. The reasons for the extension shall be entered of record</p>	<p>(2) <b>Contents; Expiration</b> Every temporary restraining order issued without notice must state the date and hour when it was issued, <u>describe the injury and state why it is irreparable, state why the order was issued without notice</u>, and be promptly filed <del>promptly</del> in the clerk's office and entered in the record; <del>define the injury, and state why it is irreparable and why the order was issued without notice</del>. The order expires <del>at</del> within the time after entry — not to exceed 10 days — that the court sets, unless <u>before</u> <del>within</del> that time the court, for good cause, extends it for a like period or the adverse party consents to a longer extension. The reasons for an extension must be entered in the record</p>

<p>In case a temporary restraining order is granted without notice, the motion for a preliminary injunction shall be set down for hearing at the earliest possible time and takes precedence of all matters except older matters of the same character, and when the motion comes on for hearing the party who obtained the temporary restraining order shall proceed with the application for a preliminary injunction and, if the party does not do so, the court shall dissolve the temporary restraining order. On 2 days' notice to the party who obtained the temporary restraining order without notice or on such shorter notice to that party as the court may prescribe, the adverse party may appear and move its dissolution or modification and in that event the court shall proceed to hear and determine such motion as expeditiously as the ends of justice require.</p>	<p>(3) <b>Expediting the Preliminary-Injunction Hearing.</b> If the order is issued without notice, the motion for a preliminary injunction must be set for hearing at the earliest possible time, taking precedence over all other matters except hearings on <u>older matters of the same character</u><del>temporary restraining orders issued earlier without notice</del><sup>1</sup>. At the hearing, the party who obtained the order must proceed with the motion for a preliminary injunction, if the party does not, the court must dissolve the order.</p> <p>(4) <b>Motion to Dissolve.</b> On 2 days' notice to the party who obtained the order without notice — or on shorter notice set by the court — the adverse party may appear and move to dissolve or modify the order. The court must then hear and decide the motion as promptly as justice requires.</p>
<p>(c) <b>Security.</b> No restraining order or preliminary injunction shall issue except upon the giving of security by the applicant, in such sum as the court deems proper, for the payment of such costs and damages as may be incurred or suffered by any party who is found to have been wrongfully enjoined or restrained. No such security shall be required of the United States or of an officer or agency thereof.</p> <p>The provisions of Rule 65.1 apply to a surety upon a bond or undertaking under this rule.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Security.</b> If the court issues a preliminary injunction or a temporary restraining order, the court must require the movant to give security in an amount that the court considers proper to pay the costs and damages sustained by any party found to have been wrongfully enjoined or restrained. The United States, its officers, and its agencies are not required to give security.</p>

<sup>1</sup> Subcommittee A asked Prof. Rowe to research the meaning of the phrase “older matters of the same character” in the current rule. He reported that the phrase derives from Equity Rule 73 and appears to have received no treatment in the treatises or cases. Rowe and Cooper recommend retaining the phrase.

<p><b>(d) Form and Scope of Injunction or Restraining Order.</b> Every order granting an injunction and every restraining order shall set forth the reasons for its issuance, shall be specific in terms, shall describe in reasonable detail, and not by reference to the complaint or other document, the act or acts sought to be restrained, and is binding only upon the parties to the action, their officers, agents, servants, employees, and attorneys, and upon those persons in active concert or participation with them who receive actual notice of the order by personal service or otherwise</p>	<p><b>(d) Contents and Scope of Every Injunction and Restraining Order.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Contents.</b> Every order granting an injunction and every restraining order must</p> <p>(A) state the reasons why it issued,</p> <p>(B) state its terms specifically, and</p> <p>(C) describe in reasonable detail — <u>and not by without</u> referring to the complaint or other document — the act or acts restrained or required</p> <p>(2) <b>Scope.</b> The order binds only the following</p> <p>(A) the parties,</p> <p>(B) the parties’ officers, agents, servants, employees, and attorneys, and</p> <p>(C) other persons who receive actual notice of the order by personal service or otherwise and who <u>are in active concert or participation</u> with anyone described in (A) or (B)</p>
<p><b>(e) Employer and Employee; Interpleader. Constitutional Cases.</b> These rules do not modify any statute of the United States relating to temporary restraining orders and preliminary injunctions in actions affecting employer and employee, or the provisions of Title 28, U S C , § 2361, relating to preliminary injunctions in actions of interpleader or in the nature of interpleader, or Title 28, U S C , § 2284, relating to actions required by Act of Congress to be heard and determined by a district court of three judges</p>	<p><b>(e) Other Laws Not Modified.</b> These rules do not modify the following</p> <p>(1) any federal statute relating to temporary restraining orders or preliminary injunctions in actions affecting employer and employee,</p> <p>(2) 28 U S C § 2361, which relates to preliminary injunctions in actions of interpleader or in the nature of interpleader, or</p> <p>(3) 28 U S C § 2284, which relates to actions that must be heard and decided by a three-judge district court</p>
<p><b>(f) Copyright Impoundment.</b> This rule applies to copyright impoundment proceedings</p>	<p><b>(f) Copyright Impoundment.</b> This rule applies to copyright-impoundment proceedings</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 65 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p align="center"><b>Rule 65.1. Security: Proceedings Against Sureties</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Rule 65.1. <del>Security:</del> Proceedings Against a Surety</b></p>
<p>Whenever these rules, including the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims, require or permit the giving of security by a party, and security is given in the form of a bond or stipulation or other undertaking with one or more sureties, each surety submits to the jurisdiction of the court and irrevocably appoints the clerk of the court as the surety's agent upon whom any papers affecting the surety's liability on the bond or undertaking may be served. The surety's liability may be enforced on motion without the necessity of an independent action. The motion and such notice of the motion as the court prescribes may be served on the clerk of the court, who shall forthwith mail copies to the sureties if their addresses are known.</p>	<p>Whenever these rules, (including the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims), require or permit a party to give security, and security is given through a bond, <del>stipulation</del><sup>1</sup>, or other undertaking with one or more sureties, each surety submits to the court's jurisdiction and irrevocably appoints the court clerk as <del>its</del> the surety's agent for <u>receiving</u> service of any papers affecting the surety's liability on the bond or undertaking. The surety's liability may be enforced on motion without an independent action. The motion and any notice that the court orders may be served on the court clerk, who must promptly mail a copy of each to every surety whose address is known.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 65.1 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

---

1. **Cooper:** "Stipulation" in the present rule may have a technical meaning that adds something to "bond or other undertaking." I do not recall that we have had any advice from a suretyship expert. We should be careful about assuming that this word is redundant. **Kimble:** "Other undertaking" seems to cover everything under the sun. Mainly, we're trying to make this sentence consistent with the next one.

<b>Rule 66. Receivers Appointed by Federal Courts</b>	<b>Rule 66. Receivers</b>
<p>An action wherein a receiver has been appointed shall not be dismissed except by order of the court. The practice in the administration of estates by receivers or by other similar officers appointed by the court shall be in accordance with the practice heretofore followed in the courts of the United States or as provided in rules promulgated by the district courts. In all other respects the action in which the appointment of a receiver is sought or which is brought by or against a receiver is governed by these rules.</p>	<p>These rules govern an action in which the appointment of a receiver is sought or a receiver sues or is sued. But a receiver or a similar court-appointed officer must administer an estate according to the historical practice in federal courts or as provided in a local rule. An action in which a receiver <u>has been</u> <del>is</del> appointed may be dismissed only by court order.<sup>1</sup></p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 66 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

---

<sup>1</sup> Subcommittee A asked Prof. Rowe to research whether the current rule forbids a voluntary dismissal if the proceedings have continued after the discharge of a receiver. He noted that “the title I have found is somewhat ambiguous but seems to point on balance toward not having language that would facilitate voluntary dismissal without court approval after discharge of a receiver.” Rowe and Cooper recommend “An action in which a receiver has been appointed may be dismissed only by court order.”

Rule 67. Deposit in Court	Rule 67. Deposit into Court
<p>In an action in which any part of the relief sought is a judgment for a sum of money or the disposition of a sum of money or the disposition of any other thing capable of delivery, a party, upon notice to every other party, and by leave of court, may deposit with the court all or any part of such sum or thing, whether or not that party claims all or any part of the sum or thing. The party making the deposit shall serve the order permitting deposit on the clerk of the court.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Depositing Property.</b> If any part of the relief sought is a money judgment or the disposition of a sum of money or some other deliverable thing, a party — on notice to every other party and by leave of court — may deposit with the court all or part of the money or thing, whether or not that party claims any of it. The depositing party must <u>deliver</u> <del>to serve</del> the clerk <u>a copy of</u> <del>with</del> the order permitting deposit.</p>
<p>Money paid into court under this rule shall be deposited and withdrawn in accordance with the provisions of Title 28, U.S.C., §§ 2041, and 2042, the Act of June 26, 1934, c. 756, § 23, as amended (48 Stat. 1236, 58 Stat. 845), U.S.C., Title 31, § 725v, or any like statute. The fund shall be deposited in an interest-bearing account or invested in an interest-bearing instrument approved by the court.</p>	<p>(b) <b>Investing and Withdrawing Funds.</b> Money paid into court under this rule must be deposited and withdrawn in accordance with 28 U.S.C. §§ 2041 and 2042 and any like statute. <u>The money must be deposited in an interest-bearing account or invested in a court-approved, interest-bearing instrument.</u></p>

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 67 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 68. Offer of Judgment	Rule 68. Offer of Judgment
<p>At any time more than 10 days before the trial begins, a party defending against a claim may serve upon the adverse party an offer to allow judgment to be taken against the defending party for the money or property or to the effect specified in the offer, with costs then accrued. If within 10 days after the service of the offer the adverse party serves written notice that the offer is accepted, either party may then file the offer and notice of acceptance together with proof of service thereof and thereupon the clerk shall enter judgment. An offer not accepted shall be deemed withdrawn and evidence thereof is not admissible except in a proceeding to determine costs. If the judgment finally obtained by the offeree is not more favorable than the offer, the offeree must pay the costs incurred after the making of the offer. The fact that an offer is made but not accepted does not preclude a subsequent offer. When the liability of one party to another has been determined by verdict or order or judgment, but the amount or extent of the liability remains to be determined by further proceedings, the party adjudged liable may make an offer of judgment, which shall have the same effect as an offer made before trial if it is served within a reasonable time not less than 10 days prior to the commencement of hearings to determine the amount or extent of liability.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Making an Offer, Judgment on an Accepted Offer.</b> At least 10 days before the trial, a party defending against a claim may serve on an adverse party an offer to allow judgment on specified terms, with the costs then accrued. If, within 10 days after being served, the adverse party serves written notice accepting the offer, either party may then file the offer and notice of acceptance, plus proof of service. The clerk must then enter judgment.</p> <p>(b) <b>Unaccepted Offer.</b> <u>An unaccepted offer is considered withdrawn, but it does not preclude a later offer. Evidence of an unaccepted offer is not admissible except in a proceeding to determine costs.</u></p> <p>(c) <b>Offer After Liability Is Determined. Later Offers—</b><del>An unaccepted offer does not preclude a later offer.</del> When one party's liability to another has been determined but the extent of liability remains to be determined <u>by further proceedings,</u><sup>1</sup> the party held liable may <u>make serve</u> an offer of judgment. It must be served within a reasonable time — but at least 10 days — before <del>the</del> hearing to determine the extent of liability.</p> <p><del>(db) Unaccepted Offer, Unaccepted Offer; Paying Costs. Evidence of an unaccepted offer is not admissible except in a proceeding to determine costs—</del>If the judgment that the offeree finally obtains is not more favorable than the offer, the offeree must pay the costs incurred after the offer was made.</p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 68 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<sup>1</sup> Subcommittee A asked Prof Rowe to research the meaning of “by further proceedings” in the current rule. If he finds nothing on point, “by further proceedings” will be restored to the style draft. Prof Rowe, finding nothing on point, concluded that “by further proceedings” should be restored.

**Rule 69. Execution**

(a) **In General.** Process to enforce a judgment for the payment of money shall be a writ of execution, unless the court directs otherwise. The procedure on execution, in proceedings supplementary to and in aid of a judgment, and in proceedings on and in aid of execution shall be in accordance with the practice and procedure of the state in which the district court is held, existing at the time the remedy is sought, except that any statute of the United States governs to the extent that it is applicable. In aid of the judgment or execution, the judgment creditor or a successor in interest when that interest appears of record, may obtain discovery from any person, including the judgment debtor, in the manner provided in these rules or in the manner provided by the practice of the state in which the district court is held.

**Rule 69. Execution**

(a) **In General.**

- (1) ***Money Judgment; Applicable Following State Procedure.*** A money judgment is enforced by a writ of execution, unless the court orders otherwise. The procedure on execution — and in proceedings supplementary to and in aid of judgment or execution — must follow the procedure of the state where the ~~district~~ court<sup>1</sup> is located, but a federal statute governs to the extent it applies.
- (2) ***Obtaining Discovery.*** In aid of the judgment or execution, ~~t~~The judgment creditor or a successor in interest whose interest appears of record may obtain discovery from any person — including the judgment debtor — as provided in these rules or by the procedure practice of the state where the ~~district~~ court is located.

<sup>1</sup> Subcommittee A recommends removing “district” here, subject to the Style Subcommittee’s global resolution of this issue  
Rules 64-86 – style draft

**(b) Against Certain Public Officers.** When a judgment has been entered against a collector or other officer of revenue under the circumstances stated in Title 28, U S C , § 2006, or against an officer of Congress in an action mentioned in the Act of March 3, 1875, ch 130, § 8 (18 Stat 401), U S C , Title 2, § 118, and when the court has given the certificate of probable cause for the officer's act as provided in those statutes, execution shall not issue against the officer or the officer's property but the final judgment shall be satisfied as provided in such statutes

**(b) Against Certain Public Officers.** When a judgment has been entered against a revenue officer in the circumstances stated in 28 U S C § 2006, or against an officer of Congress in the circumstances stated in 2 U S C § 118, the judgment must be satisfied as those statutes provide<sup>2</sup>

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 69 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

---

<sup>2</sup> The Department of Justice is studying the problems posed by this rule.

<b>Rule 70. Judgment for Specific Acts; Vesting Title</b>	<b>Rule 70. Enforcing a Judgment for a Specific Acts</b>
<p>If a judgment directs a party to execute a conveyance of land or to deliver deeds or other documents or to perform any other specific act and the party fails to comply within the time specified, the court may direct the act to be done at the cost of the disobedient party by some other person appointed by the court and the act when so done has like effect as if done by the party. On application of the party entitled to performance, the clerk shall issue a writ of attachment or sequestration against the property of the disobedient party to compel obedience to the judgment. The court may also in proper cases adjudge the party in contempt. If real or personal property is within the district, the court in lieu of directing a conveyance thereof may enter a judgment divesting the title of any party and vesting it in others and such judgment has the effect of a conveyance executed in due form of law. When any order or judgment is for the delivery of possession, the party in whose favor it is entered is entitled to a writ of execution or assistance upon application to the clerk.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Party's Failure to Act; Directing Another to Act.</b> If a judgment <u>requires</u><sup>1</sup> orders a party to execute a conveyance of land, to deliver a deed or other document, or to perform any other specific act and the party fails to comply within the time specified, the court may order the act to be done — at the disobedient party's expense — by another person appointed by the court. When done, the act <del>then</del> has the same effect as if done by the party.</p> <p>(b) <b>Vesting Title.</b> If <u>the</u> real or personal property is within the district, the court — instead of ordering a conveyance — may enter a judgment divesting any party's title and vesting it in others. <del>That</del> <u>the</u> judgment has the effect of a legally executed conveyance.</p> <p>(c) <b>Obtaining a Writ of Attachment or Sequestration.</b> On application by a party entitled to performance of an act, the clerk must issue a writ of attachment or sequestration against the disobedient party's property to compel obedience.</p> <p>(d) <b>Obtaining a Writ of Execution or Assistance.</b> On application by a party who obtains a judgment or order for possession, the clerk must issue a writ of execution or assistance.</p> <p>(e) <b>Holding in Contempt.</b> The court may <u>also</u> hold the disobedient party in contempt.</p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 70 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<sup>1</sup> **Spaniol:** A court "orders" but a judgment "requires."

**Cooper:** This looks like a global issue. Do we always say that a judgment "requires"?

[Staff will do a global check on this.]

**Rule 71. Process in Behalf of  
and Against Persons Not Parties**

When an order is made in favor of a person who is not a party to the action, that person may enforce obedience to the order by the same process as if a party, and, when obedience to an order may be lawfully enforced against a person who is not a party, that person is liable to the same process for enforcing obedience to the order as if a party

**Rule 71. Enforcing Relief Process For or  
Against a Nonparty**

When an order grants relief for a nonparty or may be enforced against a nonparty, the procedure for enforcing the order is the same as for a party ~~nonparty is to be treated as a party for purposes of enforcing the order~~

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 71 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

IX. SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS	TITLE IX. SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS
<p><b>Rule 71A. Condemnation of Property</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 71.1 Condemning Real or Personal Property</b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Applicability of Other Rules.</b> The Rules of Civil Procedure for the United States District Courts govern the procedure for the condemnation of real and personal property under the power of eminent domain, except as otherwise provided in this rule</p>	<p>(a) <b>Applicability of Other Rules.</b> These rules govern proceedings to condemn real and personal property under the power of eminent domain, except as this rule provides otherwise</p>
<p>(b) <b>Joinder of Properties.</b> The plaintiff may join in the same action one or more separate pieces of property, whether in the same or different ownership and whether or not sought for the same use</p>	<p>(b) <b>Joinder of Properties.</b> The plaintiff may join separate pieces of property in a single action, no matter who owns them or whether they are sought for the same use</p>
<p>(c) <b>Complaint.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Caption.</b> The complaint shall contain a caption as provided in Rule 10(a), except that the plaintiff shall name as defendants the property, designated generally by kind, quantity, and location, and at least one of the owners of some part of or interest in the property</p> <p>(2) <b>Contents.</b> The complaint shall contain a short and plain statement of the authority for the taking, the use for which the property is to be taken, a description of the property sufficient for its identification, the interests to be acquired, and as to each separate piece of property a designation of the defendants who have been joined as owners thereof or of some interest therein. Upon the commencement of the action, the plaintiff need join as defendants only the persons having or claiming an interest in the property whose names are then known, but prior to any hearing involving the compensation to be paid for a piece of property, the plaintiff shall add as defendants all persons having or claiming an interest in that property whose names can be ascertained by a reasonably diligent search of the records, considering the character and value of the property involved and the interests to be acquired, and also those whose names have otherwise been learned. All others may be made defendants under the designation "Unknown Owners"</p>	<p>(c) <b>Complaint.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Caption.</b> The complaint must contain a caption as provided in Rule 10(a). The plaintiff must, however, name as defendants both the property — designated generally by kind, quantity, and location — and at least one owner of some part of or interest in the property</p> <p>(2) <b>Contents.</b> The complaint must contain a short and plain statement of the following</p> <p>(A) the authority for the taking,</p> <p>(B) the use for which the property is to be taken,</p> <p>(C) a description of the property sufficient to identify it</p> <p>(D) the interests to be acquired, and</p> <p>(E) for each piece of property, a designation of each defendant who has been joined as an owner of the property or of some interest in it</p> <p>(3) <b>Parties.</b> When the action commences, the plaintiff need join as defendants only those persons who have or claim an interest in the property and whose names are then known. But before any hearing on compensation, the plaintiff must add as defendants all those persons who have or claim an interest and whose names have become known or can be found by a reasonably diligent search of the records, considering both the property's character and value and the interests to be acquired. All others may be made defendants under the designation "Unknown Owners"</p>

Process shall be served as provided in subdivision (d) of this rule upon all defendants, whether named as defendants at the time of the commencement of the action or subsequently added, and a defendant may answer as provided in subdivision (e) of this rule. The court meanwhile may order such distribution of a deposit as the facts warrant.

**(3) Filing.** In addition to filing the complaint with the court, the plaintiff shall furnish to the clerk at least one copy thereof for the use of the defendants and additional copies at the request of the clerk or of a defendant.

**(4) Procedure.** ~~Notice~~ ~~Process~~ must be served on all defendants as provided in (d), whether they were named as defendants when the action commenced or were added later. A defendant may answer as provided in (e). The court, meanwhile, may order any distribution of the deposit that the facts warrant.

**(5) Filing, Additional Copies.** In addition to filing the complaint ~~with the court~~, the plaintiff must give the clerk at least one copy for the defendants' use and additional copies at the request of the clerk or a defendant.

**(d) Process**

**(1) Notice; Delivery.** Upon the filing of the complaint the plaintiff shall forthwith deliver to the clerk joint or several notices directed to the defendants named or designated in the complaint. Additional notices directed to defendants subsequently added shall be so delivered. The delivery of the notice and its service have the same effect as the delivery and service of the summons under Rule 4.

**(d) Process.**

**(1) Delivering Notice.** On filing a complaint, the plaintiff must promptly deliver to the clerk joint or several notices directed to the named ~~or designated~~<sup>1</sup> defendants. When adding defendants, the plaintiff must deliver to the clerk additional notices directed to the new defendants.

---

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** The present rule is "the defendants named or designated in the complaint." Style Rule 71.1(c)(1) carries forward the present requirement that the complaint "name" the defendant property by "designating" it. The property is both named and designated, so perhaps we can dispense with "or designated" here.

**(2) Same; Form.** Each notice shall state the court, the title of the action, the name of the defendant to whom it is directed, that the action is to condemn property, a description of the defendant's property sufficient for its identification, the interest to be taken, the authority for the taking, the uses for which the property is to be taken, that the defendant may serve upon the plaintiff's attorney an answer within 20 days after service of the notice, and that the failure so to serve an answer constitutes a consent to the taking and to the authority of the court to proceed to hear the action and to fix the compensation. The notice shall conclude with the name of the plaintiff's attorney and an address within the district in which action is brought where the attorney may be served. The notice need contain a description of no other property than that to be taken from the defendants to whom it is directed.

**(2) Contents of the Notice.**

- (A) Main Contents** Each notice must name the court, the title of the action, and the defendant to whom it is directed. It must describe the property sufficiently to identify it, but need not describe any property other than that to be taken from the named defendants. The notice must also state
- (i) that the action is to condemn property,
  - (ii) the interest to be taken,
  - (iii) the authority for the taking,
  - (iv) the uses<sup>2</sup> for which the property is to be taken,
  - (v) that the defendant may serve an answer on the plaintiff's attorney within 20 days after being served with service of the notice, and
  - (vi) that the failure to so serve an answer constitutes consent to the taking and to the court's authority to proceed with the action and fix the compensation.<sup>3</sup>
- (B) Conclusion** The notice must conclude with the name of the plaintiff's attorney and an address<sup>4</sup> within the district in which the action is brought where the attorney may be served.

2 **Kimble.** cf (c)(2)(B)

**Cooper.** Kimble is right we should make a uniform choice between "use" and "uses" for (c)(2)(B) and (d)(a)(A)(iv). Present (c) is "use," while present (d)(2) is "uses." "Uses" is slightly better, because it clearly recognizes that property may be taken for more than one use and that we want to know about every intended use.

[Dean Kane prefers "uses." Judge Thrash prefers "use," but asks if we have a global resolution of this issue.]

3 Subcommittee A agreed with Prof. Cooper that the Style-Substance track should include a proposal to add a new item (vii) to Style 71 I(d)(2)(A) "and (vii) that a defendant who does not serve an answer may file a notice of appearance [under (e)(1)]." The Form 28 notice already includes this advice. But the fact that under Rule 84 this official form suffices does not mean that present Rule 71A requires that the notice include this information, the form may exceed the rule's requirements. Hence the conclusion that this is better for the Style-Substance track than for pure style.

4 Subcommittee A agreed with Prof. Cooper that the Style-Substance track should propose a revision of Rule 71 I(d)(2)(B) to parallel the Style-Substance suggestions for Rules 11(a) and 26(g)(1), adding electronic-mail address and telephone number. Drafting may prove tricky because this rule focuses on an address where the attorney may be served. Service cannot be made by telephone, and can be made by electronic mail only with consent. The proposal will look something like this: "the name, telephone number, and electronic-mail address of the plaintiff's attorney, and an address within the district in which the action is brought where the attorney may be served."

**(3) Service of Notice.**

**(A) Personal Service.** Personal service of the notice (but without copies of the complaint) shall be made in accordance with Rule 4 upon a defendant whose residence is known and who resides within the United States or a territory subject to the administrative or judicial jurisdiction of the United States

**(B) Service by Publication.** Upon the filing of a certificate of the plaintiff's attorney stating that the attorney believes a defendant cannot be personally served, because after diligent inquiry within the state in which the complaint is filed the defendant's place of residence cannot be ascertained by the plaintiff or, if ascertained, that it is beyond the territorial limits of personal service as provided in this rule, service of the notice shall be made on this defendant by publication in a newspaper published in the county where the property is located or if there is no such newspaper, then in a newspaper having a general circulation where the property is located, once a week for not less than three successive weeks. Prior to the last publication, a copy of the notice shall also be mailed to a defendant who cannot be personally served as provided in this rule but whose place of residence is then known. Unknown owners may be served by publication in like manner by a notice addressed to "Unknown Owners."

Service by publication is complete upon the date of the last publication. Proof of publication and mailing shall be made by certificate of the plaintiff's attorney, to which shall be attached a printed copy of the published notice with the name and dates of the newspaper marked thereon.

**(4) Return; Amendment.** Proof of service of the notice shall be made and amendment of the notice or proof of its service allowed in the manner provided for the return and amendment of the summons under Rule 4.

**(3) Serving the Notice.**

**(A) Personal Service.** When a defendant whose address is known resides within the United States or a territory subject to the administrative or judicial jurisdiction of the United States, personal service of the notice (without a copy of the complaint) must be made in accordance with Rule 4.

**(B) Service by Publication**

**(i)** A defendant may be served by publication only when the plaintiff's attorney files a certificate stating that the attorney believes the defendant cannot be personally served because, after diligent inquiry within the state where the complaint is filed, the defendant's place of residence is still unknown cannot be ascertained or, if known ascertained, that it is beyond the territorial limits of personal service. Service is then made by publishing the notice, once a week for at least three successive weeks; in a newspaper published in the county where the property is located or, if there is no such newspaper, in a newspaper with general circulation where the property is located. Before the last publication, a copy of the notice must also be mailed to every defendant who cannot be personally served but whose place of residence is then known. Unknown owners may be served by publication in like the same manner by a notice addressed to "Unknown Owners."

**(ii)** Service by publication is complete on the date of the last publication. The plaintiff's attorney must prove publication and mailing by a certificate, attach a printed copy of the published notice, and mark on the copy the newspaper's name and the dates of publication.

~~(4)(C)~~ **Effect of Delivery and Service** Delivering the notice to the clerk and serving it ~~has the~~ has the same effect as serving a summons under Rule 4.

~~(5)(4)~~ **Proof of Service; Amendment.** Rule 4(1) governs proof of service and any amendment of the proof or the notice.

(e) **Appearance or Answer.** If a defendant has no objection or defense to the taking of the defendant's property, the defendant may serve a notice of appearance designating the property in which the defendant claims to be interested. Thereafter, the defendant shall receive notice of all proceedings affecting it. If a defendant has any objection or defense to the taking of the property, the defendant shall serve an answer within 20 days after the service of notice upon the defendant. The answer shall identify the property in which the defendant claims to have an interest, state the nature and extent of the interest claimed, and state all the defendant's objections and defenses to the taking of the property. A defendant waives all defenses and objections not so presented, but at the trial of the issue of just compensation, whether or not the defendant has previously appeared or answered, the defendant may present evidence as to the amount of the compensation to be paid for the property, and the defendant may share in the distribution of the award. No other pleading or motion asserting any additional defense or objection shall be allowed.

(e) **Appearance or Answer**

- (1) **Notice of Appearance.** A defendant that has no objection or defense to the taking of its property may serve a notice of appearance designating the property in which it claims an interest. The defendant must then be given notice of all later proceedings affecting [it] [the property].<sup>5</sup>
- (2) **Answer.** A defendant that has an objection or defense to the taking must serve an answer within 20 days after being served with the notice. The answer must
- (A) identify the property in which the defendant claims an interest,
  - (B) state the nature and extent of the interest, and
  - (C) state all the defendant's objections and defenses to the taking.

- 5 **Rowe:** The treatises and cases, like the existing rule itself, seem somewhat ambiguous. Wright, Miller, & Marcus just paraphrase the rule's "affecting it" without being any more specific. See 12 WRIGHT ET AL § 3048, at 218. Moore's is more definite but cites a case that is more ambiguous than the treatise's language. After entering notice of appearance, "the defendant shall receive notice of all proceedings affecting that defendant's property." 13 MOORE'S § 71A 08[2], at 71A-44 (emphasis added) (footnote omitted). Thus the treatise seems to agree with our restyling. But the cited case, *United States v Certain Parcels of Land in Philadelphia*, 339 F.2d 414 (3d Cir. 1964), just quotes the rule and adds that a company having filed notice of appearance "also was entitled to receive notice of the proceedings involving both partial and final distribution" of a sum paid into the registry. *Id.* at 416 (emphasis added). I don't read that as coming down strongly in favor of interpreting "it" as "the property." And what seems to me like the strongest indication of all that it might be "the defendant," even though I haven't found any discussion making anything of it, is the original Committee Note to the 1948 draft: "Merely by appearing in the action a defendant can receive notice of all proceedings affecting *him*." 13 MOORE'S § 71A-App 01[1], at 71AApp -10 (emphasis added). I find nothing further on point in the case annotations to Rule 71A on Westlaw.

This one strikes me as calling for Style Subcommittee discussion in light of the conflicting signs in the materials. Perhaps a return to "it" is called for in light of the ambiguity, rather than settling the ambiguity by using either "the property" or "the defendant."

**Kimble:** I disagree. I urge the Advisory Committee to resolve the ambiguity. Why not ask some attorneys who practice in this area? Or maybe check the books on condemnation. I used this example in a talk for a session at the ABA annual meeting, and people were shaking their heads. It's embarrassing and reflects on our work. I think there's something odd about saying we're involved in the great style project to make the rules clearer and more easily understood, but we're leaving ambiguities behind.

**Cooper:** I think the question is whether there can be proceedings that affect the defendant but do not affect the property. An easy illustration would be orders that take the property and determine compensation, but leave for further proceedings the division of the compensation between rival claimants. If that can happen -- and it seems a sensible course of action -- those proceedings clearly affect the defendants, but do not have any apparent effect on the property. The defendant should have notice of it. In some ways there is a stronger argument for substituting "the defendant" for "it" than for substituting "the property" -- it is difficult to imagine a proceeding that affects the property but does not affect a defendant who claims an interest in the property, even if the defendant has been put out of the case involuntarily. We have several times decided that when we do not know what present words mean, we should carry them forward rather than risk substantive change. But we also have relaxed that approach when we are confident that a clear statement is the right statement. And when we are persuaded that consistent current practice demonstrates a meaning not apparent from the words, we do not hesitate to state the current practice. Where those alternatives take us with the present question remains to be decided.

**Kimble** doesn't care whether we say "the defendant" or "the property" or "the defendant or the property"--as long as we say what we mean. Kimble also thinks, again, that it's odd to worry about changing meaning when nobody seems to know what the meaning is. [Dean Kane suggests "relating to the property." Judge Murtha agrees with Dean Kane. Judge Thrash "I prefer "affecting the defendant" although "it" in the preceding sentence clearly refers to the defendant and not to the property. I don't think that the restyled rule has the same ambiguity as the current rule."]

	<p>(3) <b>Waiver of Other Objections and Defenses; Evidence on Compensation</b> A defendant waives all objections and defenses not stated in its answer. No other pleading or motion asserting an additional objection or defense is allowed. But at the trial on compensation, a defendant — whether or not it has previously appeared or answered — may present evidence on the amount of compensation to be paid and may share in the award.</p>
<p>(f) <b>Amendment of Pleadings.</b> Without leave of court, the plaintiff may amend the complaint at any time before the trial of the issue of compensation and as many times as desired, but no amendment shall be made which will result in a dismissal forbidden by subdivision (i) of this rule. The plaintiff need not serve a copy of an amendment, but shall serve notice of the filing, as provided in Rule 5(b), upon any party affected thereby who has appeared and, in the manner provided in subdivision (d) of this rule, upon any party affected thereby who has not appeared. The plaintiff shall furnish to the clerk of the court for the use of the defendants at least one copy of each amendment and shall furnish additional copies on the request of the clerk or of a defendant. Within the time allowed by subdivision (e) of this rule a defendant may serve an answer to the amended pleading, in the form and manner and with the same effect as there provided.</p>	<p>(f) <b>Amending Pleadings.</b> Without leave of court, the plaintiff may — as often as it wants — amend the complaint at any time before the trial on compensation. But no amendment may be made if it would result in a dismissal forbidden by (1)(1) or (2).<sup>6</sup> The plaintiff need not serve a copy of an amendment, but must serve notice of the filing, as provided in Rule 5(b), on every affected party who has appeared and, as provided in (d), on every affected party who has not appeared. <u>In addition, the plaintiff must give furnish to the clerk, for the defendants' use, at least one copy of each amendment for the defendants' use, and additional copies at the request of the clerk or a defendant. A defendant may appear or answer the amended pleading in the time and manner and with the same effect as provided in (e).</u></p>
<p>(g) <b>Substitution of Parties.</b> If a defendant dies or becomes incompetent or transfers an interest after the defendant's joinder, the court may order substitution of the proper party upon motion and notice of hearing. If the motion and notice of hearing are to be served upon a person not already a party, service shall be made as provided in subdivision (d)(3) of this rule.</p>	<p>(g) <b>Substituting Parties.</b> If a defendant dies, becomes incompetent, or transfers an interest after being joined, the court may, on motion and notice of hearing, order that the proper party be substituted. Service of the motion and notice on a nonparty must be made in accordance with (d)(3).</p>

6 Joe Spaniol suggests that (1)(1) and (2) don't "forbid" anything. **Kimble:** Are we talking about the conditions to dismissals?

**Cooper:** (1) I think the present rule means to say that a plaintiff cannot accomplish dismissal by amending the complaint as a means of circumventing the limits in 71.1(i). That thought would be expressed more clearly by saying "that would result in a dismissal forbidden not authorized by (1)(1) or (2)". More clearly if I am right about what it means. But perhaps it is also more awkward.

**Cooper:** (2) Rereading this, I was left uncertain about the style decision to refer to "(1)(1) or (2)". Present (f) refers to "subdivision (i)". We can safely eliminate (1)(3) and (4) -- (3) requires a court order, and (4) describes effect. (1)(2) provides for -- and limits -- dismissal by stipulation of the parties. How does that bear on amending the complaint? By way of a party stipulation to amend the complaint in circumstances outside the permission of (1)(2)?

[**Dean Kane.** I think Joe Spaniol is right about "forbidding" anything. At the same time I don't like Ed's solution because it doesn't capture clearly the ability to dismiss after judgment. I have not solution other than to leave as is in the likelihood that it will confuse no one. **Judge Thrash.** I agree with Cooper's suggestion.]

**(h) Trial.** If the action involves the exercise of the power of eminent domain under the law of the United States, any tribunal specially constituted by an Act of Congress governing the case for the trial of the issue of just compensation shall be the tribunal for the determination of that issue, but if there is no such specially constituted tribunal any party may have a trial by jury of the issue of just compensation by filing a demand therefor within the time allowed for answer or within such further time as the court may fix, unless the court in its discretion orders that, because of the character, location, or quantity of the property to be condemned, or for other reasons in the interest of justice, the issue of compensation shall be determined by a commission of three persons appointed by it

In the event that a commission is appointed the court may direct that not more than two additional persons serve as alternate commissioners to hear the case and replace commissioners who, prior to the time when a decision is filed, are found by the court to be unable or disqualified to perform their duties. An alternate who does not replace a regular commissioner shall be discharged after the commission renders its final decision. Before appointing the members of the commission and alternates the court shall advise the parties of the identity and qualifications of each prospective commissioner and alternate and may permit the parties to examine each such designee. The parties shall not be permitted or required by the court to suggest nominees. Each party shall have the right to object for valid cause to the appointment of any person as a commissioner or alternate

**(h) Trial of the Issues.<sup>7 8</sup>**

**(1) Issues Other Than Compensation; Compensation.** In an action involving eminent domain under federal law, the court must try all issues, except that compensation must be determined ~~by any tribunal specially constituted by a federal statute to determine compensation, or~~

**(A)** by any tribunal specially constituted by a federal statute to determine compensation, or

**(B)** if there is no such tribunal, ~~either~~ by a jury when a party demands one within the time to answer or within any additional time the court sets, unless the court appoints a commission under (2), or

~~(ii) by a commission appointed under (2)~~

**(2) Appointing a Commission; Commission's Powers and Report.**

**(A) Reasons for Appointing** The court may appoint a three-person commission to determine compensation because of the character, location, or quantity of the property to be condemned, or for other just reasons

**(B) Alternate Commissioners** The court may appoint up to two additional persons to serve as alternate commissioners to hear the case and replace commissioners who, before a decision is filed, ~~the court finds are~~ unable or disqualified to perform their duties. Once the commission renders its final decision, the court must discharge any alternate who has not replaced a commissioner

7 **Cooper:** Rowe concluded that a commission can be appointed only when there is no special statutory tribunal and when a party has demanded jury trial. That is why we combined former (B) and (C) into a single subparagraph. The present rule does not read at all clearly on this proposition. The Style draft is not much more explicit. Would it be better to add a few words to (2)(A) "(A) Reasons for Appointing. If a party has demanded a jury, the court may instead appoint a three-person commission \* \* \* " (And as a question of style, do we want three-person or 3-person?)

**Kimble:** I'd keep "three-person commission." Using numerals under ten is already unconventional, and using a numeral with a phrasal adjective looks odd.

**[Dean Kane:** This seems a style/substance track issue, if we added those words. Of course the use of a numeral rather than a phrasal adjective is ours, and I agree with Joe.]

8 **Cooper** The Department of Justice in an August 26, 2004 memorandum from Marc Gordon to Robert Deyling, is concerned that the current draft does not clearly address this proposition: if there is no tribunal specially constituted by statute and no timely demand for jury trial, the court must try the just compensation issue. The proposition is correct. The only question is whether the Style draft is clear enough. The current Style draft is different from the draft the Department reacted to. To me it seems clear. But Style Subcommittee review will be useful, the jury-trial question is sensitive. See 12 FP&P § 3051

**[Judges Thrash and Murtha** would adopt the style draft. **Dean Kane** Quite frankly, I do not think this is clear. To me, the current rule says you can go to a "tribunal" designated by statute, a "jury," or a commission appointed by the court. It does not say explicitly that the court could decide on its own regarding compensation. While that is the totally rational result and, according to what you heard from Justice, what is accepted practice, at the least that is style/substance. At the most it is substance.] **[see Cooper note continued on next page]**

If a commission is appointed it shall have the authority of a master provided in Rule 53(c) and proceedings before it shall be governed by the provisions of Rule 53(d) Its action and report shall be determined by a majority and its findings and report shall have the effect, and be dealt with by the court in accordance with the practice, prescribed in Rule 53(e), (f), and (g) Trial of all issues shall otherwise be by the court

- (C) *Examining the Prospective Commissioners* Before making its appointments, the court must advise the parties of the identity and qualifications of each prospective commissioner and alternate, and may permit the parties to examine them The parties may not suggest appointees, but for good cause may object to the appointment of a commissioner or alternate
- (D) *Commission's Powers and Report* A commission has the powers of a master under Rule 53(c), and proceedings before it are governed by Rule 53(d) Its action and report are determined by a majority Rule 53(e), (f), and (g) apply to its report

---

**Cooper:** The final sentence of present 71A(h) says "Trial of all issues shall otherwise be by the court " Although it appears at the end, after all of the material about special tribunals, juries, and commissions, it is explicit support for the proposition that the judge decides everything -- including compensation -- unless there is a statutory tribunal, or unless a party has demanded a jury (and then the court may side-track the jury demand by appointing a commission) We do not need to go even to Style-Substance to say, as the Style draft does, that "the court must try all issues, except \* \* \*" And note that the end-of-subdivision location of the present direction that the court "otherwise" try all issues separates the commission from the court-trial provision, the commission appears only as an "unless" to the jury-trial provision in the first paragraph of present (h)

(i) **Dismissal of Action.**

(1) **As of Right.** If no hearing has begun to determine the compensation to be paid for a piece of property and the plaintiff has not acquired the title or a lesser interest in or taken possession, the plaintiff may dismiss the action as to that property, without an order of the court, by filing a notice of dismissal setting forth a brief description of the property as to which the action is dismissed

(2) **By Stipulation.** Before the entry of any judgment vesting the plaintiff with title or a lesser interest in or possession of property, the action may be dismissed in whole or in part, without an order of the court, as to any property by filing a stipulation of dismissal by the plaintiff and the defendant affected thereby, and, if the parties so stipulate, the court may vacate any judgment that has been entered

(3) **By Order of the Court.** At any time before compensation for a piece of property has been determined and paid and after motion and hearing, the court may dismiss the action as to that property, except that it shall not dismiss the action as to any part of the property of which the plaintiff has taken possession or in which the plaintiff has taken title or a lesser interest, but shall award just compensation for the possession, title or lesser interest so taken. The court at any time may drop a defendant unnecessarily or improperly joined

(4) **Effect** Except as otherwise provided in the notice, or stipulation of dismissal, or order of the court, any dismissal is without prejudice

(i) **Dismissal of the Action.**

(1) **~~By the Plaintiff As of Right.~~** If no compensation hearing on a piece of property has begun, and if the plaintiff has not acquired title or a lesser interest or taken possession, the plaintiff may, without a court order<sup>9</sup>, dismiss the action as to that property by filing a notice of dismissal briefly describing the property

(2) **By Stipulation.** Before a judgment is entered vesting the plaintiff with title or a lesser interest in or possession of property, the plaintiff and affected defendants may, without a court order, dismiss the action in whole or in part by filing a stipulation of dismissal. And if the parties so stipulate, the court may vacate a judgment already entered ~~that did not vest title~~<sup>10</sup>

(3) **By Court Order.** At any time before compensation has been determined and paid, the court may, after a motion and hearing, dismiss the action as to a piece of property. But if the plaintiff has already taken possession, title, or a lesser interest as to part of it, the court must award compensation for the possession, title, or lesser interest taken. The court may at any time dismiss a defendant who was unnecessarily or improperly joined

(4) **Effect.** A dismissal is without prejudice unless otherwise stated in the notice, stipulation, or court order

<sup>9</sup> **Kimble:** global search for "without court order"

<sup>10</sup> **Cooper:** Prof. Rowe's research indicates that the 1948 Advisory Committee referred to this provision as one to *revest title*. It is better to stick with language that parallels the present rule

**(j) Deposit and Its Distribution.** The plaintiff shall deposit with the court any money required by law as a condition to the exercise of the power of eminent domain, and, although not so required, may make a deposit when permitted by statute. In such cases the court and attorneys shall expedite the proceedings for the distribution of the money so deposited and for the ascertainment and payment of just compensation. If the compensation finally awarded to any defendant exceeds the amount which has been paid to that defendant on distribution of the deposit, the court shall enter judgment against the plaintiff and in favor of that defendant for the deficiency. If the compensation finally awarded to any defendant is less than the amount which has been paid to that defendant, the court shall enter judgment against that defendant and in favor of the plaintiff for the overpayment.

**(j) Deposit and Its Distribution.**

- (1) **Deposit.** The plaintiff must deposit with the court any money required by law as a condition to the exercise of eminent domain and may make a deposit when ~~allowed~~ ~~permitted~~ by statute.
- (2) **Distribution; Adjusting Distribution.** After a deposit, the court and attorneys must expedite the proceedings so as to distribute the deposit and to determine compensation. If the compensation finally awarded to a defendant exceeds the amount distributed to that defendant, the court must enter judgment ~~for that defendant and against the plaintiff~~<sup>1</sup> for the deficiency. If the compensation awarded to a defendant is less than the amount distributed to that defendant, the court must enter judgment ~~for the plaintiff and against that defendant~~<sup>2</sup> for the overpayment.

**(k) Condemnation Under a State's Power of Eminent Domain.** The practice as herein prescribed governs in actions involving the exercise of the power of eminent domain under the law of a state, provided that if the state law makes provision for trial of any issue by jury, or for trial of the issue of compensation by jury or commission or both, that provision shall be followed.

**(k) Condemnation Under a State's Power of Eminent Domain.** This rule governs an action involving eminent domain under state law. ~~But if~~ state law provides for trying an issue by jury ~~—~~ or for trying the issue of compensation by jury or commission or both ~~—~~ that law governs.

**(l) Costs.** Costs are not subject to Rule 54(d).

**(l) Costs.** Costs are not subject to Rule 54(d).

11 Subcommittee A decided to restore the entire “for and against” phrasing from the current rule. The Style Subcommittee is inclined to think that “against the plaintiff” and “against that defendant” is enough.

**Cooper.** I think the Style Subcommittee is right, and that the simplest form actually may respond better to Warren’s concern than the form shown in text. The critical point was that an undercompensated defendant should get judgment against the plaintiff, to ensure actual payment of just compensation as required by the Constitution, saying that judgment is entered against the plaintiff ensures that. It also avoids any implication that judgment cannot also be entered against a defendant who was overcompensated and in favor of the undercompensated defendant. (Reflect that one of these days the plaintiff in a compensation proceeding will come up bankrupt, while another defendant may be at least as good as gold.) So at the next step, judgment against the overcompensated defendant is what we want. If the court wants to enter it in favor of an undercompensated defendant, so much the better.

12 [same issue as in note 12]

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 71A has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 71A has been redesignated as Rule 71.1 to conform to the designations used for all other rules added within the original numbering system.

Rule 72. Magistrate Judges; Pretrial Orders	Rule 72. Magistrate Judges: Pretrial Order
<p>(a) <b>Nondispositive Matters.</b> A magistrate judge to whom a pretrial matter not dispositive of a claim or defense of a party is referred to hear and determine shall promptly conduct such proceedings as are required and when appropriate enter into the record a written order setting forth the disposition of the matter. Within 10 days after being served with a copy of the magistrate judge's order, a party may serve and file objections to the order, a party may not thereafter assign as error a defect in the magistrate judge's order to which objection was not timely made. The district judge to whom the case is assigned shall consider such objections and shall modify or set aside any portion of the magistrate judge's order found to be clearly erroneous or contrary to law.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Nondispositive Matters.</b> When a pretrial matter not dispositive of a party's claim or defense is referred to a magistrate judge to hear and decide, the magistrate judge must promptly conduct the required proceedings and, when appropriate, <del>issue</del> make a written order stating the <del>decision</del> <del>determination</del>. A party may serve and file objections to the order within 10 days after being served with a copy. A party may not assign as error a defect in the order not timely objected to. The district judge in the case must consider timely objections and modify or set aside any part of the order that is clearly erroneous or <u>is</u> contrary to law.</p>

**(b) Dispositive Motions and Prisoner Petitions.** A magistrate judge assigned without consent of the parties to hear a pretrial matter dispositive of a claim or defense of a party or a prisoner petition challenging the conditions of confinement shall promptly conduct such proceedings as are required. A record shall be made of all evidentiary proceedings before the magistrate judge, and a record may be made of such other proceedings as the magistrate judge deems necessary. The magistrate judge shall enter into the record a recommendation for disposition of the matter, including proposed findings of fact when appropriate. The clerk shall forthwith mail copies to all parties.

A party objecting to the recommended disposition of the matter shall promptly arrange for the transcription of the record, or portions of it as all parties may agree upon or the magistrate judge deems sufficient, unless the district judge otherwise directs. Within 10 days after being served with a copy of the recommended disposition, a party may serve and file specific, written objections to the proposed findings and recommendations. A party may respond to another party's objections within 10 days after being served with a copy thereof. The district judge to whom the case is assigned shall make a de novo determination upon the record, or after additional evidence, of any portion of the magistrate judge's disposition to which specific written objection has been made in accordance with this rule. The district judge may accept, reject, or modify the recommended decision, receive further evidence, or recommit the matter to the magistrate judge with instructions.

**(a) Dispositive Motions and Prisoner Petitions.**

- (1) Findings and Recommendations.** A magistrate judge must promptly conduct the required proceedings when assigned, without the parties' consent, to hear a pretrial matter dispositive of a claim or defense or a prisoner petition challenging the conditions of confinement. A record must be made of all evidentiary proceedings and may, at the magistrate judge's discretion, be made of any other proceedings. The magistrate judge must enter a recommended disposition, including, if appropriate, proposed findings of fact. The clerk must promptly mail a copy to each party.
- (2) Objections.** Within 10 days after being served with a copy of the recommended disposition, a party may serve and file specific written objections to the proposed findings and recommendations. A party may respond to another party's objections within 10 days after being served with a copy. Unless the district judge orders otherwise, the objecting party ~~objecting to the recommended disposition~~ must promptly arrange for transcribing the record, or whatever portions of it the parties agree to or the magistrate judge considers sufficient.
- (3) Resolving Objections.** The district judge must determine de novo any part of the magistrate judge's disposition that has been properly objected to. The district judge may accept, reject, or modify the recommended disposition, receive further evidence, or ~~return~~ resubmit the matter to the magistrate judge with instructions.

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 72 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 73. Magistrate Judges; Trial by Consent and Appeal Options	Rule 73. Magistrate Judges: Trial by Consent; Appeal
<p>(a) <b>Powers; Procedure.</b> When specially designated to exercise such jurisdiction by local rule or order of the district court and when all parties consent thereto, a magistrate judge may exercise the authority provided by Title 28, U S C § 636(c) and may conduct any or all proceedings, including a jury or nonjury trial, in a civil case. A record of the proceedings shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Title 28, U S C § 636(c)(5)</p>	<p>(a) <b>Trial by Consent.</b> When <del>authorized under 28 U S C § 636(c), specially designated by local rule or a district court order,</del> a magistrate judge may, if all parties consent, conduct the proceedings in a civil action, including a jury or nonjury trial <del>as authorized by 28 U S C § 636(c)</del>. A record of the proceedings must be made according to<sup>1</sup> 28 U S C § 636(c)(5)</p>
<p>(b) <b>Consent.</b> When a magistrate judge has been designated to exercise civil trial jurisdiction, the clerk shall give written notice to the parties of their opportunity to consent to the exercise by a magistrate judge of civil jurisdiction over the case, as authorized by Title 28, U S C § 636(c). If, within the period specified by local rule, the parties agree to a magistrate judge's exercise of such authority, they shall execute and file a joint form of consent or separate forms of consent setting forth such election.</p> <p>A district judge, magistrate judge, or other court official may again advise the parties of the availability of the magistrate judge, but, in so doing, shall also advise the parties that they are free to withhold consent without adverse substantive consequences. A district judge or magistrate judge shall not be informed of a party's response to the clerk's notification, unless all parties have consented to the referral of the matter to a magistrate judge.</p> <p>The district judge, for good cause shown on the judge's own initiative, or under extraordinary circumstances shown by a party, may vacate a reference of a civil matter to a magistrate judge under this subdivision.</p>	<p>(b) <b>Consent Procedure.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>In General.</b> When a magistrate judge has been designated to conduct a civil action, the clerk must give the parties written notice of their opportunity to consent under 28 U S C § 636(c). To signify their consent, the parties must jointly or separately file a statement consenting to the referral. A district judge or magistrate judge may be informed of a party's response to the clerk's notice only if all parties have consented to the referral.</p> <p>(2) <b>Reminding the Parties About Consenting.</b> A district judge, magistrate judge, or other court official may again advise the parties of the magistrate judge's availability, but must also advise the parties that they are free to withhold consent without adverse substantive consequences.</p> <p>(3) <b>Vacating a Referral.</b> On its own for good cause — or when a party shows extraordinary<sup>2</sup> circumstances — the district judge may vacate a referral to a magistrate judge under this rule.</p>

1 **Kimble.** I'd change "according to" to "in accordance with." I'm still trying to minimize the variations in our ways of making cross-references.

**Cooper:** I am happy to join Kimble on "in accordance with."

2 **Kimble:** global check for "exceptional." **Cooper:** I would be slow to adopt a global convention for "exceptional" and "extraordinary." To me "exceptional" is a less distinctive requirement.

[**Dean Kane:** "Extraordinary circumstances" is often used to the level that I would say it is a term of art. There is no reason to go to "exceptional circumstances," although I don't exactly agree with Ed's version of a difference between that or "extraordinary circumstances." My conclusion is based on the fact that the former is well known and there is no reason to change, which could generate some thought there was a change.] **Kimble:** If there's no rule that uses "exceptional circumstances," then there's no issue. But I'd still check.

<p>(e) <b>Appeal.</b> In accordance with Title 28, U.S.C. § 636(c)(3), appeal from a judgment entered upon direction of a magistrate judge in proceedings under this rule will lie to the court of appeals as it would from a judgment of the district court</p>	<p>(e) <b>Normal Appeal Route.</b><sup>3</sup> In accordance with 28 U.S.C. § 636(c)(3), an appeal from a judgment entered at a magistrate judge's direction may be taken to the court of appeals as would any other appeal from a district-court judgment</p>
<p>(d) [Abrogated.]</p>	

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 73 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

---

<sup>3</sup> **Judge Thrash** suggests changing this heading. **Judge Murtha** suggests using "Appeal" as in the current rule. **Kimble:** My only hesitation in using "Appealing a Judgment" is that the "ing"s in the two previous paragraphs referred to the judge. So you are changing the point of view. But maybe it's okay because we are moving to a new subdivision.

Rule 74. [Abrogated.]

Rule 74.

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

Rule 74 was abrogated in 1997 to reflect repeal of the statute providing for appeal from a magistrate judge's judgment to the district court. The rule number is reserved for possible future use.

<b>Rule 75. [Abrogated.]</b>	<b>Rule 75.</b>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

Rule 75 was abrogated in 1997 to reflect repeal of the statute providing for appeal from a magistrate judge's judgment to the district court. The rule number is reserved for possible future use.

<p>Rule 76. [Abrogated.]</p>	<p>Rule 76.</p>
------------------------------	-----------------

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

Rule 76 was abrogated in 1997 to reflect repeal of the statute providing for appeal from a magistrate judge's judgment to the district court. The rule number is reserved for possible future use.

<p><b>X. DISTRICT COURTS AND CLERKS</b></p> <p><b>Rule 77. District Courts and Clerks</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE X. DISTRICT COURTS AND CLERKS: CONDUCTING TRANSACTING BUSINESS; ISSUING ORDERSKEEPING RECORDS</b></p> <p><b>Rule 77. <u>Conducting Fransaacting Business; Clerk’s Authority; Notice of an Order or Judgment</u></b></p>
<p><b>(a) District Courts Always Open.</b> The district courts shall be deemed always open for the purpose of filing any pleading or other proper paper, of issuing and returning mesne and final process, and of making and directing all interlocutory motions, orders, and rules</p>	<p><b>(a) When Court is Open.</b> Every district court is always open for filing any paper, issuing and returning process, making a motion, and entering an order</p>
<p><b>(b) Trials and Hearings; Orders in Chambers.</b> All trials upon the merits shall be conducted in open court and so far as convenient in a regular court room All other acts or proceedings may be done or conducted by a judge in chambers, without the attendance of the clerk or other court officials and at any place either within or without the district, but no hearing, other than one ex parte, shall be conducted outside the district without the consent of all parties affected thereby</p>	<p><b>(b) Place for Trial and Other Proceedings.</b> Every trial on the merits must be conducted in open court and, so far as convenient, in a regular courtroom Any other act or proceeding may be done or conducted by a judge in chambers, without the attendance of the clerk or other court officials, and anywhere inside or outside the district But no hearing — other than one ex parte — may be conducted outside the district unless all the affected parties consent</p>

(c) **Clerk's Office and Orders by Clerk.** The clerk's office with the clerk or a deputy in attendance shall be open during business hours on all days except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays, but a district court may provide by local rule or order that its clerk's office shall be open for specified hours on Saturdays or particular legal holidays other than New Year's Day, Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr., Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. All motions and applications in the clerk's office for issuing mesne process, for issuing final process to enforce and execute judgments, for entering defaults or judgments by default, and for other proceedings which do not require allowance or order of the court are grantable of course by the clerk, but the clerk's action may be suspended or altered or rescinded by the court upon cause shown.

(c) **Clerk's Office Hours; Clerk's Orders.**

- (1) **Hours.** The clerk's office — with a clerk or deputy on duty — must be open during business hours every day except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. But a district court may, by local rule or order, require that the office be open for specified hours on Saturday or a particular legal holiday other than one listed in Rule 6(a)(4)(A).
- (2) **Orders.** Subject to the court's power to suspend, alter, or rescind the clerk's action for good cause, the clerk may grant the following motions and applications:
- (A) ~~issue~~ for issuing mesne process,<sup>1</sup>
  - (B) ~~issue~~ for issuing final process to enforce and execute a judgment,
  - (C) ~~for entering a default or a default judgment,~~
  - (D) enter a default judgment under Rule 55(b)(1), and
  - (E) ~~for acting on~~ any other matter that does not require the court's action.

<sup>1</sup> Subcommittee B asked Prof. Marcus do research into the possibility of finding a substitute for "mesne." Prof. Marcus came to the following conclusions:

1. "Interlocutory" could be substituted for "mesne" in Rule 77(c). "Intermediate" would probably do as well, but it is not a word presently used in Rule 77, as "interlocutory" is used in current 77(a). "Before final judgment" is not only longer but would seem to include original process, which does not appear to be included in Rule 77.
2. There is no apparent reason why Rule 77 would exclude original process, unless it is to avoid being redundant. Rule 77(a) does include filing the complaint as one of the things that is deemed possible on a 24/7 basis. That could explain why it makes sense to restyle 77(a) (as it was done in Style 550) to refer simply to "process." Although that arguably works a change by including original process, there seems no reason why that arguable change should matter.
3. I presently see no reason why saying "process" without modifying it would present a problem in Rule 77, which is only about when you can get things from the clerk's office and when you can get things from the clerk rather than needing a court order. The other types of process listed by Black's Law Dictionary don't appear to create difficulties.
4. Therefore, it might be worth consolidating style 77(c)(2)(A) and (B) into "for issuing process." It is not clear that saying "final process to enforce and execute a judgment" adds meaning to "final process," or that "final process" is not included in the more general "process."
5. But to conform more closely to current Rule 77(c), which does mention only "mesne" and "final" process, distinguish between the two, and provide a definition of sorts of "final process," it may be best to stick with 77(c)(2)(A) and (B) as in Style 550, with "interlocutory" or "intermediate" substituted for "mesne."

[Judge Murtha prefers #5, using "intermediate." Dean Kane prefers #5. Judge Thrash prefers any formulation that eliminates "mesne."]

**(d) Notice of Orders or Judgments.** — Immediately upon the entry of an order or judgment the clerk shall serve a notice of the entry in the manner provided for in Rule 5(b) upon each party who is not in default for failure to appear, and shall make a note in the docket of the service. Any party may in addition serve a notice of such entry in the manner provided in Rule 5(b) for the service of papers. Lack of notice of the entry by the clerk does not affect the time to appeal or relieve or authorize the court to relieve a party for failure to appeal within the time allowed, except as permitted in Rule 4(a) of the Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure.

**(d) Serving Notice of an Order or Judgment.**

- (1) **Service.** Immediately after entering an order or judgment, the clerk must serve notice of the entry, as provided in Rule 5(b)<sup>2</sup>, on each party who is not in default for failing to appear. The clerk must ~~record~~<sup>note</sup> the service on the docket. A party also may serve notice of the entry as provided in Rule 5(b).
- (2) **Time to Appeal Not Affected by Lack of Noticethe Clerk's Failure to Serve.** ~~Lack of~~The clerk's failure to serve notice of the entry does not affect the time for appeal or relieve – or authorize the court to relieve – a party for failing to appeal within the time allowed, except as except as permitted by Federal Rule of Appellate Procedure (4)(a).

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 77 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

---

2 **Kimble:** In some other cross-references, we refer to 5, not 5(b). E.g., 24(c)(1) & 25(a)(3). 711(f) uses 5(b). Should these be consistent?

**Cooper:** This is a good catch, but I'm not sure we should do anything about it. The present rule refers to Rule 5(b). It dates to 2001, when the amendment was made to authorize the clerk's use of electronic notice. Before then, Rule 77(d) referred to "Rule 5." I do not suppose that any of us thought of it, but the explicit reference to Rule 5(b) may impliedly exclude use of the numerous-defendants provisions of Rule 5(c). That is a good thing, whether or not intentional. And even if it is not a good thing, to change back to "Rule 5" would change the meaning.

Rule 78. Motion Day	Rule 78. Hearing Motions
<p>Unless local conditions make it impracticable, each district court shall establish regular times and places, at intervals sufficiently frequent for the prompt dispatch of business, at which motions requiring notice and hearing may be heard and disposed of, but the judge at any time or place and on such notice, if any, as the judge considers reasonable may make orders for the advancement, conduct, and hearing of actions</p> <p>To expedite its business, the court may make provision by rule or order for the submission and determination of motions without oral hearing upon brief written statements of reasons in support and opposition</p>	<p>(a) <b>Providing a Regular Schedule for Oral Hearings; Other Orders.</b> <del>Unless local conditions make it impracticable, each district court may</del> <u>must</u> establish regular times and places, <del>often enough to dispatch business promptly, for oral hearings on</del> <u>hearing and disposing of motions</u>. But at any time or place, on <del>reasonable notice that the judge considers reasonable, the</del> <u>a judge may issue</u> <del>make an</del> orders to advance, conduct, and hear <del>an</del> <u>actions</u> <del>[a motion?]</del><sup>1, 2</sup></p> <p>(b) <b>Providing for Submission on Briefs.</b> By rule or order, the court may provide for submitting and determining motions on briefs, without oral hearings</p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 78 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

1 **Kimble.** The rule seems to be about motions  
[**Dean Kane and Judge Thrash** agree that "motions" seems right, but suggest leaving this issue to the Advisory Committee ]

2 Subcommittee B agreed with Prof. Cooper that deleting the second sentence of Rule 78(a) should be a subject for the Style Substance track

**Cooper.** The Style-Substance proposal is simple

(a) **Providing a Regular Schedule for Oral Hearings; Other Orders.** A district court may establish regular times and places for oral hearings on motions. ~~But at any time or place, on notice that the judge considers reasonable, the judge may make an order to advance, conduct, and hear an action.~~

**Rule 79. Books and Records Kept by  
the Clerk and Entries Therein**

(a) **Civil Docket.** The clerk shall keep a book known as "civil docket" of such form and style as may be prescribed by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts with the approval of the Judicial Conference of the United States, and shall enter therein each civil action to which these rules are made applicable. Actions shall be assigned consecutive file numbers. The file number of each action shall be noted on the folio of the docket whereon the first entry of the action is made. All papers filed with the clerk, all process issued and returns made thereon, all appearances, orders, verdicts, and judgments shall be entered chronologically in the civil docket on the folio assigned to the action and shall be marked with its file number. These entries shall be brief but shall show the nature of each paper filed or writ issued and the substance of each order or judgment of the court and of the returns showing execution of process. The entry of an order or judgment shall show the date the entry is made. When in an action trial by jury has been properly demanded or ordered the clerk shall enter the word "jury" on the folio assigned to that action.

**Rule 79. Records Kept by the Clerk**

(a) **Civil Docket.**

- (1) ***Keeping the Docket — In General.*** The clerk must keep a record known as the "civil docket" in the form and manner prescribed by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts with the approval of the Judicial Conference of the United States. The clerk must enter each civil action in the docket. Actions must be assigned consecutive file numbers, which must be noted in the docket where the first entry of the action is made.
- (2) ***Items to be Entered.*** The following items must be marked with the file number and entered chronologically in the docket:
  - (A) papers filed with the clerk,
  - (B) process issued, and proofs of service or other returns showing execution, and
  - (C) appearances, orders, verdicts, and judgments
- (3) ***Contents of Entries; Jury Trial Demanded.*** Each entry<sup>1</sup> must briefly show the nature of ~~the~~ each paper filed or writ issued, the substance of each proof of service or other return, and the substance and date of entry of each order and judgment. When a jury trial has been properly demanded or ordered, the clerk must enter the word "jury" in the docket.

<sup>1</sup> [suggestion by Loren Kieve]

<p><b>(b) Civil Judgments and Orders.</b> The clerk shall keep, in such form and manner as the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts with the approval of the Judicial Conference of the United States may prescribe, a correct copy of every final judgment or appealable order, or order affecting title to or lien upon real or personal property, and any other order which the court may direct to be kept</p>	<p><b>(b) Civil Judgments and Orders.</b> The clerk must keep a copy of every final judgment and appealable order, of every order affecting title to or a lien on real or personal property, and of any other order that the court may direct to be kept. The clerk must keep these in the form and manner prescribed by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts with the approval of the Judicial Conference of the United States</p>
<p><b>(c) Indices; Calendars.</b> Suitable indices of the civil docket and of every civil judgment and order referred to in subdivision (b) of this rule shall be kept by the clerk under the direction of the court. There shall be prepared under the direction of the court calendars of all actions ready for trial, which shall distinguish "jury actions" from "court actions"</p> <p><b>(d) Other Books and Records of the Clerk.</b> The clerk shall also keep such other books and records as may be required from time to time by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts with the approval of the Judicial Conference of the United States</p>	<p><b>(c) Indexes; Calendars.</b> Under the court's direction, the clerk must</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) keep indexes of the docket and of the judgments and orders <del>described</del> <del>specified</del> in (b), and</li> <li>(2) prepare calendars of all actions ready for trial, distinguishing jury trials from nonjury trials</li> </ol> <p><b>(d) Other Records of the Clerk.</b> The clerk must keep any other records required by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts with the approval of the Judicial Conference of the United States</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 79 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p><b>Rule 80. Stenographer; Stenographic Report or Transcript as Evidence</b></p> <p>(a) [Abrogated.]</p> <p>(b) [Abrogated.]</p> <p>(c) <b>Stenographic Report or Transcript as Evidence.</b> Whenever the testimony of a witness at a trial or hearing which was stenographically reported is admissible in evidence at a later trial, it may be proved by the transcript thereof duly certified by the person who reported the testimony</p>	<p><b>Rule 80. Transcript as Evidence</b></p> <p>If testimony at a <u>hearing or trial or hearing</u><sup>1</sup> is admissible in evidence at a later trial, the testimony may be proved by a transcript certified by the person who recorded it</p>
--	---

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 80 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

Former Rule 80(c) was limited to testimony “stenographically reported ” It is revised to reflect the use of other methods of recording testimony at a trial or hearing

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** This is the same issue as Rule 41(c)(2) Why bother?  
**Kimble:** To follow the usual order of things?

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>XI. GENERAL PROVISIONS</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 81. Applicability in General</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>TITLE XI. GENERAL PROVISIONS</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 81. <u>Applicability of the Rules in General;</u> <u>Removed Actions</u></b></p>
<p><b>(a) Proceedings to Which the Rules Apply.</b></p> <p>(1) These rules do not apply to prize proceedings in admiralty governed by Title 10, U S C , §§ 7651-7681 They do apply to proceedings in bankruptcy to the extent provided by the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure</p> <p>(2) These rules are applicable to proceedings for admission to citizenship, habeas corpus, and quo warranto, to the extent that the practice in such proceedings is not set forth in statutes of the United States, the Rules Governing Section 2254 Cases, or the Rules Governing Section 2255 Proceedings, and has heretofore conformed to the practice in civil actions</p>	<p><b>(a) Applicability to Particular Proceedings.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Prize Proceedings.</b> These rules do not apply to prize proceedings in admiralty governed by 10 U S C §§ 7651- 81</p> <p>(2) <b>Bankruptcy.</b> These rules apply to bankruptcy proceedings to the extent provided by the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure</p> <p>(3) <b>Citizenship</b> These rules apply to proceedings for admission to citizenship to the extent that the practice in <del>those</del> such proceedings is not specified in federal statutes and has previously conformed to the practice in civil actions The provisions of 8 U S C § 1451 for service by publication and for answer <u>apply</u> in proceedings to cancel citizenship certificates <del>remain in effect</del></p> <p>(4) <b>Special Writs.</b> These rules apply to proceedings for habeas corpus and for quo warranto to the extent that the practice in those proceedings</p> <p>(A) is not set forth in a federal statute, the rules governing Section 2254 cases, or the rules governing Section 2255 proceedings, and</p> <p>(B) has previously conformed to the practice in civil actions</p>

(3) In proceedings under Title 9, U.S.C., relating to arbitration, or under the Act of May 20, 1926, ch. 347, § 9 (44 Stat. 585), U.S.C., Title 45, § 159, relating to boards of arbitration of railway labor disputes, these rules apply only to the extent that matters of procedure are not provided for in those statutes. These rules apply to proceedings to compel the giving of testimony or production of documents in accordance with a subpoena issued by an officer or agency of the United States under any statute of the United States except as otherwise provided by statute or by rules of the district court or by order of the court in the proceedings.

(4) These rules do not alter the method prescribed by the Act of February 18, 1922, ch. 57, § 2 (42 Stat. 388), U.S.C., Title 7, § 292, or by the Act of June 10, 1930, ch. 436, § 7 (46 Stat. 534), as amended, U.S.C., Title 7, § 499g(c), for instituting proceedings in the United States district courts to review orders of the Secretary of Agriculture, or prescribed by the Act of June 25, 1934, ch. 742, § 2 (48 Stat. 1214), U.S.C., Title 15, § 522, for instituting proceedings to review orders of the Secretary of the Interior, or prescribed by the Act of February 22, 1935, ch. 18, § 5 (49 Stat. 31), U.S.C., Title 15, § 715d(c), as extended, for instituting proceedings to review orders of petroleum control boards, but the conduct of such proceedings in the district courts shall be made to conform to these rules as far as applicable.

(5) *Proceedings Involving a Subpoena.* These rules apply to proceedings to compel testimony or the production of documents under through a subpoena issued by a United States officer or agency under a federal statute, except as otherwise provided by statute, by local rule, or by court order in the proceedings.

(6) *Other Proceedings.* These rules, to the extent applicable, govern proceedings under the following laws, except as these laws provide other procedures:

(A) 7 U.S.C. §§ 292, 499g(c), for reviewing an order of the Secretary of Agriculture,

(B) 9 U.S.C., relating to arbitration,

(C) 15 U.S.C. § 522, for enforcing or reviewing an order of the Secretary of the Interior,

(D) 15 U.S.C. § 715d(c), for reviewing an order of a petroleum-control board,<sup>1</sup>

(E) 29 U.S.C. §§ 159, 160, for enforcing an order of the National Labor Relations Board,

(F) 33 U.S.C. §§ 918, 921, for enforcing or reviewing a compensation order under the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, and

(G) 45 U.S.C. § 159, for reviewing an arbitration award in a railway-labor dispute.

<sup>1</sup> Subcommittee B noted that the present rule refers to proceedings to review orders of "petroleum control boards." The underlying statute does not use this name.

**Cooper:** There is no legislative foundation for referring to these boards as "petroleum control boards." But it seems better to carry forward a term that has persisted in Rule 81 for many years without causing any difficulty whatsoever. To be sure, "petroleum clearance board" or "petroleum clearance-certificate board" might be better. Neither, however, is a full description of an entity that has no official title. A full description would be something like this: "an order denying a certificate of clearance issued by a board appointed by the President or by any agency, officer, or employee designated by the President under 15 U.S.C. § 715j." The background requires some detail. 15 U.S.C. §§ 715 ff outlaw transportation of contraband oil in interstate commerce. Contraband oil is defined as oil produced in violation of state law. The President is authorized to require certificates of clearance to move petroleum products "from any particular area, and shall establish a board or boards for issuance of such certificates." If a certificate is required for any area in any state, it is unlawful to ship petroleum from the area unless a certificate has been obtained. Section 715d(c) provides that a person whose application for a certificate of clearance is denied may obtain a review of the order. It includes some procedural provisions -- a copy of the petition shall be served forthwith on the board, the board shall certify and file a transcript of the record, no objection to the order shall be considered unless it was urged before the board, the board's fact findings "if supported by evidence, shall be conclusive", the court's judgment is final, subject to review. Because the statute continues on the books, the President or an agency appointed by the President can establish a board. Review proceedings remain possible. But the present rule has caused no trouble. There is no point in attempting to find a slightly better reference. Cooper thinks we might as well carry it forward unchanged.

**Kimble:** "Decision of a petroleum board" is anchored in the statute, especially when you cite to it. Why not? **Cooper:** If we must change from the present rule — which admittedly is not a neat expression — I would prefer "15 U.S.C. § 715(d)(c) for reviewing an order denying a certificate of clearance." This expression accurately reflects the statute, which addresses only a decision denying an application for a certificate. We do not need to make up a name for the board — we can omit any reference to it, Kimble is right that the statutory reference provides the context. **Kimble:** But you do lose the parallel with most of the other subparagraphs, which refer to an "order." [**Dean Kane:** Because of the statutory reference I think Petroleum Board is ok and do not share Ed's concerns. At the same time, Ed's approach also is fine. Note to rebut Joe's statement at the end (B) and (G) do not refer to "Orders" so consistency is not a problem. **Judge Murtha** prefers Cooper's approach.]

<p>(5) These rules do not alter the practice in the United States district courts prescribed in the Act of July 5, 1935, ch 372, §§ 9 and 10 (49 Stat 453), as amended, U S C , Title 29, §§ 159 and 160, for beginning and conducting proceedings to enforce orders of the National Labor Relations Board, and in respects not covered by those statutes, the practice in the district courts shall conform to these rules so far as applicable</p> <p>(6) These rules apply to proceedings for enforcement or review of compensation orders under the Longshoremen’s and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act, Act of March 4, 1927, c 509, §§ 18, 21 (44 Stat 1434, 1436), as amended, U S C , Title 33, §§ 918, 921, except to the extent that matters of procedure are provided for in that Act The provisions for service by publication and for answer in proceedings to cancel certificates of citizenship under the Act of June 27, 1952, ch 477, Title III, c 2, § 340 (66 Stat 260), U S C , Title 8, § 1451, remain in effect</p> <p>(7) [Abrogated.]</p>	
<p>(b) <b>Scire Facias and Mandamus.</b> The writs of scire facias and mandamus are abolished Relief heretofore available by mandamus or scire facias may be obtained by appropriate action or by appropriate motion under the practice prescribed in these rules</p>	<p>(b) <b>Scire Facias and Mandamus.</b> The writs of scire facias and mandamus are abolished Relief previously available through them may be obtained by appropriate action or motion under these rules</p>
<p>(c) <b>Removed Actions.</b> These rules apply to civil actions removed to the United States district courts from the state courts and govern procedure after removal</p>	<p>(c) <b>Removed Actions</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Applicability.</i> These rules apply to a civil action after it is removed from a state court</p>

Repleading is not necessary unless the court so orders. In a removed action in which the defendant has not answered, the defendant shall answer or present the other defenses or objections available under these rules within 20 days after the receipt through service or otherwise of a copy of the initial pleading setting forth the claim for relief upon which the action or proceeding is based, or within 20 days after the service of summons upon such initial pleading, then filed, or within 5 days after the filing of the petition for removal, whichever period is longest. If at the time of removal all necessary pleadings have been served, a party entitled to trial by jury under Rule 38 shall be accorded it, if the party's demand therefor is served within 10 days after the petition for removal is filed if the party is the petitioner, or if not the petitioner within 10 days after service on the party of the notice of filing the petition.

- (2) **Further pleading.** After removal, repleading is unnecessary unless the court so orders it. A defendant who did not answer before removal must answer or present other defenses or objections under these rules within the longest of these periods:
- (A) 20 days after receiving — through service or otherwise — a copy of the initial pleading stating the claim for relief,
  - (B) 20 days after being served with the summons for that initial pleading on file at the time of service, or
  - (C) 5 days after the notice of removal is filed.

A party who, prior to removal, has made an express demand for trial by jury in accordance with state law, need not make a demand after removal. If state law applicable in the court from which the case is removed does not require the parties to make express demands in order to claim trial by jury, they need not make demands after removal unless the court directs that they do so within a specified time if they desire to claim trial by jury. The court may make this direction on its own motion and shall do so as a matter of course at the request of any party. The failure of a party to make demand as directed constitutes a waiver by that party of trial by jury.

- (3) **Demand for a Jury Trial**
- (A) **As Affected by State Law.** A party who, before removal, expressly demanded a jury trial in accordance with ~~according to~~ state law need not renew the demand after removal. If the state law did not require an express demand for a jury trial, a party need not make one after removal unless the court orders the parties to do so within a specified time. The court must so order at a party's request and may so order on its own. A party who fails to make a demand when so ordered waives a jury trial.
  - (B) **Under Rule 38.** If all necessary pleadings have been served at the time of removal, a party entitled to a jury trial under Rule 38 must be accorded one if it serves a demand within 10 days after:
    - (i) it files a notice of removal, or
    - (ii) it is served with a notice of removal filed by another party.

<p>(d) [Abrogated ]</p> <p>(e) Law Applicable Whenever in these rules the law of the state which the district court is held is made applicable, the law applied in the District of Columbia governs proceedings in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia When the word “state” is used, it includes, if appropriate, the District of Columbia When the term “statute of the United States” is used, it includes, so far as concerns proceedings in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, any Act of Congress locally applicable to and in force in the District of Columbia When the law of a state is referred to, the word “law” includes the statutes of that state and the state judicial decisions construing them</p>	<p>(d) Law Applicable.</p> <p>(1) <i>State Law.</i> When these rules refer to state law, the term “law” includes the state’s statutes and the state’s judicial decisions</p> <p>(2) <i>District of Columbia.</i> The term “state” includes, where appropriate, the District of Columbia <u>When these rules provide for state law to apply, in the District Court for the District of Columbia</u></p> <p>(A) <u>the law applied in the District governs, and</u></p> <p>(B) <u>the term “federal statute” includes any Act of Congress<sup>2</sup> that applies locally to the District</u></p> <p><del>Proceedings in the district court for the District of Columbia are governed by the District’s laws when the applicable law is that of the state where the court is located, and in that federal court, the term “federal statute” includes any such statute that applies locally to, and is in force in, the District of Columbia</del></p>
<p>(f) <b>References to Officer of the United States.</b> Under any rule in which reference is made to an officer or agency of the United States, the term “officer” includes a district director of internal revenue, a former district director or collector of internal revenue, or the personal representative of a deceased district director or collector of internal revenue</p>	<p><del>(e) <b>References to Officer of the United States.</b> When a rule refers to an officer of the United States, the term “officer” includes the district director of internal revenue, a former district director, and the personal representative of a deceased district director.<sup>3</sup></del></p>

COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 81 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules These changes are intended to be stylistic only

Rule 81(c) has been revised to reflect the amendment of 28 U.S.C. § 1446(a) that changed the procedure for removal from a petition for removal to a notice of removal.

Former Rule 81(e), drafted before the decision in *Erie R.R. v. Tompkins*, 304 U.S. 64 (1938), defined state law to include “the statutes of that state and the state judicial decisions construing them” The *Erie* decision reinterpreted the Rules of Decision Act, now 28 U.S.C. § 1652, recognizing that the “laws” of the states include the common law established by judicial decisions Long-established ~~Present~~ practice reflects this understanding, looking to state common

2 Staff note The earlier style draft dropped “Act of Congress” and the Style Subcommittee suggested that further research may be necessary to determine whether to retain it in light of the special status of the District of Columbia with respect to Congress Cooper suggests that because we may not be able to obtain a clear answer, the style draft should stay with the language of the present rule

3 Subcommittee B decided to delete style rule 81(e), but asked Bob Deyling to confirm with the Department of Justice that taxpayer actions against the “district director” have been abolished

Staff note The Department of Justice (Tax Division) confirmed that Rule 81(e) should be deleted At the time it was adopted, suits to recover tax were brought against the District Director of Internal Revenue Now, such suits are brought against the United States Moreover, as a result of the Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998, the position of District Director has been abolished See Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998, Public Law 105-206 (H.R. 2676), July 22, 1998 (26 U.S.C.A. § 1 NOIE)

law as well as statutes and court rules when a Civil Rule directs use of state law Amended Rule 81(d)(1) adheres to this practice, including all state judicial decisions, not only those that construe state statutes

Former Rule 81(f) is deleted. The office of district director of internal revenue was abolished by restructuring under the Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998, Pub.L. 105-206, July 22, 1998, 26 U.S.C. § 1 Note.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 82. Jurisdiction and Venue Unaffected</b></p> <p>These rules shall not be construed to extend or limit the jurisdiction of the United States district courts or the venue of actions therein. An admiralty or maritime claim within the meaning of Rule 9(h) shall not be treated as a civil action for the purposes of Title 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391–1392.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 82. Jurisdiction and Venue Unaffected</b></p> <p>These rules do not extend or limit the jurisdiction of the district courts or the venue of actions in those courts. An admiralty or maritime claim under Rule 9(h) is not a civil action for purposes of 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391–1392.</p>
--	--

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 82 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p><b>Rule 83. Rules by District Courts; Judge's Directives</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 83. Rules by District Courts; Judge's Directives</b></p>
<p><b>(a) Local Rules.</b></p> <p>(1) Each district court, acting by a majority of its district judges, may, after giving appropriate public notice and an opportunity for comment, make and amend rules governing its practice. A local rule shall be consistent with—but not duplicative of—Acts of Congress and rules adopted under 28 U.S.C. §§ 2072 and 2075, and shall conform to any uniform numbering system prescribed by the Judicial Conference of the United States. A local rule takes effect on the date specified by the district court and remains in effect unless amended by the court or abrogated by the judicial council of the circuit. Copies of rules and amendments shall, upon their promulgation, be furnished to the judicial council and the Administrative Office of the United States Courts and be made available to the public.</p> <p>(2) A local rule imposing a requirement of form shall not be enforced in a manner that causes a party to lose rights because of a nonwillful failure to comply with the requirement.</p> <p><b>(b) Procedures When There is No Controlling Law.</b> A judge may regulate practice in any manner consistent with federal law, rules adopted under 28 U.S.C. §§ 2072 and 2075, and local rules of the district. No sanction or other disadvantage may be imposed for noncompliance with any requirement not in federal law, federal rules, or the local district rules unless the alleged violator has been furnished in the particular case with actual notice of the requirement.</p>	<p><b>(a) Local Rules</b></p> <p>(1) <i>In General.</i> After giving public notice and an opportunity for comment, <del>a each</del> district court, acting by a majority of its district judges, may <del>adopt</del> <u>make</u> and amend rules governing its practice. A local rule must be consistent with — but not duplicate — federal statutes and rules adopted under 28 U.S.C. §§ 2072 and 2075, and must conform to any uniform numbering system prescribed by the Judicial Conference of the United States. A local rule takes effect on the date specified by the district court and remains in effect unless amended by the court or abrogated by the judicial council of the circuit. Copies of rules and amendments must, on their <del>adoption</del> <u>promulgation</u>, be furnished to the judicial council and the Administrative Office of the United States Courts and be made available to the public.</p> <p>(2) <i>Requirement of Form.</i> A local rule imposing a requirement of form must not be enforced in a <u>way</u> <del>manner</del> that causes a party to lose <u>any</u> rights because of a nonwillful failure to comply.</p> <p><b>(b) Procedure When There is No Controlling Law.</b> A judge may regulate practice in any manner consistent with federal law, rules adopted under 28 U.S.C. §§ 2072 and 2075, and <del>the district's local rules of the district</del>. No sanction or other disadvantage may be imposed for noncompliance with any requirement not in federal law, federal rules, or the local rules unless the alleged violator has been furnished in the particular case with actual notice of the requirement.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 83 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<b>Rule 84. Forms; Technical Amendments</b>	<b>Rule 84. Forms</b>
The forms contained in the Appendix of Forms are sufficient under the rules and are intended to indicate the simplicity and brevity of statement which the rules contemplate	The forms in the Appendix suffice under these rules and illustrate the simplicity and brevity that these rules contemplate

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 84 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

Rule 85. Title	Rule 85. Title
These rules may be known and cited as the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	These rules may be <del>known and</del> cited as the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 85 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

**Rule 86. Effective Date**

(a) These rules will take effect on the day which is 3 months subsequent to the adjournment of the second regular session of the 75th Congress, but if that day is prior to September 1, 1938, then these rules will take effect on September 1, 1938. They govern all proceedings in actions brought after they take effect and also all further proceedings in actions then pending, except to the extent that in the opinion of the court their application in a particular action pending when the rules take effect would not be feasible or would work injustice, in which event the former procedure applies.

(b) **Effective Date of Amendments.** The amendments adopted by the Supreme Court on December 27, 1946, and transmitted to the Attorney General on January 2, 1947, shall take effect on the day which is three months subsequent to the adjournment of the first regular session of the 80th Congress, but, if that day is prior to September 1, 1947, then these amendments shall take effect on September 1, 1947. They govern all proceedings in actions brought after they take effect and also all further proceedings in actions then pending, except to the extent that in the opinion of the court their application in a particular action pending when the amendments take effect would not be feasible or would work injustice, in which event the former procedure applies.

(c) **Effective Date of Amendments.** The amendments adopted by the Supreme Court on December 29, 1948, and transmitted to the Attorney General on December 31, 1948, shall take effect on the day following the adjournment of the first regular session of the 81st Congress.

(d) **Effective Date of Amendments.** The amendments adopted by the Supreme Court on April 17, 1961, and transmitted to the Congress on April 18, 1961, shall take effect on July 19, 1961. They govern all proceedings in actions brought after they take effect and also all further proceedings in actions then pending, except to the extent that in the opinion of the court their application in a particular action pending when the amendments take effect would not be feasible or would work injustice, in which event the former procedure applies.

**Rule 86. Effective Dates**

These rules and any amendments take effect at the time specified by the Supreme Court, subject to 28 U.S.C. § 2074. ~~Unless the Supreme Court specifies otherwise, they govern~~

- (1) proceedings in an action commenced after their effective date, and
- (2) proceedings after that date in an action then pending ~~unless, except to the extent that,~~
  - (A) ~~the Supreme Court specifies otherwise, or~~
  - (B) ~~in the district court's opinion, applying them in a particular action would be infeasible or work an injustice~~

(e) **Effective Date of Amendments.** The amendments adopted by the Supreme Court on January 21, 1963, and transmitted to the Congress on January 21, 1963, shall take effect on July 1, 1963. They govern all proceedings in actions brought after they take effect and also all further proceedings in actions then pending, except to the extent that in the opinion of the court their application in a particular action pending when the amendments take effect would not be feasible or would work injustice, in which event the former procedure applies.

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 86 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The subdivisions that provided an incomplete list of the effective dates of the original Civil Rules and amendments made up to 1963 are deleted as no longer useful.



## Additions to Style-Substance Track, July 2004

Three Style-Substance Track suggestions emerged from the July meetings of Subcommittees A and B. Two of them go with present Rule 71A(d). They are shown here both with the Style Rules and with the present rules. The present rules would be used for publication; the style versions will be substituted if the Style Rules are adopted as anticipated.

### Present Rule 71A(d)(2)

**(2) Same; Form.** Each notice shall state the court, the title of the action, the name of the defendant to whom it is directed, that the action is to condemn property, a description of the defendant's property sufficient for its identification, the interest to be taken, the authority for the taking, the uses for which the property is to be taken, that the defendant may serve upon the plaintiff's attorney an answer within 20 days after service of the notice, **and** that the failure so to serve an answer constitutes a consent to the taking and to the authority of the court to proceed to hear the action and to fix the compensation, and that a defendant who does not serve an answer may file a notice of appearance. The notice shall conclude with the name, telephone number, and electronic-mail address of the plaintiff's attorney, and an address within the district in which the action is brought where the attorney may be served. the notice need contain a description of no other property than that to be taken from the defendants to whom it is directed.

### Committee Note

Rule 71A(e) allows a defendant to appear without answering. Form 28 includes information about this right in the Rule 71A(d)(2) notice. It is useful to confirm this practice in the rule.

The information that identifies the attorney is changed to include telephone number and electronic-mail address, in line with similar amendments to Rules 11(a) and 26(g)(1).

### Style Rule 71.1(d)(2)(A)(vii), (B)

#### **(2) Contents of Notice.**

**(A) Main Contents** Each notice must name the court \* \* \*. The notice must also state: \* \* \*

(v) that the defendant may serve an answer on the plaintiff's attorney within 20 days after service of the notice; **and**

(vi) that the failure to so serve an answer constitutes consent to the taking and to the court's authority to proceed with the action and fix the compensation, and

(vii) that a defendant who does not serve an answer may file a notice of appearance.

**(B) Conclusion** The notice must conclude with the name, telephone number, and electronic-mail address of the plaintiff's attorney, and an address within the district in which the action is brought where the attorney may be served.

### Committee Note

Rule 71.1(e) allows a defendant to appear without answering. Form 28 includes information about this right in the Rule 71.1(d)(2) notice. It is useful to confirm this practice in the rule

The information that identifies the attorney is changed to include telephone number and electronic-mail address, in line with similar amendments to Rules 11(a) and 26(g)(1).

### **Present Rule 78**

Unless local conditions make it impracticable, each district court shall establish regular times and places, at intervals sufficiently frequent for the prompt dispatch of business, at which motions requiring notice and hearing may be heard and disposed of; ~~but the judge at any time or place and on such notice, if any, as the judge considers reasonable may make orders for the advancement, conduct, and hearing of actions.~~ \* \* \*

### **Committee Note**

Rule 16 has superseded any need for the provision for orders for the advancement, conduct, and hearing of actions

### **Style Rule 78**

**(a) Providing a Regular Schedule for Oral Hearings; Other Orders.** A district court may establish regular times and places for oral hearings on motions. ~~But at any time or place, on notice that the judge considers reasonable, the judge may make an order to advance, conduct, and hear an action.~~

\* \* \*

### **Committee Note**

Rule 16 has superseded any need for the provision in former Rule 78 for orders for the advancement, conduct, and hearing of actions.



**Civil Rules Style Project — Global Drafting Issues**

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
1	<i>"a party or a party's legal representative"</i>	Only in Rule 60(b)	Use "a party or its legal representative."	✓
2	<i>"of record" /  "on the record" /  "upon the record"  "into the record"</i>	5(a), 11(a), 26(g)(1), 26(g)(2), 39(a), 43(e), 65(b), 69(a)  51(b), 51(c), 51(d)  25(a)(1), 25(a)(2), 30(b)(4), 30(c), 72(b)  72(a)	In general, use "on the record " Change 30(c)(2) from "in the record" to "on the record "  (Style rule 5(a), 39(a), and 43(c) don't use "of record " In context, the other uses of "of record" (e.g , "attorney of record") are okay All uses of "upon the record" have been converted to "on the record" or been deleted New 72(a) doesn't use "into the record ")	✓
3	<i>"action" / "case"</i>	"Case" rather than "action" is used to refer to a pending lawsuit in Rules 1, 9(h), 16(a)(2), 16(a)(5), 16(b)(6), 16(c)(13), 19(a), 26(a)(1)(E), 26(a)(2)(B), 26(a)(2)(C), 26(b)(2), 26(b)(3), 26(f), 26(g)(2)(C), 27(b) 30(a)(2)(B), 30(f)(1), 31(a)(2)(B), 32(c), 50(a)(2), 55(b)(2), 56(d), 57, 63, 65(e), 71A(h), 72(a), 72(b), 73(a), 73(b), 81(c), 83(b).	Uniformly retain "case" as it occurs in current rules.  Exceptions 1) In Rule 1, the former reference to "suits of a civil nature" has been changed to "actions and proceedings " 2) In Rule 73(a) and (b), changed "case" to "action"	✓
4	<i>"adverse party" / "opposing party"</i>	"adverse party" – 8(b), 12(b), 15(a), 15(d), 27(a)(1), 27(a)(2), 32(a)(2), 32(a)(4), 41(a)(1), 56(a), 56(c), 56(e), 60(b), 62(b), 62(c), 65(a)(1), 65(b), 68  "opposing party" – 13(a), 13(b), 13(c), 13(i), 18(a), 37(a)(4)(A), 59(c)	Use "opposing party" unless "adverse party" is necessary for substantive reasons  Exceptions "adverse party" is retained in the style drafts of Rules 27(a)(1), 27(a)(2), 32(a)(2), 32(a)(4), 65(a)(1) and 65(b) See Prof Marcus memo (Style 556) highlighting those places where it may be important to retain "adverse party "	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
5	"agree" / "stipulate" / "consent"	See the list in STYLE 442	<b>Note:</b> This issue will be addressed in the top-to-bottom review	✓
6	"allege" / "aver"	"allege" or "allegation" – 11(b)(3), 11(c)(1), 23(d), 23.1, 56(e)  "aver" or "averment" – 8(b), 8(d), 8(e), 9(a), 9(b), (c), (d), (e), (f), 10(b), 22(1), 55(b)(2)	Uniformly use "allege" or "allegation" rather than "aver" or "averment"  Exceptions Rule 8(e) changes "aver" to "plead" In Rule 9(a)(2), Style Subcommittee suggests changing "a specific negative averment" to "a specific denial" Rule 10(b) changes "all averments of claims or defenses" to "a party must state its claims or defenses." Rule 22(1) changes "the plaintiff avers that the plaintiff is not liable" to "the plaintiff denies liability"	✓
7	"assert" / "state"  Which of these verb(s) (or their variants) should be used in describing the act of putting forth in litigation a claim or defense?	"state" – 7(b), 8(a), 8(b), 8(e)(2), 9(b), 9(g), 10(b), 12(b), 12(h)(2), 13(a), 13(b), 13(g), 15(d), 18(b)  "assert" – 4(n), 5(a), 8(b), 12(a)(3)(A), 12(b), 13(d), 13(g), 14(a), 14(b), 14(c), 15(c)(2), 18(a), 19(c), 20(a), 20(b), 23(g)(1)(C)(i), 23.1(a), 24(c), 50(c), 50(d), 56(b)	Use "assert" and "state" as in the current rules  Exception Current Rule 13(a) "pleader is not stating any counterclaim" has been restyled as "pleader does not assert any counterclaim"	✓
8	"attorney" / "counsel"	"attorney" appears frequently.  "counsel" – 23(c), 23(g), 23(h), 26(a)(1)(E)(iii), 30(b)(4), 32(a)(3), 53(a)(2), and 56(d).  "attorney or counsel" – 28(c)	Uniformly use "attorney" when referring to a party's legal representative	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
9	<i>"attorney's fees" / "attorneys' fees" / "attorney fees"</i>	4(d), 11(c)(1)(A), 11(c)(2), 16(f), 23(g)(1)(C)(iii), 23(g)(2)(C), 23(h), 23(h)(1), 26(g)(3), 30(d)(3), 30(g)(1), 30(g)(2), 37(a)(4)(A),(B), 37(b)(2), 37(c)(1), 37(c)(2), 37(d), 37(g), 45(c)(1), 54(d), 54(d)(1), 54(d)(2)(A), 54(d)(2)(D), 56(g), 58(a)(1)(C), 58(c)(2)	Uniformly use "attorney's fee(s)."	✓
10	<i>"directed [by the court]" / "ordered [by the court]"</i>	<i>"directs[ed]"</i> – 4(c)(2), 4(f)(3), 4(g), 4(m), 5(c), 11(c)(1)(B), 11(c)(2), 12(a)(2), 16(a), 23(c)(2)(A), 23(c)(2)(B), 23(c)(3), 23(d), 23(e)(1)(B), 23(g)(1)(C)(iii), 23 I, 25(c), 26(a)(2)(B), 26(a)(2)(C), 26(a)(3), 26(c)(8), 29, 30(d)(1), 32(c), 33(b)(3), 34(b), 37(b)(1), 43(e), 43(f), 49(b), 50(b)(1)(C), 50(b)(2)(B), 50(d), 51(a), 53(b)(2), 53(c), 53(d), 53(e), 53(f), 54(b), 54(d)(1), 54(d)(2)(B), 56(d), 59(a), 62(h), 69(a), 70, 71A(h), 72(b), 73(c), 77, 79(b), 81(c)	In general, use "order" rather than "direct"  Exceptions Do not make any change in 5(c)(2) (too clumsy); 26(c)(1)(F),(G), and (H) (the introductory words already refer to "ordering"); any of 49 ("direct" seems better for telling the jury what to do), 50(b)(3) ("direct the entry of judgment"), 53(b)(2) (again, too clumsy with "order" already in the sentence, you don't want to say the order orders), and 59(a)(2) (another one directing the entry of judgment)	✓
11	<i>"Court in the district .." / "court for the district"</i>	<i>"in"</i> – 26(c)(1), 27(a)(1), 30(d)(4), 37(a)(1), 37(b)(1)  <i>"for"</i> – 45(a)(2)	Uniformly use "court for the district"  (Style 30 and 37 now omit the reference)	✓
12	<i>"crossclaim" / "cross-claim"</i>	5(c), 7(a), 8(a), 12(a)(2), 12(a)(3)(A), 12(a)(3)(B), 12(b), 13(g), 13(h), 13(i), 14(a), 16(a)(13), 18(a), 22(1), 41(c), 42(b), 54(b), 55(d), 56(a), 56(b)	Uniformly use "crossclaim" with no hyphen	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
13	<i>"considered" / "deemed"</i>	<i>"consider[s][ed]"</i> – 9(f), 37(b)(1), 50(b), 52(a), 62(c), 78  <i>"deem[s][ed]"</i> – 5(c), 12(e), 15(d), 17(c), 27(a)(3), 38(c), 40, 41(a)(2), 41(d), 45(e), 47(a), 49(a), 55(b)(2), 56(d), 65(c), 68, 72(b), 77(a),	Uniformly use <i>"considered"</i>	✓
14	<i>"determine" / "decide"</i>	<i>"determine"</i> – 11(c), 12(d), 19(b), 23(c)(1)(A), 26(a)(1)(E), 26(b)(2), 36(a), 50(a)(1), 50(d), 54(b), 54(d)(2)(C), 55(b)(2), 65(b), 65(e), 68, 71A(h), 71(A)(i)(1), 71(A)(i)(3), 72(a)  <i>"decide"</i> – 53(a)(1)(B), 53(g)(3), 53(g)(4)	Retain the uses of <i>"decide"</i>  On the <i>"determine"</i> list, change the following to <i>"decide"</i> 12(d) [now 12(i)], 50(a)(1)(A), 54(d)(2)(C), 65(b)(5), 65(e)(3), and 72(a).	✓
15	<i>"action . brought in a United States district court" / "district court" / "court of the United States" / "United States district court"</i>	27(a)(4)  <i>"court of the United States"</i> – 17(b), 23 1, 27(a)(1), 32(a)(4), 41(a)(1)  <i>"United States district court"</i> – 1, 27(a)(1), 27(a)(4), 81(a)(4), 81(a)(5), 81(c), 82  <i>"district court"</i> – 7 1(a), 9(h), 16(b), 23(f), 27(b), 40, 52(b), 62(c), 62(f), 65(e), 66, 73(a), 73(c), 77(a), 77(c), 78, 81(a)(3), 81(a)(4), 81(a)(5), 83(a),	Rule 27(a)(4) authorizes use of a deposition in an action <i>"subsequently brought in a United States district court."</i> Restyled rule 27 adopts the phrase <i>"later-filed district-court action"</i>  The style drafts change <i>"court of the United States"</i> to <i>"United States court,"</i> except in Rule 23 1 where it is simply <i>"the court"</i> See Marcus research memos on this issue STYLE 335 and 428B  The style drafts change <i>"United States district court"</i> to <i>"district court"</i> in Rule 27, but retain <i>United States district court</i> in Rule 1  The style drafts generally retain <i>"district court,"</i> but sometimes translate it simply as <i>"court."</i>  Resolution Change from <i>"district court"</i> to <i>"court"</i> in 77(c)(1) and 78	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
16	"entry [enter] <u>upon</u> land" / "entry <u>onto</u> land"	5(d)(1), 26(a)(5), 34(a)	Uniformly use "entry onto land" (Style 26 omits the reference)	✓
17	"fails to obey" / "is not obeyed" / "disobedient"  ["disobey" does not appear in the rules]	"fail[s][ure] to obey" - 16(f), 37(b)(2), 45(e)  "is not obeyed" - 12(e)  "disobedient" - 37(b)(2), 70	Uniformly use to "fail[] to obey" as verb phrase  Uniformly use "disobedient" as adjective.  <i>Note.</i> Style draft of Rule 12 still uses "is not obeyed" because the sentence is in passive voice	✓
18	"federal statute" / "United States statute" / "Act or act of Congress"	4(k)(1)(D), 4(n)(1), 4 l(a), 12(a)(1), 17(a), 24(a), 24(b), 24(c), 38(a), 39(a), 39(c), 40, 41(a)(1), 42(b), 45(b)(2), 54(d)(1), 55(b)(2), 62(c), 64, 65(e), 69(a), 71A(h), 81(a)(2), 81(a)(3), 81(e), 83(a)(1)	Uniformly use "federal statute"	✓
19	"federal law" / "United States law" / "Constitution [and/or] laws of the United States"	4(e), 4(f), 4(h), 4(k)(2), 4 l(b), 17(b), 28(a), 28(b), 43(a), 71A(h), 83(b)	Uniformly use "federal law"  Exception Rules 4(k)(2)(B) and 17(b)(3)(A) will remain "the United States Constitution and laws"	✓
20	"Federal Rules of Evidence" / "rules of evidence"	"Federal Rules of Evidence" -- 16(c)(4), 26(a)(2)(A), 30(c), 32(a)(1), 32(a)(4), 43(a), 44 l  "rules of evidence" - 32(a), 33(c),	Uniformly use "Federal Rules of Evidence"	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
21	<p><i>“for good cause” / “for cause shown” / “for good cause shown” / “shows good cause” / “showing of good cause” / “for valid cause”</i></p>	<p><i>“for good cause”</i> – 26(a)(3), 26(b)(1), 32(c), 47(c), 59(c)</p> <p><i>“for cause shown”</i> – 6(b), 6(d), 31(a)(4), 45(b)(3), 78(c)</p> <p><i>“for good cause shown”</i> – 4(d)(2), 26(c), 33(b)(4), 35(a), 43(a), 44(a)(2), 55(c), 65(b), 73(b)</p> <p><i>“shows good cause”</i> – 4(m)</p> <p><i>“showing of good cause”</i> – 16(b)</p> <p><i>“for valid cause”</i> – 71A(h)</p>	<p>Uniformly use “for good cause ”</p> <p><u>Note</u></p> <p>4(d)(2) and 4(m) have minor variants</p> <p>(43(a) omits the reference to good cause )</p>	✓
22	<i>“in its discretion”</i>	6(b), 16(a), 23(f), 39(b), 43(f), 62(b), 62(c), 71A(h)	Uniformly omit “in its discretion ”	✓
23	<p><i>“in/under [subdivision][“(a)”, etc ]”</i></p> <p>vs</p> <p><i>in/under “(a)”, etc</i></p>	Numerous rules	<b>Note:</b> This issue will be addressed in the top-to-bottom review	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
24	<p><i>"issue" / "make" / "enter"</i></p> <p>Which verb(s) (or variant) should be used in referring to a judge's creation (issuance, making, entry) of a court order?</p>	<p><i>"enter"</i> – 11(c)(1)(B), 16(b), 16(e), 25(d)(1), 26(a)(1)(D), 26(f)(4), 37(a)(4)(B), 37(a)(4)(C), 37(b)(2), 53(b)(3), 53(e), 65(b)(2), 72(a),</p> <p><i>"issue"</i> – 4(b), 4(k)(1)(B), 41(b), 11(c)(2)(B), 16(b), 65(a), 65(c),</p> <p><i>"make"</i> – 12(e), 16(f), 17(c), 20(b), 23 2, 26(c), 27(a)(2), 27(a)(3), 27(b), 35(b)(1), 37(b)(2), 37(c)(2), 37(d), 41(d), 42(a), 53(e), 56(d), 56(f), 62(g), 71, 78,</p>	<p>Uniformly use "issue" rather than "make" or "enter" in reference to orders</p> <p>Exception: 1) use "enter" or "entry" in reference to entry of judgment</p>	✓
25	<p><i>"just" / "appropriate" / "[when] {if} justice so requires" / "which justice requires" / "in the interest of justice"</i></p>	<p><i>"just" / "justice requires" / "interest of justice"</i> – 8(c), 12(e), 13(f), 15(a), 15(d), 16(f), 21, 26(c), 26(d), 27(a)(2), 27(a)(3), 28(b), 35(b)(1), 37(a)(4)(C), 37(b)(2), 37(d), 56(d), 56(f), 60(b), 61, 65(b), 71A(h),</p> <p><i>"appropriate"</i> – 23(d), 23 2, 62(g),</p>	<p>Resolution In 26(c)(1), omit "that justice requires", in 28(b)(2), omit "in an appropriate case", and in 56(f)(3), change "appropriate" back to "just" See STYLE 462, Kimble memo on "qualifiers and intensifiers "</p>	✓
26	<p><i>"make any [just?] order"</i></p> <p>Should "any order" always be qualified with a term such as "just"?</p>	<p><i>"may make any order which justice requires"</i> – 26(c)</p> <p><i>"may make such orders in regard to the failure as are just"</i> – 37(d)</p> <p><i>"make any order appropriate to preserve the status quo or the effectiveness of the judgment subsequently to be entered "</i> 62(g)</p>	<p>Resolution no changes to style drafts</p>	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
27	"minor" / "infant"	"infant" – 4(e), 4(f), 4(g), 17(c), 55(b)(1), 55(b)(2)  "minor" – 27(a)(2)	Uniformly use "minor."	✓
28	"file" / "make"  (in reference to a motion)	"make[s] a motion" – 12(g), 27(b), 30(d)(4)  "motion made" – 6(b), 12(f),  "motion filed" – 52(b)  "may move" – 56(a), (b)	Style draft of 12(g) retains "make a motion" Style draft of 27(b) adopts "may move" Style draft of 30(d)(4) translates the current rule language – "suspended for the time necessary to make a motion for an order" to "time necessary to obtain an order."  6(b) and 12(f) retain "motion made"  52(b) retains "motion filed"  Style draft of 56(a) adopts "motion may be filed" and 56(b) retains "may move"  Resolution no changes to style drafts	✓
29	"must" / "may" / "should"  "must not" / "may not"  "must" / "should"	The issue arises throughout the rules	<b>Note:</b> This issue will be addressed in the top-to-bottom review  See research reports from Prof. Rowe (STYLE 196) and committee staff (STYLE 209t)	✓
30	"nonjury trial" / "trial without a jury"	"trial without a jury" – 39(c), 52(c), 63  "nonjury trial" – 73(a)	Uniformly use "nonjury trial"	✓
31	"on its own" / "on its own initiative" / "on its own motion" / [note "sua sponte" does not appear in the rules]	4(m), 5(c), 11(c)(1)(B), 11(c)(2)(B), 12(f), 16(f), 21, 26(b)(2), 26(g)(3), 39(a), 39(c), 59(d), 60(a), 73(b), 81(c)	Uniformly use "on its own"	✓
32	"on motion" / "upon motion"	The issue arises throughout the rules	Uniformly use "on motion"	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
33	<p><i>"On [upon] reasonable notice" / "on notice"</i></p> <p>There are numerous variations on these, as noted here.</p>	<p><i>"[on] [upon] [after] notice"</i> – 4(m), 11(c), 12(a)(4)(A), 12(e), 14(a), 28(b), 35(a), 40, 44 1, 45(c)(2)(B), 53(b)(4), 53(h)(1), 59(d), 67</p> <p><i>"reasonable notice"</i> – 16(d), 26(b)(2), 30(b)(1), 32(a), 37(a),</p> <p><i>"[with] prior notice"</i> – 30(b)(3), 45(b)(1),</p> <p><i>"prompt notice"</i> – 30(f)(3)</p> <p><i>"proper notice"</i> – 37(d)</p>	<p>Resolution In general, preserve the language of the current rules In some cases, however, the style drafts adopt "on notice" instead of "on reasonable notice "</p> <p>One change Delete "proper" in 37(d)(1)(A)(i)</p>	✓
34	<p><i>"opportunity to be heard" / "opportunity for hearing"</i></p>	<p><i>"opportunity to be heard"</i> – 37(a)(4), 37(c), 53(b)(1), 53(b)(4), 53(g)(1), 53(h)(1), 59(d)</p> <p><i>"opportunity for hearing"</i> – 37(g)</p>	Uniformly use "opportunity to be heard "	✓
35	<p><i>"pleader"</i></p> <p>Should "pleader" or "party" be used to refer to a pleading party?</p>	<p><i>"pleader"</i> - 8(a), 8(b), 9(a), 12(b), 13(a), 13(e), 13(f), 19(c)</p>	<p>The style drafts substitute "party" for "pleader" in all instances where the current rule uses "pleader" except in Rules 8(a) and 13(a)</p> <p>Resolution No need to change</p>	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
36	<i>"permit" / "allow"</i>	<p><i>"allow[ed]"</i> – 4(a), 4(c)(1), 4(d)(2)(F), 4(f)(2), 4(i)(3), 4(l), 6(a), 6(b), 7, 14(b), 16(c)(15), 17(a), 25(b), 27(b), 30(d)(1), 30(e), 32(a)(3)(E), 32(d)(3)(C), 36(a), 37(b)(2)(B), 43(a), 45(b)(1), 45(c)(3)(A)(i), 47(b), 50(b)(1)(A), 54(d), 62(d), 68, 71A(d)(4), 71A(e), 71A(f), 71A(h), 77(c), 77(d),</p> <p><i>"permitted"</i> – 5(d), 5(e), 6(b), 6(d), 8(d), 12(a)(4), 12(b), 12(e), 12(f), 12(g), 12(h)(1), 12(h)(2), 13(e), 15(a), 15(c)(1), 15(d), 16(b)(4), 22(1), 23(f), 24(a), 24(b), 26(b)(2), 26(c), 26(f), 30(c), 32(a)(1), 32(a)(4), 33(c), 33(d), 34(a), 34(b), 36(b), 37(a)(2)(B), 37(b)(2), 37(c)(1), 43(a), 44(a)(2), 45(a)(1)(C), 45(b)(2), 45(c)(2)(A), 45(c)(2)(B), 47(a), 54(d)(1), 56(e), 56(f), 59(c), 65 1, 67, 71A(h), 71A(j), 77(d)</p>	Use "permit" rather than "allow," except in reference actions that are controlled by a rule Change "permit" to "enable" in Rules 33(d) and 56(f)	✓
37	<p><i>"prescribed in" / "prescribed by" / "provided in" / "provided by"</i></p> <p><i>"as provided" / "as prescribed" / "in accordance with" / "in the manner provided" / "pursuant to" / "under"</i></p>	various rules	<b>Note:</b> This issue will be addressed in the top-to-bottom review	✓

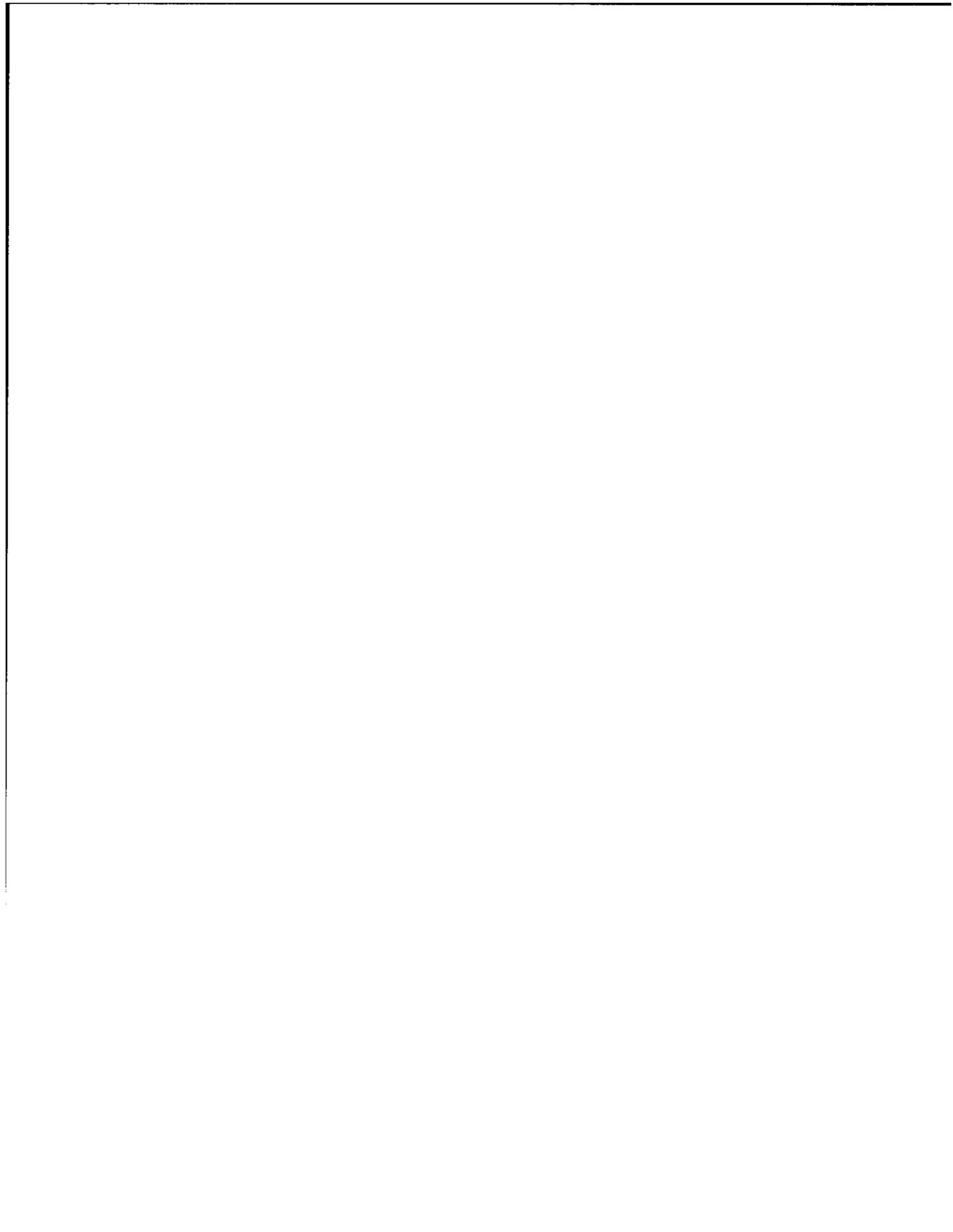
#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
38	<p><i>“pretrial conference”</i></p> <p>To what extent can this term be used generically for all types of pretrial judge-party conferences (including scheduling, settlement, and status)?</p>	<p>16, 26(a)(1), 26(f), 33(c), 36(a)</p> <p>“Rule 16(b) conference” appears in 26(f)</p> <p>“Rule 26(f) conference” appears in 26(a)(1)</p>	<p>Use “pretrial conference” when reference is generic, but not when it is specific</p> <p>Style 16 and 36(a) use “pretrial conference” in a generic sense</p> <p>Style 26 continues to refer to a “16(b)” conference and, internally, to the “26(f)” conference. These specific references were retained and seem appropriate</p> <p>(Style 33 no longer makes any reference )</p>	✓
39	<p><i>“question of law or fact”</i></p> <p><i>“issue of fact”</i></p> <p><i>“question of law”</i></p>	<p><i>“question[s] of law or fact”</i> – 20(a), 23(a), 23(b)(3), 24(b), 42(a)</p> <p><i>“issue[s] of fact”</i> – 38(c), 49(a), 49(b)</p> <p><i>“question of law”</i> – 44 1</p> <p><i>“factual contentions”</i> – 11(b)(3), 11(b)(4)</p>	<p>The style draft translates “question of law or fact” to “legal or factual question” in Rule 20(a), but the style draft retains “question of law or fact” in Rule 24(b), 42(a)</p> <p>Style draft of Rule 38(c) translates “issues of fact” to “factual issues.” Style draft of Rule 49(a) and (b) retains “issue[s] of fact.”</p> <p>The style draft retains “question of law” in Rule 44 1</p> <p>The style draft retains “factual contentions” in Rule 11(b)(3) and (4)</p> <p>Resolution: No changes to style drafts, except in Rule 20(a)(1)(B) change “legal or factual question” to “question of law or fact.”</p>	✓
40	<p><i>“reasonable expenses incurred”</i></p> <p>Regarding the motion? For the motion?</p>	<p>11(c)(1)(A), 16(f), 26(g)(3), 30(g)(1), (2), 37(a)(4)(A), (B), and (C), 37(b)(2), (c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(d), and (g), 56(g)</p>	<p>Resolution: ok to vary these, but 11(c) and 26(g) should be consistent</p>	✓

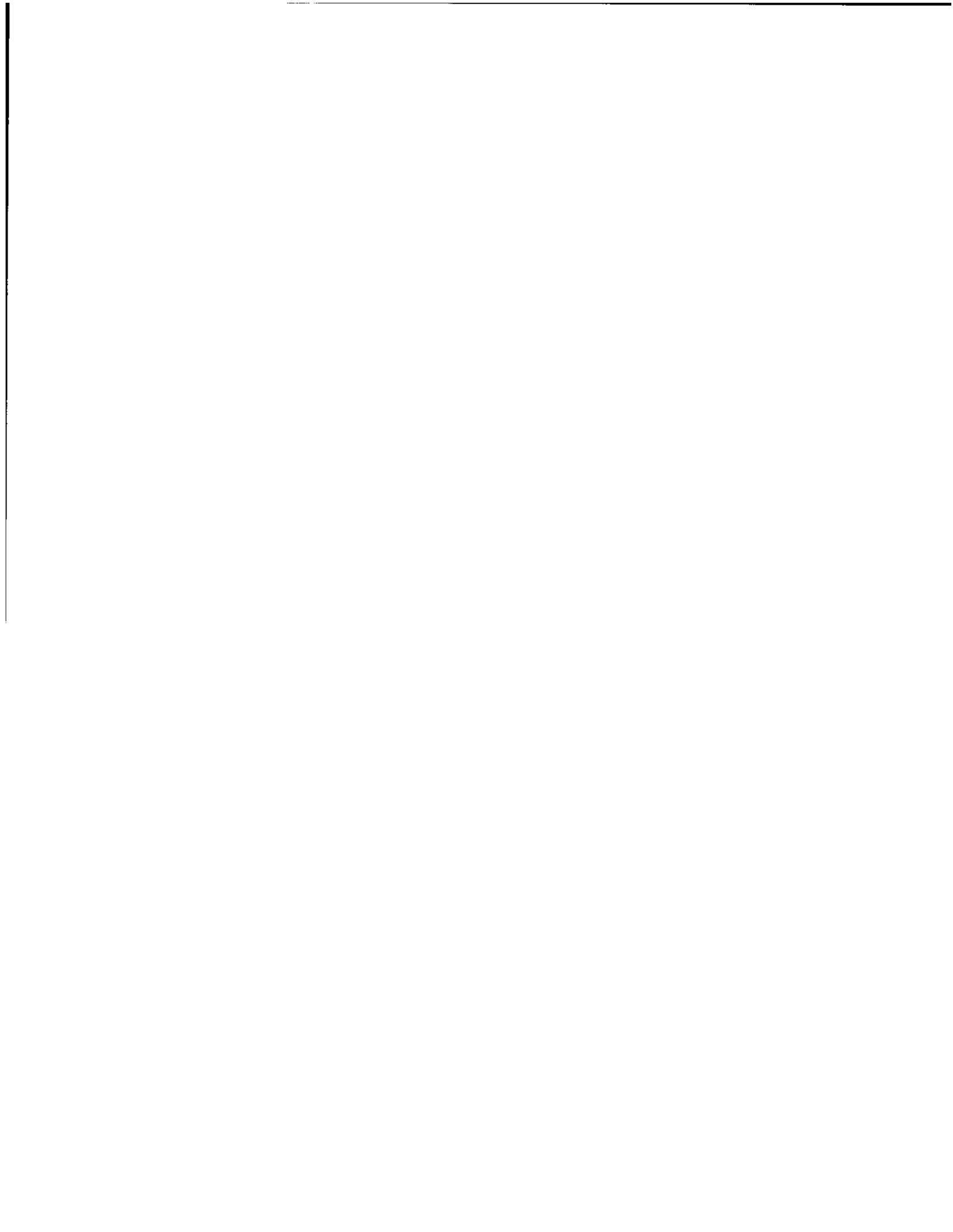
#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
41	"secure" / "obtain"	<p>The rules use "obtain[ed][ing][able]" throughout</p> <p>Rule 37 used both obtain and secure. "secure" at 37(a)(2)(A) and (B), but "obtain" at 37(a)(4)</p> <p>"secure" otherwise appears only in 1, 62(c), and 62(h)</p>	<p>Uniformly use "obtain."</p> <p>Exception: Rule 1, because of tradition, and Rule 62(c) and (h), which would either need to retain "secure" or use a different phrasing</p>	✓
42	<p>"service of summons or [other] like process" / "service of process"</p> <p>"after service" / "after . . . is served" / "after being served" / "after has been served"</p>	<p>"service of [a] summons" – 4(d)(1), 4(g), 4(j)(2), 4(n)(2), 5(a), 27(a)(2), 81(c)</p> <p>"service of process" – 4(d)(2)(A), 4(e)(2), 4(h)(1), 12(b)(5), 12(h)(1), 19(a), 5(d), 6(e), 11(c), 12(a)(1), 12(a)(2), 12(a)(3), 12(a)(4)(B), 12(f), 15(a), 16(b), 25(a)(1), 26(a)(1), 31(a)(4), 32(d)(3)(C), 33(b)(3), 33(d), 34(b), 36(a), 37(d), 38(b), 38(c), 41(c), 45(c)(2)(B), 53(g)(2), 56(a), 59(c), 68, 71A(d)(2) 71A(e), 72(a), 72(b), 81(c)</p>	<p>Resolution.</p> <p>1) Change Rule 4(g) to "service of a summons "</p> <p>2) Change Rule 59(c) from "after service" to "after being served "</p> <p>3) Change Rule 71 1(d)(2)(A)(v) from "after service of the notice" to "after being served with the notice "</p>	✓
43	"state in which the district court is located" / "state in which the district court is held"	<p>"located" – 4(e)(1), 4(k)(1)(A), 4(n)(2), 4 l(a)</p> <p>"held" – 6(a), 17(b), 64, 69(a), 81(e)</p>	Uniformly use "state where the district court is located."	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
44	<p><i>“substantial [justice] [rights]” / “substantially [justified] [impair] [verbatim] [unprepared]”</i></p>	<p>8(f), 16(f) (twice), 19(a), 23(b)(1)(B), 25(d)(1), 26(b)(3) (three times), 26(g)(3), 33(d), 37(a)(4)(A), 37(a)(4)(B), 37(b)(2), 37(c)(1), 37(c)(2), 37(d), 45(c)(3)(B)(iii)(twice), 51(d)(2), 56(d)(twice), 61(twice),</p>	<p>Resolution Delete “substantial” from Rule 8(f)</p> <p>(The style drafts of Rules 1-37 &amp; 45 generally retain the current rule language (repeating “substantially” or “substantial” in the style drafts), while the Rule 38-63 style draft deletes “substantial” See STYLE 462, Kimble memo on “qualifiers and intensifiers.”)</p>	✓
45	<p><i>“that is” / “who is”</i></p> <p>Which phrase(s) should be used when discussing a party or potential party that can be either a natural person or an organization (i.e., government agency, corporation, partnership)?</p>	<p><i>“that is”</i> – 4(d)(2), 4(h), 9(a),</p> <p><i>“who is”</i> – 4(c)(2), 4(k)(1)(B), 14(a), 17(b), 19(a), 25(d), 26(a)(2)(B), 26(b)(4)(B), 28(c), 31(a)(3), 37(a)(1), 45(b)(1), 45(b)(2), 45(c)(2)(B), 45(c)(3)(A), 63, 65(c), 71, 77(d)</p> <p><i>“party which is”</i> – 11(c)(5)(B)</p> <p><i>“defendant who”</i> – 4(d)(1), 4(k)(1), (2), 14(c)</p>	<p>Resolution ok to vary</p>	✓
46	<p><i>“the court shall require unless the court finds ”</i></p> <p><i>restyle to</i></p> <p><i>“the court must require unless</i></p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p><i>“the court must require But the court may not order . if ”</i></p>	<p>37(a)(4), 37(b)(2), 37(c)(2), 37(d)</p>	<p>Resolution ok to vary</p>	✓
47	<p><i>“trial of all issues”</i></p>	<p>39(a), 71(h)</p>	<p>Uniformly use “trial on . . . issues.”</p>	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
48	<i>"trial by jury" / "tried before a jury"</i>	<i>"trial by jury"</i> – 38(a - e), 39 (a - c), 42(b), 49(a), 50(a)(1), 55(b)(2), 57, 59(a), 65(a)(2), 71A(h), 71A(k), 79(a), 81(c)  <i>"tried before a jury"</i> – 32(c)	Uniformly use "jury trial," except for 38(a) and 39(a), which retain "trial by jury"	✓
49	<i>"waive[r]" / "waiving" /</i>	4(many), 8(c), 12(b), 12(h), 24(c), 26(a)(3), 32(d)(1), 32(d)(2), 32(d)(3)(A), 32(d)(3)(B), 32(d)(3)(C), 32(d)(4), 33(b)(4), 35(b)(2), 38(d), 45(c)(3)(A)(iii), 49(a), 53(b)(3), 71A(e), 81(c)	Uniformly use "waiver."	✓
50	<i>"writing" / "paper"</i>	<i>"writing"</i> - 4(i)(1)(A), 34(a)  <i>"paper"</i> – 5(a), 5(d), 5(e), 6(a), 6(e), 7(b)(2), 11(a), 11(b), 11(c)(1)(A), 45(c)(2)(A), 56(e), 65 1, 77(a), 77(d), 79(a)	Resolution no changes to style drafts	✓
51	<i>cross-references</i>  and  <i>hortatory references</i>	Arises frequently throughout the Civil Rules	<b>Note:</b> This issue will be addressed in the top-to-bottom review	✓
52	<i>geographic references "any judicial district of the United States" / "the United States" / "the United States or a territory or insular possession subject to the jurisdiction of the United States"</i>	Rules 4(d)(1)(E), 4(d)(2), 4(d)(3), 4(e), 4(f), 4(g), 4(h)(1), (2), 4(k)(1)(B), 4(l)(2), 4 1(b), 12(a)(1)(A)(ii), 25(a)(3), 28(a), 30(a)(2)(C), 32(a)(3)(B), 44(a)(1), 45(b)(2), 71A(d)(3)(A)	Resolution No changes to style drafts  (Subcommittee A decided that the restyled rules should continue to use the geographic terms used in the corresponding provisions of the current rules This decision is reflected in the latest style drafts )  Research and email exchanges on this issue include STYLE 35, 42, 43, 48, 49, and 118	✓

#	Issue	Occurrences in the Current Rules	Status/Recommendation (✓ in far-right column means resolved as noted)	✓
53	<i>governmental agencies, officers, employees, and other instrumentalities</i>	Rules 4(i), 4(j), 12(a)(2), (3), 13(d), 15(c)(2), 24(b)(2), 24(c)(2), 30(b)(6), 31(a)(3), 32(a)(2), 33(a), 45(b)(1), 54(d)(1), 55(e), 62(e), 65(c), 81(a)(3), 81(f)	Resolution  1) In Rules 4(i)(2), 4(i)(3) and (4)(i)(4)(B) change to "a United States agency or corporation" and "a United States officer or employee " 2) In the first clause of Rule 5(c)(2), reverse the order of "agency" and "officer "	✓





Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

Restyled Rules 1 through 15

September 29, 2004

*[This is the version approved for tentative publication – STYLE 277 – with proposed revisions in redline/strikeout format to reflect resolution of “global” issues, the “top-to-bottom review,” and certain other items as noted in footnotes ]*



<p><b>I. SCOPE OF RULES — ONE FORM OF ACTION</b></p> <p><b>Rule 1. Scope and Purpose of Rules</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE I. SCOPE OF RULES; FORM OF ACTION</b></p> <p><b>Rule 1. Scope and Purpose</b></p>
<p>These rules govern the procedure in the United States district courts in all suits of a civil nature whether cognizable as cases at law or in equity or in admiralty, with the exceptions stated in Rule 81. They shall be construed and administered to secure the just, speedy, and inexpensive determination of every action.</p>	<p>These rules govern the procedure in all civil actions and proceedings in the United States district courts, except as stated in Rule 81. They should be construed and administered to secure the just, speedy, and inexpensive determination of every action and proceeding.</p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 1 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The merger of law, equity, and admiralty practice is complete. There is no need to carry forward the phrases that initially accomplished the merger.

[The former reference to “suits of a civil nature” is changed to the more modern “actions and proceedings.” This change does not affect the question whether the Civil Rules apply to summary proceedings created by statute. See *SEC v McCarthy*, 322 F.3d 650 (9th Cir. 2003); see also *New Hampshire Fire Ins. Co. v Scanlon*, 362 U.S. 404 (1960).]

<p><b>Rule 2. One Form of Action</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 2. One Form of Action</b></p>
<p>There shall be one form of action to be known as “civil action”</p>	<p>There is one form of action — the “civil action”</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 2 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>II. COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION; SERVICE OF PROCESS, PLEADINGS, MOTIONS, AND ORDERS</b></p> <p><b>Rule 3. Commencement of Action</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>TITLE II. COMMENCING AN ACTION; SERVICE OF PROCESS, PLEADINGS, MOTIONS, AND ORDERS</b></p> <p><b>Rule 3. Commencing an Action</b></p>
<p>A civil action is commenced by filing a complaint with the court</p>	<p>A civil action is commenced by filing a complaint with the court</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The caption of Rule 3 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 4. Summons	Rule 4. Summons
<p><b>(a) Form.</b> The summons shall be signed by the clerk, bear the seal of the court, identify the court and the parties, be directed to the defendant, and state the name and address of the plaintiff's attorney or, if unrepresented, of the plaintiff. It shall also state the time within which the defendant must appear and defend, and notify the defendant that failure to do so will result in a judgment by default against the defendant for the relief demanded in the complaint. The court may allow a summons to be amended.</p>	<p><b>(a) Contents; Amendments.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Contents.</b> The summons must</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>(A)</b> name the court and the parties,</li> <li><b>(B)</b> be directed to the defendant,</li> <li><b>(C)</b> state the name and address of the plaintiff's attorney or — if unrepresented — of the plaintiff,</li> <li><b>(D)</b> state the time within which the defendant must appear and defend,</li> <li><b>(E)</b> notify the defendant that a failure to appear and defend will result in a default judgment against the defendant for the relief demanded in the complaint,</li> <li><b>(F)</b> be signed by the clerk, and</li> <li><b>(G)</b> bear the court's seal.</li> </ul> <p><b>(2) Amendments.</b> The court may <u>permit</u> allow a summons to be amended.</p>
<p><b>(b) Issuance.</b> Upon or after filing the complaint, the plaintiff may present a summons to the clerk for signature and seal. If the summons is in proper form, the clerk shall sign, seal, and issue it to the plaintiff for service on the defendant. A summons, or a copy of the summons if addressed to multiple defendants, shall be issued for each defendant to be served.</p>	<p><b>(b) Issuance.</b> Upon or after filing the complaint, the plaintiff may present a summons to the clerk for signature and seal. If the summons is properly completed, the clerk must sign, seal, and issue it to the plaintiff for service on the defendant. A summons — or a copy of a summons that is addressed to multiple defendants — must be issued for each defendant to be served.</p>

**(c) Service with Complaint; by Whom Made**

(1) A summons shall be served together with a copy of the complaint. The plaintiff is responsible for service of a summons and complaint within the time allowed under subdivision (m) and shall furnish the person effecting service with the necessary copies of the summons and complaint.

(2) Service may be effected by any person who is not a party and who is at least 18 years of age. At the request of the plaintiff, however, the court may direct that service be effected by a United States marshal, deputy United States marshal, or other person or officer specially appointed by the court for that purpose. Such an appointment must be made when the plaintiff is authorized to proceed in forma pauperis pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1915 or is authorized to proceed as a seaman under 28 U.S.C. § 1916.

**(c) Service**

(1) ***In General.*** A summons must be served with a copy of the complaint. The plaintiff is responsible for having the summons and complaint served within the time allowed by Rule 4(m) and must furnish the necessary copies to the person who makes service.

(2) ***By Whom.*** Any person who is at least 18 years old and not a party may serve a summons and complaint.

(3) ***By a Marshal or Someone Specially Appointed.*** At the plaintiff's request, the court may order direct that service be made by a United States marshal or deputy marshal or by a person specially appointed by the court. The court must so order direct if the plaintiff is authorized to proceed in forma pauperis under 28 U.S.C. § 1915 or as a seaman under 28 U.S.C. § 1916.

**(d) Waiver of Service; Duty to Save Costs of Service; Request to Waive.**

(1) A defendant who waives service of a summons does not thereby waive any objection to the venue or to the jurisdiction of the court over the person of the defendant

(2) An individual, corporation, or association that is subject to service under subdivision (e), (f), or (h) and that receives notice of an action in the manner provided in this paragraph has a duty to avoid unnecessary costs of serving the summons. To avoid costs, the plaintiff may notify such a defendant of the commencement of the action and request that the defendant waive service of a summons. The notice and request

(A) shall be in writing and shall be addressed directly to the defendant, if an individual, or else to an officer or managing or general agent (or other agent authorized by appointment or law to receive service of process) of a defendant subject to service under subdivision (h),

(B) shall be dispatched through first-class mail or other reliable means,

(C) shall be accompanied by a copy of the complaint and shall identify the court in which it has been filed,

(D) shall inform the defendant, by means of a text prescribed in an official form promulgated pursuant to Rule 84, of the consequences of compliance and of a failure to comply with the request,

(E) shall set forth the date on which the request is sent,

(F) shall allow the defendant a reasonable time to return the waiver, which shall be at least 30 days from the date on which the request is sent, or 60 days from that date if the defendant is addressed outside any judicial district of the United States, and

(G) shall provide the defendant with an extra copy of the notice and request, as well as a prepaid means of compliance in writing

If a defendant located within the United States fails to comply with a request for waiver made by a plaintiff located within the United States, the court shall impose the costs subsequently incurred in effecting service on the defendant unless good cause for the failure be shown

**(d) Waiving Service.**

(1) **Requesting a Waiver.** An individual, corporation, or association that is subject to service under 4(e), (f), or (h) has a duty to avoid unnecessary costs of serving the summons. ~~To avoid costs~~ The plaintiff may notify such a defendant that an action has been commenced and request that the defendant waive service of a summons. The notice and request must

(A) be in writing and be addressed

(i) to the individual defendant, or

(ii) for a defendant subject to service under Rule 4(h), to an officer, a managing or general agent, or any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process,

(B) name the court where the complaint has been filed and be accompanied by a copy of the complaint, two copies of a waiver form, and a prepaid means for returning the form,

(C) inform the defendant, using text prescribed in an Official Form ~~LA promulgated under Rule 84~~, of the consequences of waiving and not waiving service,

(D) state the date when the request is sent,

(E) give the defendant a reasonable time of at least 30 days after the request was sent — or at least 60 days if the defendant is addressed outside any judicial district of the United States<sup>1</sup> — to return the waiver, and

(F) be sent by first-class mail or other reliable means

(2) **Failure To Waive.** If a defendant located within the United States fails, without good cause, to sign and return a waiver requested by a plaintiff located within the United States, the court must impose on the defendant

(A) the costs later incurred in making service, and

(B) ~~together with~~ the costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, of any motion required to collect those ~~these~~ service costs

1 The Style Subcommittee would prefer to say "or at least 60 days if sent to the defendant outside any judicial district of the United States"

<p>(3) A defendant that, before being served with process, timely returns a waiver so requested is not required to serve an answer to the complaint until 60 days after the date on which the request for waiver of service was sent, or 90 days after that date if the defendant was addressed outside any judicial district of the United States</p> <p>(4) When the plaintiff files a waiver of service with the court, the action shall proceed, except as provided in paragraph (3), as if a summons and complaint had been served at the time of filing the waiver, and no proof of service shall be required</p> <p>(5) The costs to be imposed on a defendant under paragraph (2) for failure to comply with a request to waive service of a summons shall include the costs subsequently incurred in effecting service under subdivision (e), (f), or (h), together with the costs, including a reasonable attorney's fee, of any motion required to collect the costs of service</p>	<p>(3) <i>Time To Answer After a Waiver.</i> A defendant <u>who</u>, <del>that</del> before being served with process, timely returns a waiver need not serve an answer to the complaint until 60 days after the date when the request was sent — or until 90 days after it was sent if the defendant was addressed outside any judicial district of the United States<sup>2</sup></p> <p>(4) <i>Results of Filing a Waiver.</i> When the plaintiff files a waiver, proof of service is not required and, except as provided in <del>Rule 4(d)(3)</del>, these rules apply as if a summons and complaint had been served at the time of filing the waiver</p> <p>(5) <i>Jurisdiction and Venue Not Waived.</i> Waiving service of a summons does not waive any objection to personal jurisdiction or to venue</p>
<p>(e) <b>Service Upon Individuals Within a Judicial District of the United States.</b> Unless otherwise provided by federal law, service upon an individual from whom a waiver has not been obtained and filed, other than an infant or an incompetent person, may be effected in any judicial district of the United States</p> <p>(1) pursuant to the law of the state in which the district court is located, or in which service is effected, for the service of a summons upon the defendant in an action brought in the courts of general jurisdiction of the State, or</p> <p>(2) by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the individual personally or by leaving copies thereof at the individual's dwelling house or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing there or by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to an agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process</p>	<p>(e) <b>Serving an Individual Within a Judicial District of the United States.</b> Unless federal law provides otherwise, an individual — other than a minor, an incompetent person, or a person whose waiver of service has been filed — may be served in a judicial district of the United States by</p> <p>(1) following state law for serving a summons in an action brought in courts of general jurisdiction <u>in</u> <del>of</del> the state where the district court is located or where service is made, or</p> <p>(2) doing any of the following</p> <p>(A) delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the individual personally,</p> <p>(B) leaving a copy of each at the individual's dwelling or usual place of abode with someone of suitable age and discretion who resides there, or</p> <p>(C) delivering a copy of each to an agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process</p>

“addressed” in present 4(d)(2)(F) and Style 4(d)(1)(E) to carry forward this meaning -- it refers, or may be read to refer, to the defendant's regular address. Thus it could happen that a plaintiff “addresses” a defendant habitually resident in the United States, but on learning that the defendant is temporarily absent from the United States actually “sends” (or resends) the notice to the defendant outside the United States. It is not clear whether the defendant is “addressed” outside the United States in the meaning of the present rule. The purpose of allowing 60 days, however, is to recognize the delays entailed by some modes of international communications. It may be appropriate to resolve any possible ambiguity in the present rule by adopting the functional “sent”

2 The Style Subcommittee would prefer to say “until 90 days after it was sent to the defendant outside any judicial district of the United States”

Cooper: Same as note 1 above

**(f) Service Upon Individuals in a Foreign Country.** Unless otherwise provided by federal law, service upon an individual from whom a waiver has not been obtained and filed, other than an infant or an incompetent person, may be effected in a place not within any judicial district of the United States

- (1) by any internationally agreed means reasonably calculated to give notice, such as those means authorized by the Hague Convention on the Service Abroad of Judicial and Extrajudicial Documents, or
- (2) if there is no internationally agreed means of service or the applicable international agreement allows other means of service, provided that service is reasonably calculated to give notice
  - (A) in the manner prescribed by the law of the foreign country for service in that country in an action in any of its courts of general jurisdiction, or
  - (B) as directed by the foreign authority in response to a letter rogatory or letter of request, or
  - (C) unless prohibited by the law of the foreign country, by
    - (i) delivery to the individual personally of a copy of the summons and the complaint, or
    - (ii) any form of mail requiring a signed receipt, to be addressed and dispatched by the clerk of the court to the party to be served, or
- (3) by other means not prohibited by international agreement as may be directed by the court

**(g) Service Upon Infants and Incompetent Persons.** Service upon an infant or an incompetent person in a judicial district of the United States shall be effected in the manner prescribed by the law of the state in which the service is made for the service of summons or other like process upon any such defendant in an action brought in the courts of general jurisdiction of that state. Service upon an infant or an incompetent person in a place not within any judicial district of the United States shall be effected in the manner prescribed by paragraph (2)(A) or (2)(B) of subdivision (f) or by such means as the court may direct

**(f) Serving an Individual in a Foreign Country.** Unless federal law provides otherwise, an individual — other than a minor, an incompetent person, or a person whose waiver of service has been filed — may be served at a place not within any judicial district of the United States

- (1) by any internationally agreed means of service that is reasonably calculated to give notice, such as those authorized by the Hague Convention on the Service Abroad of Judicial and Extrajudicial Documents,
- (2) if there is no internationally agreed means<sup>3</sup> of service or if an international agreement allows other means of service, by a method that is reasonably calculated to give notice
  - (A) as prescribed by the foreign country's law for service in that country in an action in its courts of general jurisdiction,
  - (B) as the foreign authority directs in response to a letter rogatory or letter of request, or
  - (C) unless prohibited by the foreign country's law, by
    - (i) delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the individual personally, or
    - (ii) using any form of mail requiring a signed receipt, addressed and sent by the clerk to the individual, or
- (3) by other means not prohibited by international agreement, as the court ~~orders~~ directs

**(g) Serving a Minor or an Incompetent Person.** A minor or an incompetent person in a judicial district of the United States must be served by following state law for ~~service of a summons~~ ~~service of a summons~~ or like process on such a defendant in an action brought in the courts of general jurisdiction of the state where service is made. A minor or an incompetent person ~~who is in a place~~ not within any judicial district of the United States must be served in the manner prescribed by ~~Rule 4~~(f)(2)(A), (f)(2)(B), or (f)(3)

<sup>3</sup> **Cooper:** I had a hard time understanding this on my most recent review, for reasons attributable to the present rule more than the Style simplification. (1) allows service by any internationally agreed means. What (2) means is that "other means" may be used when the international agreement recognizes that service may be made by means not described in the agreement. It would be clearer to say that "or if an international agreement allows means not specified, by a method \* \* \*". I recognize that this is not elegant, but it should be considered **Kimble**. As much as I'd rather not add words, if the Advisory Committee agrees with Cooper, I think I'd say "or if an international agreement allows but does not specify other means, by a method, etc."

**(h) Service Upon Corporations and Associations.**

Unless otherwise provided by federal law, service upon a domestic or foreign corporation or upon a partnership or other unincorporated association that is subject to suit under a common name, and from which a waiver of service has not been obtained and filed, shall be effected

(1) in a judicial district of the United States in the manner prescribed for individuals by subdivision (e)(1), or by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to an officer, a managing or general agent, or to any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process and, if the agent is one authorized by statute to receive service and the statute so requires, by also mailing a copy to the defendant, or

(2) in a place not within any judicial district of the United States in any manner prescribed for individuals by subdivision (f) except personal delivery as provided in paragraph (2)(C)(i) thereof

**(h) Serving a Corporation, Partnership, or Association.**

Unless federal law provides otherwise or the defendant's waiver of service has been filed, a domestic or foreign corporation, or a partnership or other unincorporated association that is subject to suit under a common name, must be served

(1) in a judicial district of the United States

(A) in the manner prescribed by Rule 4(e)(1) for serving an individual, or

(B) by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to an officer, a managing or general agent, or any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process and — if the agent is one authorized by statute and the statute so requires — by also mailing a copy of each to the defendant, or

(2) at a place not within any judicial district of the United States, in any manner prescribed by Rule 4(f) for serving an individual, except personal delivery under Rule 4(f)(2)(C)(i)

**(i) Serving the United States and Its Agencies, Corporations, Officers, or Employees.****(1) Service upon the United States shall be effected**

**(A)** by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the United States attorney for the district in which the action is brought or to an assistant United States attorney or clerical employee designated by the United States attorney in a writing filed with the clerk of the court or by sending a copy of the summons and of the complaint by registered or certified mail addressed to the civil process clerk at the office of the United States attorney and

**(B)** by also sending a copy of the summons and of the complaint by registered or certified mail to the Attorney General of the United States at Washington, District of Columbia, and

**(C)** in any action attacking the validity of an order of an officer or agency of the United States not made a party, by also sending a copy of the summons and of the complaint by registered or certified mail to the officer or agency

**(2) (A)** Service on an agency or corporation of the United States, or an officer or employee of the United States sued only in an official capacity, is effected by serving the United States in the manner prescribed by Rule 4(i)(1) and by also sending a copy of the summons and complaint by registered or certified mail to the officer, employee, agency, or corporation

**(B)** Service on an officer or employee of the United States sued in an individual capacity for acts or omissions occurring in connection with the performance of duties on behalf of the United States — whether or not the officer or employee is sued also in an official capacity — is effected by serving the United States in the manner prescribed by Rule 4(i)(1) and by serving the officer or employee in the manner prescribed by Rule 4(e), (f), or (g)

**(3)** The court shall allow a reasonable time to serve process under Rule 4(i) for the purpose of curing the failure to serve

**(A)** all persons required to be served in an action governed by Rule 4(i)(2)(A), if the plaintiff has served either the United States attorney or the Attorney General of the United States, or

**(B)** the United States in an action governed by Rule 4(i)(2)(B), if the plaintiff has served an officer or employee of the United States sued in an individual capacity

**(i) Serving the United States and Its Agencies, Corporations, Officers, or Employees.****(1) United States.** To serve the United States, a party must

**(A) (i)** deliver a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the United States attorney for the district where the action is brought — or to an assistant United States attorney or clerical employee whom the United States attorney designates in a writing filed with the court clerk — or

**(ii)** send a copy of ~~each the summons and of the complaint~~ by registered or certified mail to the civil-process clerk at the United States attorney's office,

**(B)** send a copy of each by registered or certified mail to the Attorney General of the United States at Washington, D C , and

**(C)** if the action challenges an order of a nonparty agency or officer of the United States, send a copy of each by registered or certified mail to the agency or officer

**(2) Agency; Corporation; Officer or Employee Sued in an Official Capacity.** To serve ~~an United States~~ agency or corporation ~~of the United States~~, or ~~an United States~~ officer or employee ~~of the United States~~ sued only in an official capacity, a party must serve the United States and also send a copy of the summons and of the complaint by registered or certified mail to the agency, corporation, officer, or employee

**(3) Officer or Employee Sued Individually.** To serve ~~a~~ an United States officer or employee ~~of the United States~~ sued in an individual capacity for ~~an~~ acts or omissions occurring in connection with duties performed on behalf of the United States (whether or not the officer or employee is also sued in an official capacity), a party must serve the United States and also serve the officer or employee under Rule 4(e), (f), or (g)

**(4) Extending Time.** The court must allow a party a reasonable time to cure its failure to

**(A)** serve a person required to be served under 4(i)(2), if the party has served either the United States attorney or the Attorney General of the United States, or

**(B)** serve the United States under Rule 4(i)(3), if the party has served ~~the United States officer or employee an officer or employee of the United States sued in an individual capacity~~

**(j) Service Upon Foreign, State, or Local Governments.**

(1) Service upon a foreign state or a political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof shall be effected pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1608.

(2) Service upon a state, municipal corporation, or other governmental organization subject to suit shall be effected by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to its chief executive officer or by serving the summons and complaint in the manner prescribed by the law of that state for the service of summons or other like process upon any such defendant.

**(j) Serving a Foreign, State, or Local Government.**

(1) **Foreign State.** A foreign state or its political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality must be served in accordance with 28 U.S.C. § 1608.

(2) **State or Local Government.** A state, a municipal corporation, or any other state-created governmental organization that is subject to suit must be served by

(A) delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to its chief executive officer, or

(B) serving a copy of each in the manner prescribed by that state's law for serving a summons or like process on such a defendant.

**(k) Territorial Limits of Effective Service.**

(1) Service of a summons or filing a waiver of service is effective to establish jurisdiction over the person of a defendant

(A) who could be subjected to the jurisdiction of a court of general jurisdiction in the state in which the district court is located, or

(B) who is a party joined under Rule 14 or Rule 19 and is served at a place within a judicial district of the United States and not more than 100 miles from the place from which the summons issues, or

(C) who is subject to the federal interpleader jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. § 1335, or

(D) when authorized by a statute of the United States.

(2) If the exercise of jurisdiction is consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States, serving a summons or filing a waiver of service is also effective, with respect to claims arising under federal law, to establish personal jurisdiction over the person of any defendant who is not subject to the jurisdiction of the courts of general jurisdiction of any state.

**(k) Territorial Limits of Effective Service.**

(1) **In General.** Serving a summons or filing a waiver of service establishes personal jurisdiction over a defendant

(A) who is subject to the jurisdiction of a court of general jurisdiction in the state where the district court is located,

(B) who is a party joined under Rule 14 or Rule 19 and is served at a place within a judicial district of the United States and not more than 100 miles from the place where the summons was issued,

(C) who is subject to federal interpleader jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. § 1335, or

(D) when authorized by a federal United States statute.

(2) **Federal Claim Outside State-Court Personal Jurisdiction.** For With respect to a claim that arises under federal law, serving a summons or filing a waiver of service establishes personal jurisdiction over a defendant if

(A) the defendant is not subject to jurisdiction in any state's courts of general jurisdiction, and

(B) exercising jurisdiction is consistent with the United States Constitution and laws.

**(l) Proof of Service.** If service is not waived, the person effecting service shall make proof thereof to the court. If service is made by a person other than a United States marshal or deputy United States marshal, the person shall make affidavit thereof. Proof of service in a place not within any judicial district of the United States shall, if effected under paragraph (1) of subdivision (f), be made pursuant to the applicable treaty or convention, and shall, if effected under paragraph (2) or (3) thereof, include a receipt signed by the addressee or other evidence of delivery to the addressee satisfactory to the court. Failure to make proof of service does not affect the validity of the service. The court may allow proof of service to be amended.

**(l) Proving Service.**

- (1) Affidavit Required.** Unless service is waived, proof of service must be made to the court. Except for service by a United States marshal or deputy marshal, proof must be by the server's affidavit.
- (2) Service Outside the United States.** Service not within any judicial district of the United States must be proved as follows:
  - (A)** if made under ~~Rule 4~~(f)(1), as provided in the applicable treaty or convention, or
  - (B)** if made under ~~Rule 4~~(f)(2) or (f)(3), by a receipt signed by the addressee, or by other evidence satisfying the court that the summons and complaint were delivered to the addressee.
- (3) Validity of Service.** Failure to prove service does not affect the validity of service. The court may permit ~~allow~~ proof of service to be amended.

<p><b>(m) Time Limit for Service.</b> If service of the summons and complaint is not made upon a defendant within 120 days after the filing of the complaint, the court, upon motion or on its own initiative after notice to the plaintiff shall dismiss the action without prejudice as to that defendant or direct that service be effected within a specified time, provided that if the plaintiff shows good cause for the failure, the court shall extend the time for service for an appropriate period. This subdivision does not apply to service in a foreign country pursuant to subdivision (f) or (j)(1).</p>	<p><b>(m) Time Limit for Service.</b> If a defendant is not served within 120 days after the complaint is filed, the court — on motion or on its own after notice to the plaintiff — must dismiss the action without prejudice against that defendant or <del>order direct</del> that service be made within a specified time. But if the plaintiff shows good cause for the failure, the court must extend the time for service for an appropriate period. This subdivision (m) does not apply to service in a foreign country under Rule 4(f) or 4(j)(1).</p>
<p><b>(n) Seizure of Property; Service of Summons Not Feasible.</b></p> <p>(1) If a statute of the United States so provides, the court may assert jurisdiction over property. Notice to claimants of the property shall then be sent in the manner provided by the statute or by service of a summons under this rule.</p> <p>(2) Upon a showing that personal jurisdiction over a defendant cannot, in the district where the action is brought, be obtained with reasonable efforts by service of summons in any manner authorized by this rule, the court may assert jurisdiction over any of the defendant's assets found within the district by seizing the assets under the circumstances and in the manner provided by the law of the state in which the district court is located.</p>	<p><b>(n) Asserting Jurisdiction over Property or Assets.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Federal Law.</b> The court may assert jurisdiction over property if authorized by a <del>federal</del> United States statute. Notice to claimants of the property must be given in the manner <del>prescribed</del> specified by the statute or by serving a summons under this rule.</p> <p>(2) <b>State Law.</b> <del>On</del> Upon a showing that personal jurisdiction over a defendant cannot, in the district where the action is brought, be obtained with reasonable efforts by serving a summons under this rule, the court may assert jurisdiction over the defendant's assets found within the district. Jurisdiction is acquired by seizing the assets under the circumstances and in the manner provided by state law in that district.</p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 4 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 4(d)(1)(B) corrects an inadvertent error in former Rule 4(d)(2)(G). The defendant needs two copies of the waiver form, not an extra copy of the notice and request.

Rule 4(g) changes “infant” to “minor.” “Infant” in the present rule means “minor.” Modern word usage suggests that “minor” will better maintain the intended meaning. The same change from “infant” to “minor” is made throughout the rules. In addition, subdivision (f)(3) is added to the description of methods of service that the court may order; the addition ensures the evident intent that the court not order service by means prohibited by international agreement.

Rule 4(i)(4) corrects a misleading reference to “the plaintiff” in former Rule 4(i)(3). A party other than a plaintiff may need a reasonable time to effect service. Rule 4(i)(4) properly covers any party.

Former Rule 4(j)(2) refers to service upon an “other governmental organization subject to suit.” This is changed to “any other state-created governmental organization that is subject to suit.” The change entrenches the meaning indicated by the caption (“Serving a Foreign, State, or Local Government”), and the invocation of state law. It excludes any risk that this rule might be read to govern service on a federal agency, or other entities not created by state law.

Rule 4.1. Service of Other Process	Rule 4.1. Serving Other Process
<p>(a) <b>Generally.</b> Process other than a summons as provided in Rule 4 or subpoena as provided in Rule 45 shall be served by a United States marshal, a deputy United States marshal, or a person specially appointed for that purpose, who shall make proof of service as provided in Rule 4(l). The process may be served anywhere within the territorial limits of the state in which the district court is located, and, when authorized by a statute of the United States, beyond the territorial limits of that state.</p>	<p>(a) <b>In General.</b> Process — other than a summons under Rule 4 or a subpoena under Rule 45 — must be served by a United States marshal or deputy marshal or by a person specially appointed for that purpose. It may be served anywhere within the territorial limits of the state where the district court is located and, if authorized by a <u>federal United States</u> statute, beyond those limits. Proof of service must be made under Rule 4(l).</p>
<p>(b) <b>Enforcement of Orders: Commitment for Civil Contempt.</b> An order of civil commitment of a person held to be in contempt of a decree or injunction issued to enforce the laws of the United States may be served and enforced in any district. Other orders in civil contempt proceedings shall be served in the state in which the court issuing the order to be enforced is located or elsewhere within the United States if not more than 100 miles from the place at which the order to be enforced was issued.</p>	<p>(b) <b>Enforcing Orders: Committing for Civil Contempt.</b> An order committing a person for civil contempt of a decree or injunction issued to enforce <u>federal United States</u> law may be served and enforced in any district. Any other order in a civil-contempt proceeding may be served only in the state where the issuing court is located or elsewhere in the United States at a <u>place</u> within 100 miles from the <u>place</u> where the order was issued.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 4.1 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

**Rule 5 Serving and Filing Pleadings  
and Other Papers**

(a) **Service: When Required.** Except as otherwise provided in these rules, every order required by its terms to be served, every pleading subsequent to the original complaint unless the court otherwise orders because of numerous defendants, every paper relating to discovery required to be served upon a party unless the court otherwise orders, every written motion other than one which may be heard ex parte, and every written notice, appearance, demand, offer of judgment, designation of record on appeal, and similar paper shall be served upon each of the parties. No service need be made on parties in default for failure to appear except that pleadings asserting new or additional claims for relief against them shall be served upon them in the manner provided for service of summons in Rule 4.

In an action begun by seizure of property, in which no person need be or is named as defendant, any service required to be made prior to the filing of an answer, claim, or appearance shall be made upon the person having custody or possession of the property at the time of its seizure.

**Rule 5. Serving and Filing Pleadings  
and Other Papers**

(a) **Service: When Required.**

- (1) **In General.** ~~Unless~~ ~~Except~~ as these rules provide otherwise, each of the following papers must be served on every party:
- (A) an order stating that service is required,
  - (B) a pleading filed after the original complaint, unless the court orders otherwise under Rule 5(c) because there are numerous defendants,
  - (C) a discovery paper required to be served on a party, unless the court orders otherwise,
  - (D) a written motion, except one that may be heard ex parte, and
  - (E) a written notice, appearance, demand, or offer of judgment, or any similar paper.
- (2) **If a Party Fails to Appear.** No service is required on a party who is in default for failing to appear. But a pleading that asserts a new claim for relief against such a party must be served on that party under Rule 4.
- (3) **Seizing Property.** If an action is begun by seizing property and no person is or need be named as a defendant, any service —required before the filing of an answer, claim, or appearance —<sup>1</sup> must be made on the person who had custody or possession of the property at the time of seizure.

<sup>1</sup> Staff note: The dashes in Rule 5(a)(3) are in strikethrough text but the markings are not visible on the printed copy.

**(b) Making Service.**

- (1) Service under Rules 5(a) and 77(d) on a party represented by an attorney is made on the attorney unless the court orders service on the party
- (2) Service under Rule 5(a) is made by
  - (A) Delivering a copy to the person served by
    - (i) handing it to the person,
    - (ii) leaving it at the person's office with a clerk or other person in charge, or if no one is in charge leaving it in a conspicuous place in the office, or
    - (iii) if the person has no office or the office is closed, leaving it at the person's dwelling house or usual place of abode with someone of suitable age and discretion residing there
  - (B) Mailing a copy to the last known address of the person served. Service by mail is complete on mailing
  - (C) If the person served has no known address, leaving a copy with the clerk of the court
  - (D) Delivering a copy by any other means, including electronic means, consented to in writing by the person served. Service by electronic means is complete on transmission, service by other consented means is complete when the person making service delivers the copy to the agency designated to make delivery. If authorized by local rule, a party may make service under this subparagraph (D) through the court's transmission facilities
- (3) Service by electronic means under Rule 5(b)(2)(D) is not effective if the party making service learns that the attempted service did not reach the person to be served

**(b) Service: How Made.**

- (1) *Serving an Attorney.* If a party is represented by an attorney, service under this rule must be made on the attorney unless the court orders service on the party
- (2) *Service in General.* A paper is served under this rule by
  - (A) handing it to the person,
  - (B) leaving it
    - (i) at the person's office with a clerk or other person in charge or, if no one is in charge, in a conspicuous place in the office, or
    - (ii) if the person has no office or the office is closed, at the person's dwelling or usual place of abode with someone of suitable age and discretion who resides there,
  - (C) mailing it to the person's last known address — in which event service is complete upon mailing,
  - (D) leaving it with the court clerk if the person's address is unknown,
  - (E) sending it by electronic means if the person consented in writing — in which event service is complete upon transmission, but is not effective if the serving party learns that it did not reach the person to be served, or
  - (F) delivering it by any other means that the person consented to in writing — in which event service is complete when the person making service delivers it to the agency designated to make delivery
- (3) *Using Court Facilities.* If a local rule so authorizes, a party may use the court's transmission facilities to make service under ~~Rule 5(b)(2)(E)~~

<p>(c) <b>Same: Numerous Defendants.</b> In any action in which there are unusually large numbers of defendants, the court, upon motion or of its own initiative, may order that service of the pleadings of the defendants and replies thereto need not be made as between the defendants and that any cross-claim, counterclaim, or matter constituting an avoidance or affirmative defense contained therein shall be deemed to be denied or avoided by all other parties and that the filing of any such pleading and service thereof upon the plaintiff constitutes due notice of it to the parties. A copy of every such order shall be served upon the parties in such manner and form as the court directs.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Serving Numerous Defendants.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>In General.</b> If an action involves an unusually large number of defendants, the court may, on motion or on its own, order that</p> <p>(A) defendants' pleadings and replies to them need not be served on other defendants,</p> <p>(B) any crossclaim, counterclaim, avoidance, or affirmative defense in those pleadings and replies to them will be treated as denied or avoided by all other parties, and</p> <p>(C) <del>the filing of any such pleading and</del> <u>service</u> on the plaintiff or plaintiffs constitutes due notice of the pleading to all parties</p> <p>(2) <b>Notifying Parties.</b> A copy of every such order must be served on the parties as the court directs</p>
<p>(d) <b>Filing; Certificate of Service.</b> All papers after the complaint required to be served upon a party, together with a certificate of service, must be filed with the court within a reasonable time after service, but disclosures under Rule 26(a)(1) or (2) and the following discovery requests and responses must not be filed until they are used in the proceeding or the court orders filing: (i) depositions, (ii) interrogatories, (iii) requests for documents or to permit entry upon land, and (iv) requests for admission</p> <p>(e) <b>Filing With the Court Defined.</b> The filing of papers with the court as required by these rules shall be made by filing them with the clerk of court, except that the judge may permit the papers to be filed with the judge, in which event the judge shall note thereon the filing date and forthwith transmit them to the office of the clerk. A court may by local rule permit papers to be filed, signed, or verified by electronic means that are consistent with technical standards, if any, that the Judicial Conference of the United States establishes. A paper filed by electronic means in compliance with a local rule constitutes a written paper for the purpose of applying these rules. The clerk shall not refuse to accept for filing any paper presented for that purpose solely because it is not presented in proper form as required by these rules or any local rules or practices</p>	<p>(d) <b>Filing.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Required Filings, Certificate of Service.</b> <del>Any paper after the complaint that is required to be served — together with a certificate of service — must be filed within a reasonable time after service. A party must, within a reasonable time after service, file any paper after the complaint that is required to be served, and must include a certificate of service.</del> But disclosures under Rule 26(a)(1) or (2) and the following discovery requests and responses must not be filed until they are used in the proceeding or the court orders filing: depositions, interrogatories, requests for documents or to permit entry onto land, and requests for admission</p> <p>(2) <b>How Made—In General.</b> A paper is filed by delivering it</p> <p>(A) to the court's clerk, or</p> <p>(B) to a judge who agrees to accept it for filing, and who must then note the filing date on the paper and promptly send it to the clerk</p> <p>(3) <b>Electronic Filing, Signing, or Verification.</b> A court may, by local rule, <u>allow</u> <del>permit</del> papers to be filed, signed, or verified by electronic means that are consistent with any technical standards established by the Judicial Conference of the United States. A paper filed by electronic means in compliance with a local rule is a written paper for purposes of these rules</p> <p>(4) <b>Acceptance by the Clerk.</b> The clerk must not refuse to <u>file</u> <del>accept</del> a paper presented for filing solely because it is not in the form prescribed by these rules or by a local rule or practice</p>

2 The Style Subcommittee does not believe that “court” is needed to clarify the meaning of “clerk” in this context

3 **Cooper** Either choice presents problems. Kimble has properly asked what happens to a paper that a clerk “accept[s] for filing” under the present rule? Is it in fact filed? Then we should say, as the Style draft does “must not refuse to file.” But once it is filed, is the court helpless to require submission in proper form? If the court can direct that the party resubmit in proper form or lose the benefit of the initial filing date, treating the filing as conditional or temporary, then we are obscuring

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 5 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

Rule 5(a)(1)(E) omits the former reference to a designation of record on appeal. Appellate Rule 10 is a self-contained provision for the record on appeal, and provides for service.

Former Rule 5(b)(2)(D) literally provided that a local rule may authorize use of the court's transmission facilities to make service by non-electronic means agreed to by the parties. That was not intended. Rule 5(b)(3) restores the intended meaning — court transmission facilities can be used only for service by electronic means.

Rule 5(d)(2)(B) provides that "a" judge may accept a paper for filing, replacing the reference in former Rule 5(e) to "the" judge. Some courts do not assign a designated judge to each case, and it may be important to have another judge accept a paper for filing even when a case is on the individual docket of a particular judge. The ministerial acts of accepting the paper, noting the time, and transmitting the paper to the court clerk do not interfere with the assigned judge's authority over the action.

---

things by saying "must not refuse to file" In effect we are saying that the clerk "must file any paper that is not acceptable for filing solely because \* \* \*"

**Rule 6. Time**

(a) **Computation.** In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by these rules, by the local rules of any district court, by order of court, or by any applicable statute, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday, or, when the act to be done is the filing of a paper in court, a day on which weather or other conditions have made the office of the clerk of the district court inaccessible, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not one of the aforementioned days. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded in the computation. As used in this rule and in Rule 77(c), "legal holiday" includes New Year's Day, Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr., Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, and any other day appointed as a holiday by the President or the Congress of the United States, or by the state in which the district court is held.

(b) **Enlargement.** When by these rules or by a notice given thereunder or by order of court an act is required or allowed to be done at or within a specified time, the court for cause shown may at any time in its discretion (1) with or without motion or notice order the period enlarged if request therefor is made before the expiration of the period originally prescribed or as extended by a previous order, or (2) upon motion made after the expiration of the specified period permit the act to be done where the failure to act was the result of excusable neglect, but it may not extend the time for taking any action under Rules 50(b) and (c)(2), 52(b), 59(b), (d) and (e), and 60(b), except to the extent and under the conditions stated in them.

**Rule 6. Computing and Extending Time**

(a) **Computing Time.** The following rules apply in computing any time period specified in these rules or in any local rule, court order, or statute.

- (1) **Day of the Event Excluded.** Exclude the day of the act, event, or default that begins the period.
- (2) **Exclusions from Brief Periods.** Exclude intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays when the period is less than 11 days.
- (3) **Last Day.** Include the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or — if the act to be done is filing a paper in court — a day on which weather or other conditions make the clerk's office inaccessible. When the last day is excluded, the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day when the clerk's office is inaccessible.
- (4) **"Legal Holiday" Defined.** As used in these rules, "legal holiday" means
  - (A) the day set aside by statute for observing New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Jr.'s Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, or Christmas Day, and
  - (B) any other day declared a holiday by the President, Congress, or the state where the district court is located.

(b) **Extending Time.**

- (1) **In General.** When an act may or must be done within a specified time, the court may, ~~in its discretion~~ for good cause, extend the time
  - (A) with or without motion or notice if the court acts, or if a request is made, before the original time or its extension expires, or
  - (B) on motion made after the time has expired if the party failed to act because of excusable neglect.
- (2) **Exceptions.** A court ~~must may~~ not extend the time to act ~~for acting~~ under Rules 50(b) and (c)(2), 52(b), 59(b), (d), and (e), and 60(b), except as those rules allow ~~permt~~.

(c) [Rescinded].	
<p>(d) <b>For Motions—Affidavits.</b> A written motion, other than one which may be heard ex parte, and notice of the hearing thereof shall be served not later than 5 days before the time specified for the hearing, unless a different period is fixed by these rules or by order of the court. Such an order may for cause shown be made on ex parte application. When a motion is supported by affidavit, the affidavit shall be served with the motion, and, except as otherwise provided in Rule 59(c), opposing affidavits may be served not later than 1 day before the hearing, unless the court permits them to be served at some other time.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Motions, Notices of Hearing, and Affidavits.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>In General.</b> A written motion and notice of the hearing must be served at least 5 days before the time specified for the hearing, with the following exceptions:</p> <p>(A) when the motion may be heard ex parte,</p> <p>(B) when these rules set a different period; or</p> <p>(C) when a court order — which a party may, for good cause, apply for ex parte — sets a different period</p> <p>(2) <b>Supporting Affidavit.</b> Any affidavit supporting a motion must be served with the motion. Except as Rule 59(c) provides otherwise, any opposing affidavit must be served at least 1<sup>1</sup> day before the hearing, unless the court permits service at another time.</p>
<p>(e) <b>Additional Time After Service Under Rule 5(b)(2)(B), (C), or (D).</b> Whenever a party has the right or is required to do some act or take some proceedings within a prescribed period after the service of a notice or other paper upon the party and the notice or paper is served upon the party under Rule 5(b)(2)(B), (C), or (D), 3 days shall be added to the prescribed period.</p>	<p>(d) <b>Additional Time After Certain Kinds of Service.</b> Whenever a party must or may act within a <u>specified</u> <del>time</del><del>prescribed</del> <del>period</del> after service and service is made under Rule 5(b)(2)(C), (D), (E), or (F), 3 days are added to the period.<sup>2</sup></p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 6 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

1 **Kimble:** global check whether we use the numeral 1

2. **Cooper:** The Judicial Conference has sent to the Supreme Court a proposed amendment of present Rule 6(e). We need to find a way to flag this development when we publish the Style package. One approach would be to retain present Rule 6(e) in the left column, and add a footnote to Style 6(d): “A proposed amendment of present Rule 6(e) is pending. If it is adopted, the Style Rule 6(d) will conclude “3 days are added after the time would otherwise expire under (a).”

<b>III. PLEADINGS AND MOTIONS</b> <b>Rule 7. Pleadings Allowed;</b> <b>Form of Motions</b>	<b>TITLE III. PLEADINGS AND MOTIONS</b> <b>Rule 7. Pleadings Allowed; Form of</b> <b>Motions and Other Papers</b>
<p><b>(a) Pleadings</b> There shall be a complaint and an answer, a reply to a counterclaim denominated as such, an answer to a cross-claim, if the answer contains a cross-claim, a third-party complaint, if a person who was not an original party is summoned under the provisions of Rule 14, and a third-party answer, if a third-party complaint is served. No other pleading shall be allowed, except that the court may order a reply to an answer or a third-party answer.</p>	<p><b>(a) Pleadings.</b> Only these pleadings are allowed</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a complaint,</li> <li>(2) an answer to a complaint,</li> <li>(3) an answer to a counterclaim designated as a counterclaim,</li> <li>(4) an answer to a crossclaim,</li> <li>(5) a third-party complaint<sup>1</sup>,</li> <li>(6) an answer to a third-party complaint, and</li> <li>(7) if the court orders <u>one</u>, a reply to an answer or a third-party answer.</li> </ol>
<p><b>(b) Motions and Other Papers</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) An application to the court for an order shall be by motion which, unless made during a hearing or trial, shall be made in writing, shall state with particularity the grounds therefor, and shall set forth the relief or order sought. The requirement of writing is fulfilled if the motion is stated in a written notice of the hearing of the motion.</li> <li>(2) The rules applicable to captions and other matters of form of pleadings apply to all motions and other papers provided for by these rules.</li> <li>(3) All motions shall be signed in accordance with Rule 11.</li> </ol>	<p><b>(b) Motions and Other Papers.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) <b><i>In General.</i></b> A request for a court order must be made by motion. The motion must <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) be in writing unless made during a hearing or trial,</li> <li>(B) state with particularity the grounds for seeking the order, and</li> <li>(C) state the relief sought.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(2) <b><i>Form.</i></b> The rules governing captions and other matters of form in pleadings apply to motions and other papers.</li> </ol>
<p><b>(c) Demurrers, Pleas, Etc., Abolished.</b> Demurrers, pleas, and exceptions for insufficiency of a pleading shall not be used.</p>	

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 7 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 7(a) stated that “there shall be \* \* \* an answer to a cross-claim, if the answer contains a cross-claim \* \* \*.” Former Rule 12(a)(2) provided more generally that “[a] party served with a pleading stating a cross-claim against that party shall serve an answer thereto \* \* \*.” New Rule 7(a) corrects this inconsistency by providing for an answer to a crossclaim.

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee omitted as redundant the qualifying phrase “if a person not an original party is brought in under Rule 14.”

For the first time, Rule 7(a)(7) expressly authorizes the court to order a reply to a counterclaim answer. A reply may be as useful in this setting as a reply to an answer, a third-party answer, or a crossclaim answer.

Former Rule 7(b)(1) stated that the writing requirement is fulfilled if the motion is stated in a written notice of hearing. This statement was deleted as redundant because a single written document can satisfy the writing requirements both for a motion and for a Rule 6(c)(1) notice.

The cross-reference to Rule 11 in former Rule 7(b)(3) is deleted as redundant. Rule 11 applies by its own terms. The force and application of Rule 11 are not diminished by the deletion.

Former Rule 7(c) is deleted because it has done its work. If a motion or pleading is described as a demurrer, plea, or exception for insufficiency, the court will treat the paper as if properly captioned.

Rule 7.1. Disclosure Statement	Rule 7.1. Disclosure Statement
<p><b>(a) Who Must File: Nongovernmental Corporate Party.</b> A nongovernmental corporate party to an action or proceeding in a district court must file two copies of a statement that identifies any parent corporation and any publicly held corporation that owns 10% or more of its stock or states that there is no such corporation</p>	<p><b>(a) Who Must File.</b> A nongovernmental corporate party must file two copies of a disclosure statement that <sup>1</sup></p> <p>(1) identifies any parent corporation and any publicly held corporation owning 10% or more of its stock, or</p> <p>(2) states that there is no such corporation</p>
<p><b>(b) Time for Filing; Supplemental Filing.</b> A party must</p> <p>(1) file the Rule 7.1(a) statement with its first appearance, pleading, petition, motion, response, or other request addressed to the court, and</p> <p>(2) promptly file a supplemental statement upon any change in the information that the statement requires</p>	<p><b>(b) Time to File <del>for Filing</del>; Supplemental Filing.</b> A party must</p> <p>(1) file the disclosure statement with its first appearance, pleading, petition, motion, response, or other request addressed to the court, and</p> <p>(2) promptly file a supplemental statement <del>if upon</del> any <u>change in the required information changes</u></p>

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 7.1 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<sup>1</sup> In endorsing this change, the Style Subcommittee notes that deleting “in a district court” is inconsistent stylistically (though not substantively) with the disclosure statement provisions of the Appellate Rules and Criminal Rules, which specify the court. The subcommittee, however, believes that this kind of small inconsistency should be permitted to ensure the internal consistency of the Civil Rules (which otherwise assume that the forum is a district court)

Rule 8. General Rules of Pleading	Rule 8. General Rules of Pleading
<p>(a) <b>Claims for Relief.</b> A pleading which sets forth a claim for relief, whether an original claim, counterclaim, cross-claim, or third-party claim, shall contain (1) a short and plain statement of the grounds upon which the court's jurisdiction depends, unless the court already has jurisdiction and the claim needs no new grounds of jurisdiction to support it, (2) a short and plain statement of the claim showing that the pleader is entitled to relief, and (3) a demand for judgment for the relief the pleader seeks. Relief in the alternative or of several different types may be demanded.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Claim for Relief.</b> A pleading that states a claim for relief — whether an original claim, a counterclaim, a crossclaim, or a third-party claim — must contain</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a short and plain statement of the grounds for the court's jurisdiction, unless the court already has jurisdiction and the claim needs no new jurisdictional support,</li> <li>(2) a short and plain statement of the claim showing that the pleader is entitled to relief, and</li> <li>(3) a demand for the relief sought, which may include relief in the alternative or different types of relief</li> </ol>
<p>(b) <b>Defenses; Form of Denials.</b> A party shall state in short and plain terms the party's defenses to each claim asserted and shall admit or deny the averments upon which the adverse party relies. If a party is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of an averment, the party shall so state and this has the effect of a denial. Denials shall fairly meet the substance of the averments denied. When a pleader intends in good faith to deny only a part or a qualification of an averment, the pleader shall specify so much of it as is true and material and shall deny only the remainder. Unless the pleader intends in good faith to controvert all the averments of the preceding pleading, the pleader may make denials as specific denials of designated averments or paragraphs or may generally deny all the averments except such designated averments or paragraphs as the pleader expressly admits, but, when the pleader does so intend to controvert all its averments, including averments of the grounds upon which the court's jurisdiction depends, the pleader may do so by general denial subject to the obligations set forth in Rule 11.</p>	<p>(b) <b>Defenses and Denials</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) <b>In General.</b> In responding to a pleading, a party must             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) state in short and plain terms its defenses to each claim asserted against it, and</li> <li>(B) admit or deny the <u>allegations</u> <del>averments</del> asserted against it by an opposing party.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(2) <b>Denials — Responding to the Substance.</b> A denial must fairly respond to the substance of the <u>allegation</u> <del>averment</del> denied.</li> <li>(3) <b>General and Specific Denials.</b> A party that intends in good faith to deny all the <u>allegations</u> <del>averments</del> of a pleading — including the jurisdictional grounds — may do so by a general denial. A party that does not intend to deny all the <u>allegations</u> <del>averments</del> must either specifically deny designated <u>allegations</u> <del>averments</del> or generally deny all except those specifically admitted.</li> <li>(4) <b>Denying Part of an Allegation Averment.</b> A party that intends in good faith to deny only part of an <u>allegation</u> <del>averment</del> must admit the part that is true and deny the rest.</li> <li>(5) <b>Lacking Knowledge or Information.</b> A party that lacks knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief about the truth of an <u>allegation</u> <del>averment</del> must so state, and the statement has the effect of a denial.</li> <li>(6) <b>Effect of Failing to Deny.</b> An <u>allegation</u> <del>averment</del> — other than one relating to the amount of damages — is admitted if a responsive pleading is required and the <u>allegation</u> <del>averment</del> is not denied. If a responsive pleading is not required, an <u>allegation</u> <del>averment</del> is considered denied or avoided.</li> </ol>

**(c) Affirmative Defenses.** In pleading to a preceding pleading, a party shall set forth affirmatively accord and satisfaction, arbitration and award, assumption of risk, contributory negligence, discharge in bankruptcy, duress, estoppel, failure of consideration, fraud, illegality, injury by fellow servant, laches, license, payment, release, res judicata, statute of frauds, statute of limitations, waiver, and any other matter constituting an avoidance or affirmative defense. When a party has mistakenly designated a defense as a counterclaim or a counterclaim as a defense, the court on terms, if justice so requires, shall treat the pleading as if there had been a proper designation.

**(c) Affirmative Defenses.**

**(1) In General.** In responding to a pleading, a party must affirmatively state any avoidance or affirmative defense, including

- accord and satisfaction,
- arbitration and award,
- assumption of risk,
- contributory negligence;
- discharge in bankruptcy,
- duress,
- estoppel,
- failure of consideration,
- fraud,
- illegality,
- injury by fellow servant,
- laches,
- license,
- payment,
- release,
- res judicata,
- statute of frauds,
- statute of limitations, and
- waiver

**(2) Mistaken Designation.** If a party mistakenly designates a defense as a counterclaim, or a counterclaim as a defense, the court must, if justice requires, treat the pleading as though it were correctly designated, and may impose terms for doing so.

**(d) Effect of Failure to Deny.** Averments in a pleading to which a responsive pleading is required, other than those as to the amount of damage, are admitted when not denied in the responsive pleading. Averments in a pleading to which no responsive pleading is required or permitted shall be taken as denied or avoided.

[Current Rule 8(d) has become restyled rule 8(b)(6) ]

<p><b>(e) Pleading to Be Concise and Direct; Consistency.</b></p> <p>(1) Each averment of a pleading shall be simple, concise, and direct. No technical forms of pleadings or motions are required.</p> <p>(2) A party may set forth two or more statements of a claim or defense alternately or hypothetically, either in one count or defense or in separate counts or defenses. When two or more statements are made in the alternative and one of them if made independently would be sufficient, the pleading is not made insufficient by the insufficiency of one or more of the alternative statements. A party may also state as many separate claims or defenses as the party has regardless of consistency and whether based on legal, equitable, or maritime grounds. All statements shall be made subject to the obligations set forth in Rule 11.</p>	<p><b>(d) Pleading to Be Concise and Direct; Alternative Statements; Inconsistency.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>In General.</i> Each <del>allegation</del> <del>averment</del> must be simple, concise, and direct. No technical form is required.</p> <p>(2) <i>Alternative Statements of a Claim or Defense.</i> A party may <del>set out</del> <del>include</del> two or more statements of a claim or defense alternatively or hypothetically, either in a single count or defense or in separate ones. If a party makes alternative statements, the pleading is sufficient if any one of them is sufficient.</p> <p>(3) <i>Inconsistent Claims or Defenses.</i> A party may state as many separate claims or defenses as it has, regardless of consistency.</p>
<p><b>(f) Construction of Pleadings.</b> All pleadings shall be so construed as to do substantial justice.</p>	<p><b>(e) Construing Pleadings.</b> Pleadings must be construed so as to do <del>substantial</del> justice.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 8 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The former Rule 8(b) and 8(e) cross-references to Rule 11 are deleted as redundant. Rule 11 applies by its own terms. The force and application of Rule 11 are not diminished by the deletion.

Former Rule 8(b) required a pleader denying part of an averment to “specify so much of it as is true and material and \* \* \* deny only the remainder.” “[A]nd material” is deleted to avoid the implication that it is proper to deny something that the pleader believes to be true but not material.

Deletion of former Rule 8(e)(2)’s “whether based on legal, equitable, or maritime grounds” reflects the parallel deletions in Rule 1 and elsewhere. Merger is now successfully accomplished.

Rule 9. Pleading Special Matters	Rule 9. Pleading Special Matters
<p>(a) <b>Capacity.</b> It is not necessary to aver the capacity of a party to sue or be sued or the authority of a party to sue or be sued in a representative capacity or the legal existence of an organized association of persons that is made a party, except to the extent required to show the jurisdiction of the court. When a party desires to raise an issue as to the legal existence of any party or the capacity of any party to sue or be sued or the authority of a party to sue or be sued in a representative capacity, the party desiring to raise the issue shall do so by specific negative averment, which shall include such supporting particulars as are peculiarly within the pleader's knowledge.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Capacity or Authority to Sue; Legal Existence.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>In General.</b> Except when required to show that the court has jurisdiction, a pleading need not <u>allege</u> <del>aver</del></p> <p>(A) a party's capacity to sue or be sued,</p> <p>(B) a party's authority to sue or be sued in a representative capacity, or</p> <p>(C) the legal existence of an organized association of persons that is made a party</p> <p>(2) <b>Raising Those Issues.</b> To raise any of those issues, a party must do so by a specific <u>denial</u>, <del>negative averment</del> which must state any supporting facts that are peculiarly within the party's knowledge.</p>
<p>(b) <b>Fraud, Mistake, Condition of the Mind.</b> In all averments of fraud or mistake, the circumstances constituting fraud or mistake shall be stated with particularity. Malice, intent, knowledge, and other condition of mind of a person may be averred generally.</p>	<p>(b) <b>Fraud, Mistake; Conditions of Mind.</b> In <u>alleging</u> <del>averring</del> fraud or mistake, a party must state with particularity the circumstances constituting fraud or mistake. Malice, intent, knowledge, and other conditions of <u>a person's mind</u> <del>of a person</del> may be <u>alleged</u> <del>averred</del> generally.</p>
<p>(c) <b>Conditions Precedent.</b> In pleading the performance or occurrence of conditions precedent, it is sufficient to aver generally that all conditions precedent have been performed or have occurred. A denial of performance or occurrence shall be made specifically and with particularity.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Conditions Precedent.</b> In pleading conditions precedent, it suffices to <u>allege</u> <del>aver</del> generally that all conditions precedent have occurred or been performed. But when denying that a condition precedent has occurred or been performed, a party must do so with particularity.</p>
<p>(d) <b>Official Document or Act.</b> In pleading an official document or official act it is sufficient to aver that the document was issued or the act done in compliance with law.</p>	<p>(d) <b>Official Document or Act.</b> In pleading an official document or official act, it suffices to <u>allege</u> <del>aver</del> that the document was legally issued or the act legally done.</p>
<p>(e) <b>Judgment.</b> In pleading a judgment or decision of a domestic or foreign court, judicial or quasi-judicial tribunal, or of a board or officer, it is sufficient to aver the judgment or decision without setting forth matter showing jurisdiction to render it.</p>	<p>(e) <b>Judgment.</b> In pleading a judgment or decision of a domestic or foreign court, a judicial or quasi-judicial tribunal, or a board or officer, it suffices to plead the judgment or decision without showing jurisdiction to render it.</p>
<p>(f) <b>Time and Place.</b> For the purpose of testing the sufficiency of a pleading, averments of time and place are material and shall be considered like all other averments of material matter.</p>	<p>(f) <b>Time and Place.</b> An <u>allegation</u> <del>avowment</del> of time or place is material when testing the sufficiency of a pleading.</p>
<p>(g) <b>Special Damage.</b> When items of special damage are claimed, they shall be specifically stated.</p>	<p>(g) <b>Special Damages.</b> If an item of special damage is claimed, it must be specifically stated.</p>

**(h) Admiralty and Maritime Claims.** A pleading or count setting forth a claim for relief within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction that is also within the jurisdiction of the district court on some other ground may contain a statement identifying the claim as an admiralty or maritime claim for the purposes of Rules 14(c), 38(e), 82, and the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims. If the claim is cognizable only in admiralty, it is an admiralty or maritime claim for those purposes whether so identified or not. The amendment of a pleading to add or withdraw an identifying statement is governed by the principles of Rule 15. A case that includes an admiralty or maritime claim within this subdivision is an admiralty case within 28 U.S.C. § 1292(a)(3).

**(h) Admiralty or Maritime Claim.**

- (1) **How Designated.** If a claim for relief is within the admiralty or maritime jurisdiction and also within the court's subject-matter jurisdiction on some other ground, the pleading may designate the claim as an admiralty or maritime claim for purposes of Rules 14(c), 38(e), and 82 and the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims. A claim cognizable only in the admiralty or maritime jurisdiction is an admiralty or maritime claim for those purposes, whether or not so designated.
- (2) **Amending a Designation.** Rule 15 governs ~~amending~~ a pleading to add or withdraw a designation ~~is governed by Rule 15~~.
- (3) **Designation for Appeal.** ~~An action~~ A case that includes an admiralty or maritime claim within this subdivision (h) is an admiralty case within 28 U.S.C. § 1292(a)(3).

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 9 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 10. Form of Pleadings	Rule 10. Form of Pleadings
<p><b>(a) Caption; Names of Parties.</b> Every pleading shall contain a caption setting forth the name of the court, the title of the action, the file number, and a designation as in Rule 7(a). In the complaint the title of the action shall include the names of all the parties, but in other pleadings it is sufficient to state the name of the first party on each side with an appropriate indication of other parties.</p>	<p><b>(a) Caption; Names of Parties.</b> Every pleading must have a caption with the court's name, <del>the a title of the action that</del> <u>names the parties</u>, a file number, and a Rule 7(a) designation. <del>In a</del> <u>The title of the complaint must include</u> <del>name the names of all the parties, in the title of other</del> <u>pleadings, the title</u> may name the first party on each side and refer generally to other parties.</p>
<p><b>(b) Paragraphs; Separate Statements.</b> All averments of claim or defense shall be made in numbered paragraphs, the contents of each of which shall be limited as far as practicable to a statement of a single set of circumstances, and a paragraph may be referred to by number in all succeeding pleadings. Each claim founded upon a separate transaction or occurrence and each defense other than denials shall be stated in a separate count or defense whenever a separation facilitates the clear presentation of the matters set forth.</p>	<p><b>(b) Paragraphs; Separate Statements.</b> A party must state its claims or defenses in numbered paragraphs, each limited as far as practicable to a single set of circumstances. A later pleading may refer by number to a paragraph in an earlier pleading. <del>If doing so would promote clarity, each claim founded on a separate transaction or occurrence — and each defense other than a denial — must be stated in a separate count or defense.</del></p>
<p><b>(c) Adoption by Reference; Exhibits.</b> Statements in a pleading may be adopted by reference in a different part of the same pleading or in another pleading or in any motion. A copy of any written instrument which is an exhibit to a pleading is a part thereof for all purposes.</p>	<p><b>(c) Adoption by Reference; Exhibits.</b> A statement in a pleading may be adopted by reference elsewhere in the same pleading or in any other pleading or motion. A copy of a written instrument attached to a pleading is a part of the pleading for all purposes.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 10 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

**Rule 11. Signing of Pleadings, Motions, and Other Papers; Representations to Court; Sanctions**

(a) **Signature.** Every pleading, written motion, and other paper shall be signed by at least one attorney of record in the attorney's individual name, or, if the party is not represented by an attorney, shall be signed by the party. Each paper shall state the signer's address and telephone number, if any. Except when otherwise specifically provided by rule or statute, pleadings need not be verified or accompanied by affidavit. An unsigned paper shall be stricken unless omission of the signature is corrected promptly after being called to the attention of the attorney or party.

(b) **Representations to Court.** By presenting to the court (whether by signing, filing, submitting, or later advocating) a pleading, written motion, or other paper, an attorney or unrepresented party is certifying that to the best of the person's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after an inquiry reasonable under the circumstances, —

- (1) it is not being presented for any improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation,
- (2) the claims, defenses, and other legal contentions therein are warranted by existing law or by a nonfrivolous argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law or the establishment of new law,
- (3) the allegations and other factual contentions have evidentiary support or, if specifically so identified, are likely to have evidentiary support after a reasonable opportunity for further investigation or discovery, and
- (4) the denials of factual contentions are warranted on the evidence or, if specifically so identified, are reasonably based on a lack of information or belief

**Rule 11. Signing Pleadings, Motions, and Other Papers; Representations to the Court; Sanctions**

(a) **Signature.** Every pleading, written motion, and other paper must be signed by at least one attorney of record in the attorney's name — or by a party personally if the party is not represented by an attorney. The paper must state the signer's address and telephone number, if any. Unless a rule or statute specifically states otherwise, a pleading need not be verified or accompanied by an affidavit. The court must strike an unsigned paper unless the omission is promptly corrected after being called to the attorney's or party's attention.

(b) **Representations to the Court.** By presenting to the court a pleading, written motion, or other paper — whether by signing, filing, submitting, or later advocating it — an attorney or unrepresented party certifies that to the best of the person's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after an inquiry reasonable under the circumstances

- (1) it is not being presented for any improper purpose, such as to harass, or to cause unnecessary delay, or needlessly increase the litigation costs expense,
- (2) the claims, defenses, and other legal contentions are warranted by existing law or by a good faith nonfrivolous argument for extending, modifying, or reversing existing law or for establishing new law,
- (3) the factual contentions have evidentiary support or, if specifically so identified, will likely will have evidentiary support after a reasonable opportunity for further investigation or discovery, and
- (4) the denials of factual contentions are warranted on the evidence or, if specifically so identified, are reasonably based on a lack of information or belief

(c) **Sanctions.** If, after notice and a reasonable opportunity to respond, the court determines that subdivision (b) has been violated, the court may, subject to the conditions stated below, impose an appropriate sanction upon the attorneys, law firms, or parties that have violated subdivision (b) or are responsible for the violation

(1) **How Initiated.**

(A) **By Motion.** A motion for sanctions under this rule shall be made separately from other motions or requests and shall describe the specific conduct alleged to violate subdivision (b). It shall be served as provided in Rule 5, but shall not be filed with or presented to the court unless, within 21 days after service of the motion (or such other period as the court may prescribe), the challenged paper, claim, defense, contention, allegation, or denial is not withdrawn or appropriately corrected. If warranted, the court may award to the party prevailing on the motion the reasonable expenses and attorney's fees incurred in presenting or opposing the motion. Absent exceptional circumstances, a law firm shall be held jointly responsible for violations committed by its partners, associates, and employees.

(B) **On Court's Initiative.** On its own initiative, the court may enter an order describing the specific conduct that appears to violate subdivision (b) and directing an attorney, law firm, or party to show cause why it has not violated subdivision (b) with respect thereto.

(2) **Nature of Sanction; Limitations.** A sanction imposed for violation of this rule shall be limited to what is sufficient to deter repetition of such conduct or comparable conduct by others similarly situated. Subject to the limitations in subparagraphs (A) and (B), the sanction may consist of, or include, directives of a nonmonetary nature, an order to pay a penalty into court, or, if imposed on motion and warranted for effective deterrence, an order directing payment to the movant of some or all of the reasonable attorneys' fees and other expenses incurred as a direct result of the violation.

(A) Monetary sanctions may not be awarded against a represented party for a violation of subdivision (b)(2).

(B) Monetary sanctions may not be awarded on the court's initiative unless the court issues its order to show cause before a voluntary dismissal or settlement of the claims made by or against the party which is, or whose attorneys are, to be sanctioned.

(c) **Sanctions.**

(1) **In General.** If, after notice and a reasonable opportunity to respond, the court determines that Rule (b) has been violated, the court may (subject to the conditions below) impose an appropriate sanction on any attorney, law firm, or party that violated the rule or is responsible for the violation. Absent exceptional circumstances, a law firm must be held jointly responsible for a violation committed by its partner, associate, or employee.

(2) **Motion for Sanctions.** A motion for sanctions must be made separately from any other motion and must describe the specific conduct that allegedly violates (b). The motion must be served under Rule 5, but it ~~must~~ may not be filed with or presented to the court if the challenged paper, claim, defense, contention, allegation, or denial is withdrawn or appropriately corrected within 21 days after service or within another time the court sets. If warranted, the court may award to the prevailing party ~~prevailing on the motion~~ the reasonable expenses, including and attorney's fees, incurred in presenting or opposing the motion.

(3) **On the Court's Initiative.** On its own, the court may order an attorney, law firm, or party to show cause why conduct specifically described in the order has not violated Rule ~~11~~(b).

(4) **Nature of a Sanction.** A sanction imposed under this rule must be limited to what suffices to deter repetition of the conduct or comparable conduct by others similarly situated. The sanction may include nonmonetary directives, an order to pay a penalty into court, or, if imposed on motion and warranted for effective deterrence, an order directing payment to the movant of part or all of the reasonable attorney's fees and other expenses directly resulting from the violation.

(5) **Limitations on Monetary Sanctions.** The court must not impose a monetary sanctions

(A) against a represented party for violating Rule ~~11~~(b)(2), or

(B) on its own, unless it issued the show-cause order under Rule ~~11~~(c)(3) before voluntary dismissal or settlement of the claims made by or against the party that is, or whose attorneys are, to be sanctioned.

**(3) Order.** When imposing sanctions, the court shall describe the conduct determined to constitute a violation of this rule and explain the basis for the sanction imposed

**(d) Inapplicability to Discovery.** Subdivisions (a) through (c) of this rule do not apply to disclosures and discovery requests, responses, objections, and motions that are subject to the provisions of Rules 26 through 37

**(6) Requirements for an Order.** An order imposing a sanction must describe the sanctioned conduct and explain the basis for the sanction

**(d) Inapplicability to Discovery.** This rule does not apply to disclosures and discovery requests, responses, objections, and motions under Rules 26 through 37

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 11 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p><b>Rule 12. Defenses and Objections — When and How Presented — By Pleading or Motion — Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 12. Defenses and Objections: When and How Presented — <del>By Pleading or Motion</del>; Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings; Pretrial Hearing; Consolidating and Waiving Defenses</b></p>
<p><b>(a) When Presented.</b></p> <p>(1) Unless a different time is prescribed in a statute of the United States, a defendant shall serve an answer</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(A) within 20 days after being served with the summons and complaint, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(B) if service of the summons has been timely waived on request under Rule 4(d), within 60 days after the date when the request for waiver was sent, or within 90 days after that date if the defendant was addressed outside any judicial district of the United States</p> <p>(2) A party served with a pleading stating a cross-claim against that party shall serve an answer thereto within 20 days after being served. The plaintiff shall serve a reply to a counterclaim in the answer within 20 days after service of the answer, or, if a reply is ordered by the court, within 20 days after service of the order, unless the order otherwise directs</p> <p>(3)(A) The United States, an agency of the United States, or an officer or employee of the United States sued in an official capacity, shall serve an answer to the complaint or cross-claim — or a reply to a counterclaim — within 60 days after the United States attorney is served with the pleading asserting the claim</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(B) An officer or employee of the United States sued in an individual capacity for acts or omissions occurring in connection with the performance of duties on behalf of the United States shall serve an answer to the complaint or cross-claim — or a reply to a counterclaim — within 60 days after service on the officer or employee, or service on the United States attorney, whichever is later</p>	<p><b>(a) Time to Present a Responsive Pleading.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>In General.</i> <del>Unless</del> <del>Except when</del> another time is specified <del>prescribed</del> by this rule or a federal United States statute, the time for filing a responsive pleading is as follows</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(A) A defendant must serve an answer</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">(i) within 20 days after being served with the summons and complaint, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">(ii) if it has timely waived service under Rule 4(d), within 60 days after the request for a waiver was sent, or within 90 days after it was sent if the defendant was addressed outside any judicial district of the United States<sup>1</sup></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(B) A party must serve an answer to a counterclaim <u>or crossclaim</u> within 20 days after being served with the pleading that states the counterclaim <u>or crossclaim</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><del>(C) A party must serve an answer to a crossclaim within 20 days after being served with the pleading that states the crossclaim</del></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(C) A party must serve a reply to an answer within 20 days after being served with an order to reply, unless the order specifies a different time</p> <p>(2) <i>United States and Its Agencies, Officers, or Employees Sued in an Official Capacity.</i> The United States, a United States agency, or a United States officer or employee sued only in an official capacity must serve an answer to a complaint, <u>counterclaim</u>, or crossclaim — <del>or an answer to a counterclaim</del> — within 60 days after service on the United States attorney</p> <p>(3) <i>United States Officers or Employees Sued in an Individual Capacity.</i> A United States officer or employee sued in an individual capacity for <u>an</u> acts or omissions occurring in connection with duties performed on behalf of the United States must serve an answer to a complaint, <u>counterclaim</u>, or crossclaim — <del>or an answer to a counterclaim</del> — within 60 days after service on the officer or employee or service on the United States attorney, whichever is later</p>

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee would prefer to say “within 90 days after it was sent to the defendant outside any judicial district of the United States ”

**Cooper:** Same as Rule 4(d)(1)(E) note 1

<p>(4) Unless a different time is fixed by court order, the service of a motion permitted under this rule alters these periods of time as follows</p> <p>(A) if the court denies the motion or postpones its disposition until the trial on the merits, the responsive pleading shall be served within 10 days after notice of the court's action, or</p> <p>(B) if the court grants a motion for a more definite statement, the responsive pleading shall be served within 10 days after the service of the more definite statement</p>	<p>(4) <b>Effect of a Motion.</b> Unless the court sets a different time, serving a motion under this rule alters these periods as follows</p> <p>(A) if the court denies the motion or postpones its disposition until trial, the responsive pleading must be served within 10 days after notice of the court's action, or</p> <p>(B) if the court grants a motion for a more definite statement, the responsive pleading must be served within 10 days after the more definite statement is served</p>
<p>(b) <b>How Presented.</b> Every defense, in law or fact, to a claim for relief in any pleading, whether a claim, counterclaim, cross claim, or third-party claim, shall be asserted in the responsive pleading thereto if one is required, except that the following defenses may at the option of the pleader be made by motion (1) lack of jurisdiction over the subject matter, (2) lack of jurisdiction over the person, (3) improper venue, (4) insufficiency of process, (5) insufficiency of service of process, (6) failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted, (7) failure to join a party under Rule 19. A motion making any of these defenses shall be made before pleading if a further pleading is permitted. No defense or objection is waived by being joined with one or more other defenses or objections in a responsive pleading or motion. If a pleading sets forth a claim for relief to which the adverse party is not required to serve a responsive pleading, the adverse party may assert at the trial any defense in law or fact to that claim for relief. If, on a motion asserting the defense numbered (6) to dismiss for failure of the pleading to state a claim upon which relief can be granted, matters outside the pleading are presented to and not excluded by the court, the motion shall be treated as one for summary judgment and disposed of as provided in Rule 56, and all parties shall be given reasonable opportunity to present all material made pertinent to such a motion by Rule 56.</p>	<p>(b) <b>How to Present Defenses.</b> Every defense to a claim for relief in any pleading must be asserted in the responsive pleading if one is required. But a party may assert the following defenses by motion:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) lack of subject-matter jurisdiction,</li> <li>(2) lack of personal jurisdiction,</li> <li>(3) improper venue,</li> <li>(4) insufficient process,</li> <li>(5) insufficient service of process,</li> <li>(6) failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted, and</li> <li>(7) failure to join a party under Rule 19.</li> </ol> <p>A motion asserting any of these defenses must be made before pleading if a responsive pleading is <u>allowed</u> <del>permitted</del>. No defense or objection is waived by joining it with one or more other defenses or objections in a responsive pleading or in a motion. If a pleading sets <u>out</u> <del>forth</del> a claim for relief that does not require a responsive pleading, an <u>opposing</u> <del>adverse</del> party may assert at trial any defense to that claim.</p>
<p>(c) <b>Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings.</b> After the pleadings are closed but within such time as not to delay the trial, any party may move for judgment on the pleadings. If, on a motion for judgment on the pleadings, matters outside the pleadings are presented to and not excluded by the court, the motion shall be treated as one for summary judgment and disposed of as provided in Rule 56, and all parties shall be given reasonable opportunity to present all material made pertinent to such a motion by Rule 56.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings.</b> After the pleadings are closed — but early enough not to delay trial — a party may move for judgment on the pleadings.</p>
	<p>(d) <b>Matters Outside the Pleadings.</b> If, on a motion under <del>Rule</del> <del>42</del>(b)(6) or <del>42</del>(c), matters outside the pleadings are presented to and not excluded by the court, the motion must be treated as one for summary judgment under Rule 56. All parties must be given a reasonable opportunity to present all the material that is pertinent to the motion.</p>

<p><b>(d) Preliminary Hearings.</b> The defenses specifically enumerated (1)-(7) in subdivision (b) of this rule, whether made in a pleading or by motion, and the motion for judgment mentioned in subdivision (c) of this rule shall be heard and determined before trial on application of any party, unless the court orders that the hearing and determination thereof be deferred until the trial</p>	<p><del>Present</del> <u>Current Rule 12(d) has become restyled Rule 12(i)</u> }</p>
<p><b>(e) Motion for More Definite Statement.</b> If a pleading to which a responsive pleading is permitted is so vague or ambiguous that a party cannot reasonably be required to frame a responsive pleading, the party may move for a more definite statement before interposing a responsive pleading. The motion shall point out the defects complained of and the details desired. If the motion is granted and the order of the court is not obeyed within 10 days after notice of the order or within such other time as the court may fix, the court may strike the pleading to which the motion was directed or make such order as it deems just</p>	<p><b>(e) Motion for a More Definite Statement.</b> A party may move for a more definite statement of a pleading to which a responsive pleading is <u>allowed</u><del>permitted</del> but which is so vague or ambiguous that the party cannot reasonably prepare a response. The motion must point out the defects complained of and the details desired. If the court orders a more definite statement and the order is not obeyed within 10 days after notice of the order or within the time the court sets, the court may strike the pleading or <u>issue</u><del>make</del> any other order that it considers appropriate</p>
<p><b>(f) Motion to Strike.</b> Upon motion made by a party before responding to a pleading or, if no responsive pleading is permitted by these rules, upon motion made by a party within 20 days after the service of the pleading upon the party or upon the court's own initiative at any time, the court may order stricken from any pleading any insufficient defense or any redundant, immaterial, impertinent, or scandalous matter</p>	<p><b>(f) Motion to Strike.</b> The court may strike from a pleading an insufficient defense or any redundant, immaterial, impertinent, or scandalous matter. The court may <u>act</u><del>take this action</del> on its own or on motion made by a party either before responding to the pleading or, if a <u>response is not allowed</u><del>permitted to respond</del>, within 20 days after being served with the pleading</p>
<p><b>(g) Consolidation of Defenses in Motion.</b> A party who makes a motion under this rule may join with it any other motions herein provided for and then available to the party. If a party makes a motion under this rule but omits therefrom any defense or objection then available to the party which this rule permits to be raised by motion, the party shall not thereafter make a motion based on the defense or objection so omitted, except a motion as provided in subdivision (h)(2) hereof on any of the grounds there stated</p>	<p><b>(g) Consolidating Defenses in a Motion.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Consolidating Defenses.</b> A motion under this rule may <u>be joined with</u><del>include</del> any other motion allowed <u>by</u><del>under</del> this rule</p> <p><b>(2) Limitation on Further Motions.</b> Except as provided in <del>Rule 12</del><u>2</u>(h)(2) or (3), a party that makes a motion under this rule <u>must</u><del>may</del> not make another motion under this rule raising a defense or objection that was available to the party at the time of its earlier motion</p>

**(h) Waiver or Preservation of Certain Defenses.**

(1) A defense of lack of jurisdiction over the person, improper venue, insufficiency of process, or insufficiency of service of process is waived (A) if omitted from a motion in the circumstances described in subdivision (g), or (B) if it is neither made by motion under this rule nor included in a responsive pleading or an amendment thereof permitted by Rule 15(a) to be made as a matter of course

(2) A defense of failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted, a defense of failure to join a party indispensable under Rule 19, and an objection of failure to state a legal defense to a claim may be made in any pleading permitted or ordered under Rule 7(a), or by motion for judgment on the pleadings, or at the trial on the merits

(3) Whenever it appears by suggestion of the parties or otherwise that the court lacks jurisdiction of the subject matter, the court shall dismiss the action

**(h) Waiving and Preserving Certain Defenses.**

(1) **When Waived.** A party waives any defense listed in under Rule 12(b)(2)-(5) by

(A) omitting it ~~the defense~~ from a motion in the circumstances described in ~~Rule 12(g)(2)~~, or

(B) failing to either

(i) make it by motion under this rule, or

(ii) include it in a responsive pleading or in an amendment allowed by Rule 5(a) as a matter of course

~~(B) neither making the defense by motion under this rule nor including it in a responsive pleading or in an amendment permitted by Rule 15(a)(1) as a matter of course~~

(2) **When to Raise Certain Defenses.** Failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted, to join a person required by Rule 19(b),<sup>2</sup> an indispensable party under Rule 19, or to state a legal defense to a claim may be raised

(A) in any pleading ~~allowed~~permitted or ordered under Rule 7(a),

(B) by any motion under ~~Rule 12(c)~~, or

(C) at trial

(3) **Lack of Subject-Matter Jurisdiction.** If the court determines at any time that it lacks subject-matter jurisdiction, the court must dismiss the action

<sup>2</sup> Staff note: The Style Subcommittee recommended this change after Prof. Cooper noted that style rule 19(b) has dropped the word "indispensable."

- |  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>(i) <b>Hearing Before Trial.</b> If a party so moves, any defense listed in <del>Rule 12</del>(b)(1)-(7) -- whether made in a pleading or by motion -- and a motion under <del>Rule 12</del>(c) must be heard and <del>decided</del><del>determined</del> before trial unless the court orders a deferral until trial</p> |
|--|--|

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 12 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 12(a)(4) referred to an order that postpones disposition of a motion “until the trial on the merits.” Rule 12(a)(4) now refers to postponing disposition “until trial.” The new expression avoids the ambiguity that inheres in “trial on the merits,” which may become confusing when there is a separate trial of a single issue or another event different from a single all-encompassing trial

Rule 13. Counterclaim and Cross-Claim	Rule 13. Counterclaim and Crossclaim
<p><b>(a) Compulsory Counterclaims.</b> A pleading shall state as a counterclaim any claim which at the time of serving the pleading the pleader has against any opposing party, if it arises out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the opposing party's claim and does not require for its adjudication the presence of third parties of whom the court cannot acquire jurisdiction. But the pleader need not state the claim if (1) at the time the action was commenced the claim was the subject of another pending action, or (2) the opposing party brought suit upon the claim by attachment or other process by which the court did not acquire jurisdiction to render a personal judgment on that claim, and the pleader is not stating any counterclaim under this Rule 13</p>	<p><b>(a) Compulsory Counterclaim.</b></p> <p><b>(1) In General.</b> A pleading must state as a counterclaim any claim that — at the time of service — the pleader has against an opposing party if the claim</p> <p><b>(A)</b> arises out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the opposing party's claim, and</p> <p><b>(B)</b> does not require adding another party of whom<sup>1</sup> the court cannot acquire jurisdiction</p> <p><b>(2) Exceptions.</b> The pleader need not state the claim if</p> <p><b>(A)</b> when the action was commenced, the claim was the subject of another pending action, or</p> <p><b>(B)</b> the opposing party sued on its claim by attachment or other process by which the court did not acquire personal jurisdiction over the pleader on that claim, and the pleader does not assert any counterclaim under this rule</p>
<p><b>(b) Permissive Counterclaims.</b> A pleading may state as a counterclaim any claim against an opposing party not arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the opposing party's claim</p>	<p><b>(b) Permissive Counterclaim.</b> A pleading may state as a counterclaim any claim against an opposing party</p>
<p><b>(c) Counterclaim Exceeding Opposing Claim.</b> A counterclaim may or may not diminish or defeat the recovery sought by the opposing party. It may claim relief exceeding in amount or different in kind from that sought in the pleading of the opposing party</p>	<p><b>(c) Relief Sought in a Counterclaim.</b> A counterclaim need not diminish or defeat the recovery sought by the opposing party. It may request relief exceeding in amount or differing in kind from that sought by the opposing party</p>
<p><b>(d) Counterclaim Against the United States.</b> These rules shall not be construed to enlarge beyond the limits now fixed by law the right to assert counterclaims or to claim credits against the United States or an officer or agency thereof</p>	<p><b>(d) Counterclaim Against the United States.</b> These rules do not expand the right to assert a counterclaim — or to claim a credit — against the United States or a United States officer or agency</p>
<p><b>(e) Counterclaim Maturing or Acquired After Pleading.</b> A claim which either matured or was acquired by the pleader after serving a pleading may, with the permission of the court, be presented as a counterclaim by supplemental pleading</p>	<p><b>(e) Counterclaim Maturing or Acquired After Pleading.</b> The court may permit a party to file a supplemental pleading asserting a counterclaim that matured or was acquired by the party after serving an earlier pleading</p>

1 The Style Subcommittee would prefer, on style grounds, to use "over whom" rather than "of whom." The subcommittee cannot conceive of a substantive difference between the two phrases

Cooper: agrees with "over"

**Rule 13**

<p><b>(f) Omitted Counterclaim.</b> When a pleader fails to set up a counterclaim through oversight, inadvertence, or excusable neglect, or when justice requires, the pleader may by leave of court set up the counterclaim by amendment</p>	<p><b>(f) Omitted Counterclaim.</b> The court may permit a party to amend a pleading to add a counterclaim if it was omitted through oversight, inadvertence, or excusable neglect or if justice so requires</p>
<p><b>(g) Cross-Claim Against Co-party.</b> A pleading may state as a cross-claim any claim by one party against a co-party arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter either of the original action or of a counterclaim therein or relating to any property that is the subject matter of the original action. Such cross-claim may include a claim that the party against whom it is asserted is or may be liable to the cross-claimant for all or part of a claim asserted in the action against the cross-claimant</p>	<p><b>(g) Crossclaim Against a Coparty</b> A pleading may state as a crossclaim any claim by one party against a coparty if the claim arises out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the original action or of a counterclaim, or if the claim relates to any property that is the subject matter of the original action. The crossclaim may include a claim that the coparty is or may be liable to the crossclaimant for all or part of a claim asserted in the action against the crossclaimant</p>
<p><b>(h) Joinder of Additional Parties.</b> Persons other than those made parties to the original action may be made parties to a counterclaim or cross-claim in accordance with the provisions of Rules 19 and 20</p>	<p><b>(h) Joining Additional Parties.</b> Rules 19 and 20 govern the addition of a person as a party to a counterclaim or crossclaim</p>
<p><b>(i) Separate Trials; Separate Judgments.</b> If the court orders separate trials as provided in Rule 42(b), judgment on a counterclaim or cross-claim may be rendered in accordance with the terms of Rule 54(b) when the court has jurisdiction so to do, even if the claims of the opposing party have been dismissed or otherwise disposed of</p>	<p><b>(i) Separate Trials; Separate Judgments.</b> If the court<del>++</del> orders separate trials under Rule 42(b), <del>it a court</del> may render judgment on a counterclaim or crossclaim under Rule 54(b) when <del>it the court</del> has jurisdiction to do so, even if the opposing party's claims have been dismissed or otherwise resolved</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 13 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

The meaning of former Rule 13(b) is better expressed by deleting “not arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the opposing party’s claim ” Both as a matter of intended meaning and current practice, a party may state as a permissive counterclaim a claim that does grow out of the same transaction or occurrence as an opposing party’s claim even though one of the exceptions in Rule 13(a) means the claim is not a compulsory counterclaim

## Rule 14. Third-Party Practice

(a) **When Defendant May Bring in Third Party.** At any time after commencement of the action a defending party, as a third-party plaintiff, may cause a summons and complaint to be served upon a person not a party to the action who is or may be liable to the third-party plaintiff for all or part of the plaintiff's claim against the third-party plaintiff. The third-party plaintiff need not obtain leave to make the service if the third-party plaintiff files the third-party complaint not later than 10 days after serving the original answer. Otherwise the third-party plaintiff must obtain leave on motion upon notice to all parties to the action. The person served with the summons and third-party complaint, hereinafter called the third-party defendant, shall make any defenses to the third-party plaintiff's claim as provided in Rule 12 and any counterclaims against the third-party plaintiff and cross-claims against other third-party defendants as provided in Rule 13. The third-party defendant may assert against the plaintiff any defenses which the third-party plaintiff has to the plaintiff's claim. The third-party defendant may also assert any claim against the plaintiff arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the plaintiff's claim against the third-party plaintiff. The plaintiff may assert any claim against the third-party defendant arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the plaintiff's claim against the third-party plaintiff, and the third-party defendant thereupon shall assert any defenses as provided in Rule 12 and any counterclaims and cross-claims as provided in Rule 13. Any party may move to strike the third-party claim, or for its severance or separate trial. A third-party defendant may proceed under this rule against any person not a party to the action who is or may be liable to the third-party defendant for all or part of the claim made in the action against the third-party defendant. The

## Rule 14. Third-Party Practice

(a) **When a Defending Party May Bring in a Third Party.**

- (1) **Timing of the Summons and Complaint.** A defending party may, as third-party plaintiff, serve a summons and complaint on a nonparty who is or may be liable to it for all or part of the claim against it. But the third-party plaintiff must, by motion, obtain the court's leave if it files the third-party complaint more than 10 days after serving its original answer.
- (2) **Third-Party Defendant's Claims and Defenses.** The person served with the summons and third-party complaint — the "third-party defendant"
  - (A) must assert any defense against the third-party plaintiff's claim under Rule 12,
  - (B) must assert any counterclaim against the third-party plaintiff under Rule 13(a), and may assert any counterclaim against the third-party plaintiff under Rule 13(b) or any crossclaim against another third-party defendant under Rule 13(g),
  - (C) may assert against the plaintiff any defense that the third-party plaintiff has to the plaintiff's claim, and
  - (D) may also assert against the plaintiff any claim arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the plaintiff's claim against the third-party plaintiff.
- (3) **Plaintiff's Claims Against a Third-Party Defendant.** The plaintiff may assert against the third-party defendant any claim arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the plaintiff's claim against the third-party plaintiff ~~and~~ And the third-party defendant must assert any defense under Rule 12 and any counterclaim under Rule 13(a), and may assert any counterclaim under Rule 13(b) or any crossclaim under Rule 13(g).<sup>1</sup>
- (4) **Motion to Strike, Sever, or Try Separately.** Any party may move to strike the third-party claim, to sever it, or to try it separately.
- (5) **Third-Party Defendant's Claim Against a Nonparty.** A third-party defendant may proceed under this rule against a nonparty who is or may be liable to the third-party defendant for all or part of any claim against it.

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** Cooper is unhappy with the combination of making this into two sentences and beginning the second sentence with "And." The present Style draft could be read to separate the third-party defendant's obligation to state defenses and counterclaims from the plaintiff's choice to make a claim against the third-party defendant. But this provision corresponds to the part of the present rule that addresses only the situation in which the plaintiff has made a claim against the third-party defendant. We fall into this difficulty by omitting "thereupon" from the present rule. We should consider this change. "And [the third-party defendant then must assert any defense \* \* \*]"

**Kimble:** That seems okay, but I'd put "then" after "must."

<p>third-party complaint, if within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, may be in rem against a vessel, cargo, or other property subject to admiralty or maritime process in rem, in which case references in this rule to the summons include the warrant of arrest, and references to the third-party plaintiff or defendant include, where appropriate, a person who asserts a right under Supplemental Rule C(6)(b)(i) in the property arrested</p>	<p>(6) <i>Third-Party Complaint In Rem.</i> If <u>it is</u> within the admiralty or maritime jurisdiction, a third-party complaint may be in rem. In that event, a reference in this rule to the “summons” includes the warrant of arrest, and a reference to the defendant or third-party plaintiff includes, <u>when where</u> appropriate, a person who asserts a right under Supplemental Rule C(6)(b)(i) in the property arrested</p>
<p>(b) <b>When Plaintiff May Bring in Third Party.</b> When a counterclaim is asserted against a plaintiff, the plaintiff may cause a third party to be brought in under circumstances which under this rule would entitle a defendant to do so</p>	<p>(b) <b>When a Plaintiff May Bring in a Third Party.</b> When a counterclaim is asserted against a plaintiff, the plaintiff may bring in a third party if this rule would allow a defendant to do so</p>
<p>(c) <b>Admiralty and Maritime Claims.</b> When a plaintiff asserts an admiralty or maritime claim within the meaning of Rule 9(h), the defendant or person who asserts a right under Supplemental Rule C(6)(b)(i), as a third-party plaintiff, may bring in a third-party defendant who may be wholly or partly liable, either to the plaintiff or to the third-party plaintiff, by way of remedy over, contribution, or otherwise on account of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences. In such a case the third-party plaintiff may also demand judgment against the third-party defendant in favor of the plaintiff, in which event the third-party defendant shall make any defenses to the claim of the plaintiff as well as to that of the third-party plaintiff in the manner provided in Rule 12 and the action shall proceed as if the plaintiff had commenced it against the third-party defendant as well as the third-party plaintiff</p>	<p>(c) <b>Admiralty or Maritime Claim.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Scope of Impleader.</i> If a plaintiff asserts an admiralty or maritime claim under Rule 9(h), the defendant or a person who asserts a right under Supplemental Rule C(6)(b)(i) may, as a third-party plaintiff, bring in a third-party defendant who may be wholly or partly liable — either to the plaintiff or to the third-party plaintiff — for remedy over, contribution, or otherwise on account of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences</p> <p>(2) <i>Defending Against a Demand for Judgment for the Plaintiff.</i> The third-party plaintiff may demand judgment in the plaintiff’s favor against the third-party defendant. In that event, the third-party defendant must defend under Rule 12 against the plaintiff’s claim as well as the third-party plaintiff’s claim, and the action proceeds as if the plaintiff had sued both the third-party defendant and the third-party plaintiff</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 14 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 14 twice refers to counterclaims under Rule 13. In each case, the operation of Rule 13(a) depends on the state of the action at the time the pleading is filed. If plaintiff and third-party defendant have become opposing parties because one has made a claim for relief against the other, Rule 13(a) requires assertion of any counterclaim that grows out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of that claim. Rules 14(a)(2)(B) and (a)(3) reflect the distinction between compulsory and permissive counterclaims.

**Rule 15. Amended and Supplemental Pleadings**

(a) **Amendments.** A party may amend the party's pleading once as a matter of course at any time before a responsive pleading is served or, if the pleading is one to which no responsive pleading is permitted and the action has not been placed upon the trial calendar, the party may so amend it at any time within 20 days after it is served. Otherwise a party may amend the party's pleading only by leave of court or by written consent of the adverse party, and leave shall be freely given when justice so requires. A party shall plead in response to an amended pleading within the time remaining for response to the original pleading or within 10 days after service of the amended pleading, whichever period may be the longer, unless the court otherwise orders.

(b) **Amendments to Conform to the Evidence.** When issues not raised by the pleadings are tried by express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings. Such amendment of the pleadings as may be necessary to cause them to conform to the evidence and to raise these issues may be made upon motion of any party at any time, even after judgment, but failure so to amend does not affect the result of the trial of these issues. If evidence is objected to at the trial on the ground that it is not within the issues made by the pleadings, the court may allow the pleadings to be amended and shall do so freely when the presentation of the merits of the action will be subverted thereby and the objecting party fails to satisfy the court that the admission of such evidence would prejudice the party in maintaining the party's action or defense upon the merits. The court may grant a continuance to enable the objecting party to meet such evidence.

**Rule 15. Amended and Supplemental Pleadings****(a) Amendments Before Trial.**

- (1) **Amending as a Matter of Course.** A party may amend its pleading once as a matter of course
  - (A) before being served with a responsive pleading, or
  - (B) within 20 days after serving the pleading if a responsive pleading is not allowed ~~permitted~~ and the action is not yet on the trial calendar.
- (2) **Other Amendments.** Except as allowed by ~~in~~ Rule 15(a)(1), a party may amend its pleading only with the opposing ~~adverse~~ party's written consent or by the court's leave ~~of court~~. The court should freely give leave when justice so requires.
- (3) **Time to Respond.** Unless the court orders otherwise, any required response to an amended pleading must be made within the time remaining to respond to the original pleading or within 10 days after service of the amended pleading, whichever is later.

**(b) Amendments During and After Trial.**

- (1) **During Trial.** If, at trial, a party objects that evidence is not within the issues raised in the pleadings, the court may ~~permit~~ allow the pleadings to be amended. The court should freely ~~permit~~ allow an amendment when doing so will aid in presenting the merits and the objecting party fails to satisfy the court that ~~admitting~~ the evidence would prejudice that party's action or defense on the merits. The court may grant a continuance to enable the objecting party to meet the evidence.
- (2) **After Trial.** When an ~~are~~ issues not raised by the pleadings ~~is~~ are tried by the parties' express or implied consent, ~~if they~~ they must be treated in all respects as if raised in the pleadings. A party may move — at any time, even after judgment — to amend the pleadings to conform them to the evidence and to raise an unpleaded issue ~~the unpleaded issues~~. But failure to amend does not affect the result of the trial of that ~~these~~ issues.

**(c) Relation Back of Amendments.** An amendment of a pleading relates back to the date of the original pleading when

- (1) relation back is permitted by the law that provides the statute of limitations applicable to the action, or
- (2) the claim or defense asserted in the amended pleading arose out of the conduct, transaction, or occurrence set forth or attempted to be set forth in the original pleading, or
- (3) the amendment changes the party or the naming of the party against whom a claim is asserted if the foregoing provision (2) is satisfied and, within the period provided by Rule 4(m) for service of the summons and complaint, the party to be brought in by amendment (A) has received such notice of the institution of the action that the party will not be prejudiced in maintaining a defense on the merits, and (B) knew or should have known that, but for a mistake concerning the identity of the proper party, the action would have been brought against the party

The delivery or mailing of process to the United States Attorney, or United States Attorney's designee, or the Attorney General of the United States, or an agency or officer who would have been a proper defendant if named, satisfies the requirement of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph (3) with respect to the United States or any agency or officer thereof to be brought into the action as a defendant

**(c) Relation Back of Amendments.**

- (1) **When an Amendment May Relate Back.** An amendment to a pleading relates back to the date of the original pleading when
  - (A) the law that provides the applicable statute of limitations ~~allows~~ permits relation back,
  - (B) the amendment asserts a claim or defense that arose out of the conduct, transaction, or occurrence set ~~out forth~~ — or attempted to be set ~~out forth~~ — in the original pleading, or
  - (C) the amendment changes the party or the naming of the party against whom a claim is asserted, if ~~Rule 15(e)(1)(B)~~ is satisfied and if, within the period provided by Rule 4(m) for serving the summons and complaint, the party to be brought in by amendment
    - (i) received such notice of the action that it will not be prejudiced in defending on the merits, and
    - (ii) knew or should have known that the action would have been brought against it, but for a mistake concerning the proper party's identity ~~, the action would have been brought against it~~
- (2) **Notice to the United States.** When the United States or a United States ~~officer~~ or agency or ~~officer~~ is added as a defendant by amendment, the notice requirements of ~~Rule 15(e)(1)(C)(i)~~ and (ii) are satisfied if, during the stated period, process was delivered or mailed to the United States attorney or the United States attorney's designee, to the Attorney General of the United States, or to the officer or agency

**(d) Supplemental Pleadings.** Upon motion of a party the court may, upon reasonable notice and upon such terms as are just, permit the party to serve a supplemental pleading setting forth transactions or occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleading sought to be supplemented. Permission may be granted even though the original pleading is defective in its statement of a claim for relief or defense. If the court deems it advisable that the adverse party plead to the supplemental pleading, it shall so order, specifying the time therefor.

**(d) Supplemental Pleadings.** On motion and reasonable notice, the court may, upon just terms, permit a party to serve a supplemental pleading setting forth any transaction, occurrence, or event that happened after the date of the pleading to be supplemented. The court may permit supplementation even though the original pleading is defective in stating a claim or defense. ~~And if the court considers it advisable,~~ The court may order that the opposing adverse party plead to the supplemental pleading within by a specified time.

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 15 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 15(c)(3)(A) called for notice of the “institution” of the action. Rule 15(c)(1)(C)(i) omits the reference to “institution” as potentially confusing. What counts is that the party to be brought in have notice of the existence of the action, whether or not the notice includes details as to its “institution.”

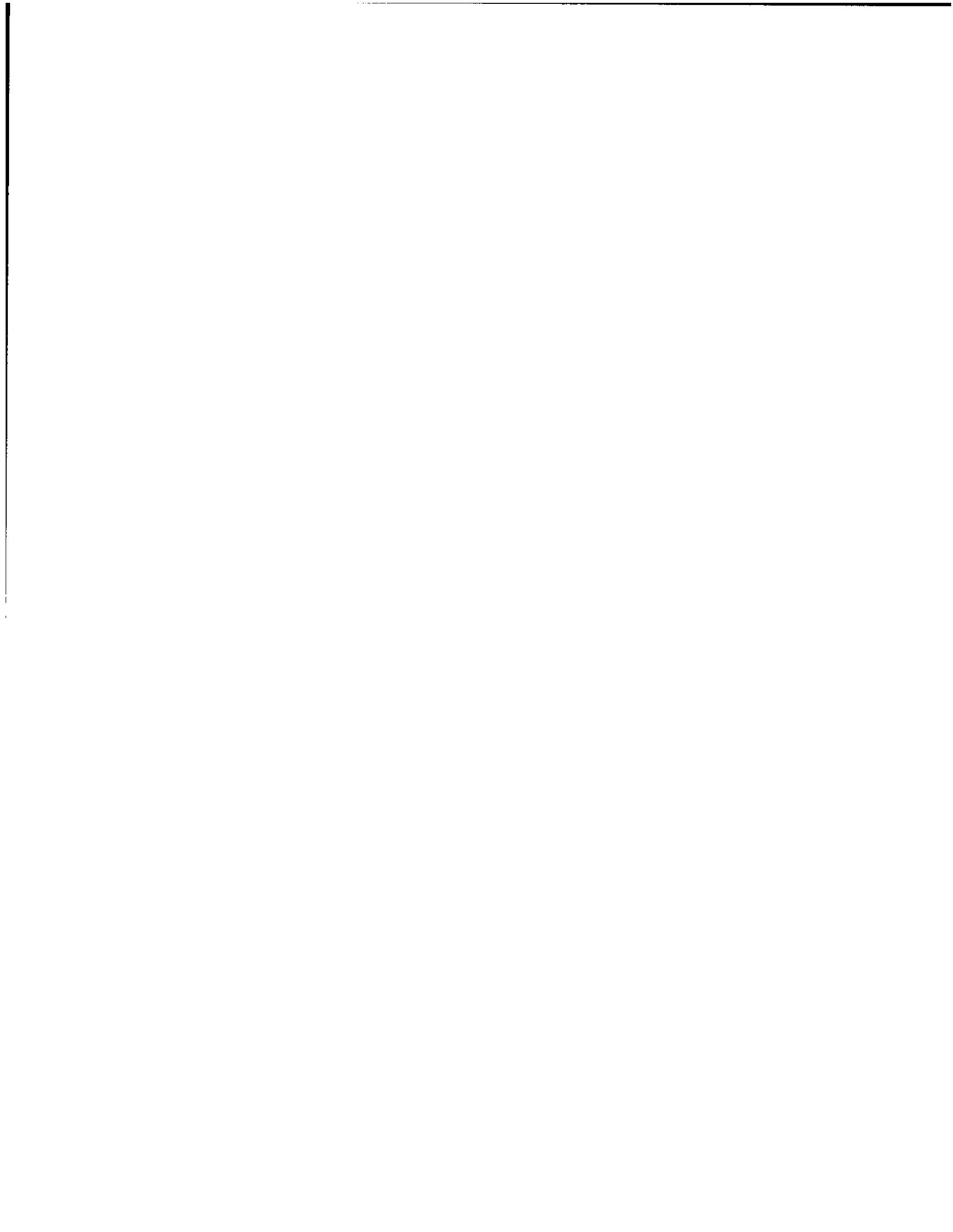
**STYLE 612**

Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

Restyled Rules 16 - 25

September 29, 2004

*[This is the version approved for tentative publication – STYLE 457 – with proposed revisions in redline/strikeout format to reflect resolution of “global” issues, the “top-to-bottom review,” and certain other items as noted in footnotes ]*



<p><b>Rule 16. Pretrial Conferences; Scheduling; Management</b></p> <p><b>(a) Pretrial Conferences; Objectives.</b> In any action, the court may in its discretion direct the attorneys for the parties and any unrepresented parties to appear before it for a conference or conferences before trial for such purposes as</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) expediting the disposition of the action,</li><li>(2) establishing early and continuing control so that the case will not be protracted because of lack of management,</li><li>(3) discouraging wasteful pretrial activities,</li><li>(4) improving the quality of the trial through more thorough preparation, and,</li><li>(5) facilitating the settlement of the case</li></ol>	<p><b>Rule 16. Pretrial Conferences; Scheduling; Management</b></p> <p><b>(a) Purposes of a Pretrial Conference.</b> In any action, the court may <del>order</del> direct the attorneys and any unrepresented parties to appear for one or more pretrial conferences for such purposes as</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) expediting disposition of the action,</li><li>(2) establishing early and continuing control so that the case will not be protracted because of lack of management,</li><li>(3) discouraging wasteful pretrial activities,</li><li>(4) improving the quality of the trial through more thorough preparation, and</li><li>(5) facilitating settlement</li></ol>
--	---

<p><b>(b) Scheduling and Planning.</b> Except in categories of actions exempted by district court rule as inappropriate, the district judge, or a magistrate judge when authorized by district court rule, shall, after receiving the report from the parties under Rule 26(f) or after consulting with the attorneys for the parties and any unrepresented parties by a scheduling conference, telephone, mail, or other suitable means, enter a scheduling order that limits the time</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) to join other parties and to amend the pleadings,</li> <li>(2) to file motions, and</li> <li>(3) to complete discovery</li> </ul> <p>The scheduling order may also include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(4) modifications of the times for disclosures under Rules 26(a) and 26(e)(1) and of the extent of discovery to be permitted,</li> <li>(5) the date or dates for conferences before trial, a final pretrial conference, and trial, and</li> <li>(6) any other matters appropriate in the circumstances of the case</li> </ul> <p>The order shall issue as soon as practicable but in any event within 90 days after the appearance of a defendant and within 120 days after the complaint has been served on a defendant. A schedule shall not be modified except upon a showing of good cause and by leave of the district judge or, when authorized by local rule, by a magistrate judge</p>	<p><b>(b) Scheduling.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Scheduling Order.</b> Except in categories of actions exempted by local rule as inappropriate, the district judge — or a magistrate judge when authorized by local rule — must issue a scheduling order</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) after receiving the parties’ report under Rule 26(f), or</li> <li>(B) after consulting with the parties’ attorneys and any unrepresented parties at a scheduling conference or by telephone, mail, or other suitable means</li> </ul> <p>(2) <b>Time to Issue.</b> The judge must issue the scheduling order as soon as practicable, but in any event within 120 days after any defendant has been served with the complaint and within 90 days after any defendant has appeared</p> <p>(3) <b>Contents of the Order.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) <b>Required Contents</b> The scheduling order must limit the time to join other parties, amend the pleadings, complete discovery, and file motions</li> <li>(B) <b>Permitted Contents</b> The scheduling order may             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) modify the timing of disclosures under Rules 26(a) and 26(e)(1),</li> <li>(ii) modify the extent of discovery,</li> <li>(iii) set dates for pretrial conferences and for trial, and</li> <li>(iv) include other appropriate matters</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>(4) <b>Modifying a Schedule.</b> A schedule may be modified only for good cause and <u>with by-leave of the judge’s consent</u><sup>1</sup></p>
---	---

<sup>1</sup> Kimble: global search for “leave” with “judge”

**(c) Subjects for Consideration at Pretrial Conferences.** At any conference under this rule consideration may be given, and the court may take appropriate action, with respect to

- (1) the formulation and simplification of the issues, including the elimination of frivolous claims or defenses,
- (2) the necessity or desirability of amendments to the pleadings,
- (3) the possibility of obtaining admissions of fact and of documents which will avoid unnecessary proof, stipulations regarding the authenticity of documents, and advance rulings from the court on the admissibility of evidence,
- (4) the avoidance of unnecessary proof and of cumulative evidence, and limitations or restrictions on the use of testimony under Rule 702 of the Federal Rules of Evidence,
- (5) the appropriateness and timing of summary adjudication under Rule 56,
- (6) the control and scheduling of discovery, including orders affecting disclosures and discovery pursuant to Rule 26 and Rules 29 through 37,

**(c) Attendance and Matters for Consideration at a Pretrial Conference.**

- (1) **Attendance.** A represented party must authorize at least one of its attorneys to make stipulations and admissions about all matters that can reasonably be anticipated for discussion at a pretrial conference. If appropriate, the court may require that a party or its representative be present or reasonably available by telephone to consider possible settlement.
- (2) **Matters for Consideration.** At any pretrial conference ~~under this rule~~, the court may consider and take appropriate action on the following matters
  - (A) formulating and simplifying the issues, and eliminating frivolous claims or defenses,
  - (B) amending the pleadings if necessary or desirable,
  - (C) obtaining admissions and stipulations regarding facts and documents to avoid unnecessary proof, and ruling in advance on the admissibility of evidence,
  - (D) avoiding unnecessary proof and cumulative evidence, and limiting the use of testimony under Federal Rule of Evidence 702,
  - (E) determining the appropriateness and timing of summary adjudication under Rule 56,
  - (F) controlling and scheduling discovery, including orders affecting disclosures and discovery under Rule 26 and Rules 29 through 37,

(7) the identification of witnesses and documents, the need and schedule for filing and exchanging pretrial briefs, and the date or dates for further conferences and for trial,

(8) the advisability of referring matters to a magistrate judge or master,

(9) settlement and the use of special procedures to assist in resolving the dispute when authorized by statute or local rule,

(10) the form and substance of the pretrial order,

(11) the disposition of pending motions,

(12) the need for adopting special procedures for managing potentially difficult or protracted actions that may involve complex issues, multiple parties, difficult legal questions, or unusual proof problems,

(13) an order for a separate trial pursuant to Rule 42(b) with respect to a claim, counterclaim, cross-claim, or third-party claim, or with respect to any particular issue in the case,

(14) an order directing a party or parties to present evidence early in the trial with respect to a manageable issue that could, on the evidence, be the basis for a judgment as a matter of law under Rule 50(a) or a judgment on partial findings under Rule 52(c),

(15) an order establishing a reasonable limit on the time allowed for presenting evidence, and

(16) such other matters as may facilitate the just, speedy, and inexpensive disposition of the action

(G) identifying witnesses and documents, scheduling the filing and exchange of any pretrial briefs, and ~~setting~~<sup>fixing</sup> dates for further conferences and for trial,

(H) referring matters to a magistrate judge or master,

(I) settling the case and using special procedures to assist in resolving the dispute when authorized by statute or local rule,

(J) determining the form and content of the pretrial order,

(K) disposing of pending motions,

(L) adopting special procedures for managing potentially difficult or protracted actions that may involve complex issues, multiple parties, difficult legal questions, or unusual proof problems,

(M) ordering a separate trial under Rule 42(b) of a claim, counterclaim, crossclaim, third-party claim, or particular issue,

(N) directing the presentation of evidence early in the trial ~~on~~<sup>regarding</sup> a manageable issue that might, on the evidence, be the basis for a judgment as a matter of law under Rule 50(a) or a judgment on partial findings under Rule 52(c),

(O) establishing a reasonable limit on the time allowed to present evidence, and

(P) facilitating in other ways the just, speedy, and inexpensive disposition of the action

At least one of the attorneys for each party participating in any conference before trial shall have authority to enter into stipulations and to make admissions regarding all matters that the participants may reasonably anticipate may be discussed. If appropriate, the court may require that a party or its representative be present or reasonably available by telephone in order to consider possible settlement of the dispute.

<p><b>(d) Final Pretrial Conference.</b> Any final pretrial conference shall be held as close to the time of trial as reasonable under the circumstances. The participants at any such conference shall formulate a plan for trial, including a program for facilitating the admission of evidence. The conference shall be attended by at least one of the attorneys who will conduct the trial for each of the parties and by any unrepresented parties.</p>	<p><b>(d) Pretrial Orders.</b> After any conference under this rule, the court should <del>issue</del><sup>enter</sup> an order reciting the action taken. This order controls the course of the action unless the court modifies it.</p>
<p><b>(e) Pretrial Orders.</b> After any conference held pursuant to this rule, an order shall be entered reciting the action taken. This order shall control the subsequent course of the action unless modified by a subsequent order. The order following a final pretrial conference shall be modified only to prevent manifest injustice.</p>	<p><b>(e) Final Pretrial Conference and Orders.</b> The court may hold a final pretrial conference to formulate a trial plan, including a plan to facilitate the admission of evidence. The conference must be held as close to the start of trial as is reasonable, and must be attended by at least one attorney who will conduct the trial for each party and by any unrepresented party. The court may modify an order <del>issued</del><sup>made</sup> after a final pretrial conference only to prevent manifest injustice.</p>

(f) **Sanctions.** If a party or party's attorney fails to obey a scheduling or pretrial order, or if no appearance is made on behalf of a party at a scheduling or pretrial conference, or if a party or party's attorney is substantially unprepared to participate in the conference, or if a party or party's attorney fails to participate in good faith, the judge, upon motion or the judge's own initiative, may make such orders with regard thereto as are just, and among others any of the orders provided in Rule 37(b)(2)(B), (C), (D). In lieu of or in addition to any other sanction, the judge shall require the party or the attorney representing the party or both to pay the reasonable expenses incurred because of any noncompliance with this rule, including attorney's fees, unless the judge finds that the noncompliance was substantially justified or that other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust.

(f) **Sanctions**

- (1) ***In General.*** ~~On motion or on its own, the court, on motion or on its own,~~ may issue any just orders, including those authorized by Rule 37(b)(2)(B), (C), and (D), if a party or its attorney
- (A) fails to appear at a scheduling or other pretrial conference,
- (B) is substantially unprepared to participate — or does not participate in good faith — in ~~thea~~ ~~scheduling or other pretrial~~ conference, or
- (C) fails to obey a scheduling or other pretrial order
- (2) ***Imposing Fees and Costs.*** Instead of or in addition to any other sanction, the court must require the party, its attorney, or both to pay the reasonable expenses — including attorney's fees — incurred because of any noncompliance with this rule, unless the noncompliance was substantially justified or other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust.

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 16 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>IV. PARTIES</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 17. Parties Plaintiff and Defendant; Capacity</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>TITLE IV. PARTIES</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 17. The Plaintiff and Defendant; Capacity</b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Real Party in Interest.</b> Every action shall be prosecuted in the name of the real party in interest. An executor, administrator, guardian, bailee, trustee of an express trust, a party with whom or in whose name a contract has been made for the benefit of another, or a party authorized by statute may sue in that person's own name without joining the party for whose benefit the action is brought, and when a statute of the United States so provides, an action for the use or benefit of another shall be brought in the name of the United States. No action shall be dismissed on the ground that it is not prosecuted in the name of the real party in interest until a reasonable time has been allowed after objection for ratification of commencement of the action by, or joinder or substitution of, the real party in interest, and such ratification, joinder, or substitution shall have the same effect as if the action had been commenced in the name of the real party in interest.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Real Party in Interest.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Requirement and Designation.</b> An action must be prosecuted in the name of the real party in interest. The following may sue in their own names without joining the person for whose benefit the action is brought:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) an executor,</li> <li>(B) an administrator,</li> <li>(C) a guardian,</li> <li>(D) a bailee,</li> <li>(E) a trustee of an express trust,</li> <li>(F) a party with whom or in whose name a contract has been made for another's benefit, and</li> <li>(G) a party authorized by statute.</li> </ul> <p>(2) <b>Action in the Name of the United States for Another's Use or Benefit.</b> When a federal statute <del>United States statute</del> so provides, an action for another's use or benefit must be brought in the name of the United States.</p> <p>(3) <b>Joinder of the Real Party in Interest.</b> The court <del>must</del><u>may</u> not dismiss an action for failure to prosecute in the name of the real party in interest until, after <u>an</u> objection, a reasonable time has been allowed for the real party in interest to ratify, join, or be substituted into the action. After ratification, joinder, or substitution, the action proceeds as if it had been commenced by the real party in interest.</p>

<p><b>(b) Capacity to Sue or Be Sued.</b> The capacity of an individual, other than one acting in a representative capacity, to sue or be sued shall be determined by the law of the individual's domicile. The capacity of a corporation to sue or be sued shall be determined by the law under which it was organized. In all other cases capacity to sue or be sued shall be determined by the law of the state in which the district court is held, except (1) that a partnership or other unincorporated association, which has no such capacity by the law of such state, may sue or be sued in its common name for the purpose of enforcing for or against it a substantive right existing under the Constitution or laws of the United States, and (2) that the capacity of a receiver appointed by a court of the United States to sue or be sued in a court of the United States is governed by Title 28, U.S.C., Sections 754 and 959(a).</p>	<p><b>(b) Capacity to Sue or Be Sued.</b> Capacity to sue or be sued is determined as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) for an individual who is not acting in a representative capacity, by the law of the individual's domicile,</li> <li>(2) for a corporation, by the law under which it was organized, and</li> <li>(3) for all other parties, by the law of the state <u>where the court is located</u> <del>where the court is held</del>, except that             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) a partnership or other unincorporated association with no such capacity under that state's law may sue or be sued in its common name to enforce a substantive right existing under the United States Constitution and laws, and</li> <li>(B) 28 U.S.C. §§ 754 and 959(a) govern the capacity of a receiver appointed by a United States court to sue or be sued in a United States court</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>(c) Infants or Incompetent Persons.</b> Whenever an infant or incompetent person has a representative, such as a general guardian, committee, conservator, or other like fiduciary, the representative may sue or defend on behalf of the infant or incompetent person. An infant or incompetent person who does not have a duly appointed representative may sue by a next friend or by a guardian ad litem. The court shall appoint a guardian ad litem for an infant or incompetent person not otherwise represented in an action or shall make such other order as it deems proper for the protection of the infant or incompetent person.</p>	<p><b>(c) Minor or Incompetent Person.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) <b>With a Representative.</b> The following representatives may sue or defend on behalf of a minor or an incompetent person:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) a general guardian,</li> <li>(B) a committee,</li> <li>(C) a conservator, or</li> <li>(D) a like fiduciary</li> </ol> </li> <li>(2) <b>Without a Representative.</b> A minor or an incompetent person who does not have a duly appointed representative may sue by a next friend or by a guardian ad litem. The court must appoint a guardian ad litem — or issue another appropriate order — to protect a minor or incompetent person who is unrepresented in an action.</li> </ol>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 17 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 18. Joinder of Claims and Remedies	Rule 18. Joinder of Claims and Remedies
<p><b>(a) Joinder of Claims.</b> A party asserting a claim to relief as an original claim, counterclaim, cross-claim, or third-party claim, may join, either as independent or as alternate claims, as many claims, legal, equitable, or maritime, as the party has against an opposing party</p>	<p><b>(a) Joinder of Claims.</b> A party asserting a claim, counterclaim, crossclaim, or third-party claim may join, as independent or alternate claims, as many claims as it has against an opposing party</p>
<p><b>(b) Joinder of Remedies; Fraudulent Conveyances.</b> Whenever a claim is one heretofore cognizable only after another claim has been prosecuted to a conclusion, the two claims may be joined in a single action, but the court shall grant relief in that action only in accordance with the relative substantive rights of the parties. In particular, a plaintiff may state a claim for money and a claim to have set aside a conveyance fraudulent as to that plaintiff, without first having obtained a judgment establishing the claim for money</p>	<p><b>(b) Joinder of Remedies; Contingent Claims.</b> A party may join two claims even though one of them is contingent on the disposition of the other, but the court may grant relief only in accordance with the parties' relative substantive rights. In particular, a plaintiff may state a claim for money and a claim to set aside a conveyance that is fraudulent as to that plaintiff, without first obtaining a judgment for the money</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 18 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Modification of the obscure former reference to a claim “heretofore cognizable only after another claim has been prosecuted to a conclusion” avoids any uncertainty whether Rule 18(b)’s meaning is fixed by retrospective inquiry from some particular date.

<p align="center"><b>Rule 19. Joinder of Persons Needed for Just Adjudication</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Rule 19. Required Joinder of Parties</b></p>
<p><b>(a) Persons to Be Joined if Feasible.</b> A person who is subject to service of process and whose joinder will not deprive the court of jurisdiction over the subject matter of the action shall be joined as a party in the action if (1) in the person's absence complete relief cannot be accorded among those already parties, or (2) the person claims an interest relating to the subject of the action and is so situated that the disposition of the action in the person's absence may (i) as a practical matter impair or impede the person's ability to protect that interest or (ii) leave any of the persons already parties subject to a substantial risk of incurring double, multiple, or otherwise inconsistent obligations by reason of the claimed interest. If the person has not been so joined, the court shall order that the person be made a party. If the person should join as a plaintiff but refuses to do so, the person may be made a defendant, or in a proper case, an involuntary plaintiff. If the joined party objects to venue and joinder of that party would render the venue of the action improper, that party shall be dismissed from the action.</p>	<p><b>(a) Persons Required to Be Joined if Feasible.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Required Party.</b> A person who is subject to service of process and whose joinder will not deprive the court of subject-matter jurisdiction must be joined as a party if</p> <p>(A) in that person's absence, the court cannot accord complete relief among existing parties, or</p> <p>(B) that person claims an interest relating to the subject of the action and is so situated that disposing of the action in the person's absence may</p> <p>(i) as a practical matter impair or impede the person's ability to protect the interest, or</p> <p>(ii) leave an existing party subject to a substantial risk of incurring double, multiple, or otherwise inconsistent obligations because of the interest</p> <p>(2) <b>Joinder by Court Order.</b> If a person has not been joined as required, the court must order that the person be made a party. A person who refuses to join as a plaintiff may be made either a defendant or, in a proper case, an involuntary plaintiff.</p> <p>(3) <b>Venue.</b> If a joined party objects to venue and the joinder would render venue improper, the court must dismiss that party.</p>
<p><b>(b) Determination by Court Whenever Joinder Not Feasible.</b> If a person as described in subdivision (a)(1)-(2) hereof cannot be made a party, the court shall determine whether in equity and good conscience the action should proceed among the parties before it, or should be dismissed, the absent person being thus regarded as indispensable. The factors to be considered by the court include: first, to what extent a judgment rendered in the person's absence might be prejudicial to the person or those already parties, second, the extent to which, by protective provisions in the judgment, by the shaping of relief, or other measures, the prejudice can be lessened or avoided, third, whether a judgment rendered in the person's absence will be adequate, fourth, whether the plaintiff will have an adequate remedy if the action is dismissed for nonjoinder.</p>	<p><b>(b) When Joinder Is Not Feasible.</b> If a person who is required to be joined if feasible cannot be joined, the court must determine whether, in equity and good conscience, the action should proceed among the existing parties or should be dismissed. The factors for the court to consider include</p> <p>(1) the extent to which a judgment rendered in the person's absence might prejudice that person or the existing parties,</p> <p>(2) the extent to which any prejudice could be lessened or avoided by</p> <p>(A) protective provisions in the judgment,</p> <p>(B) shaping the relief, or</p> <p>(C) other measures,</p> <p>(3) whether a judgment rendered in the person's absence would be adequate, and</p> <p>(4) whether the plaintiff would have an adequate remedy if the action were dismissed for nonjoinder.</p>

<p><b>(c) Pleading Reasons for Nonjoinder.</b> A pleading asserting a claim for relief shall state the names, if known to the pleader, of any persons as described in subdivision (a)(1)-(2) hereof who are not joined, and the reasons why they are not joined</p>	<p><b>(c) Pleading Reasons for Nonjoinder</b> When asserting a claim for relief, a party must state</p> <p>(1) the names, if known, of any persons who are required to be joined if feasible but are not joined; and</p> <p>(2) the reasons for not joining them</p>
<p><b>(d) Exception of Class Actions.</b> This rule is subject to the provisions of Rule 23</p>	<p><b>(d) Exception for <u>a</u> Class Actions.</b> This rule is subject to Rule 23</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 19 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 19(b) described the conclusion that an action should be dismissed for inability to join a Rule 19(a) party by carrying forward traditional terminology. “the absent person being thus regarded as indispensable.” “Indispensable” was used only to express a conclusion reached by applying the tests of Rule 19(b). It has been discarded as redundant

Rule 20. Permissive Joinder of Parties	Rule 20. Permissive Joinder of Parties
<p><b>(a) Permissive Joinder.</b> All persons may join in one action as plaintiffs if they assert any right to relief jointly, severally, or in the alternative in respect of or arising out of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences and if any question of law or fact common to all these persons will arise in the action. All persons (and any vessel, cargo or other property subject to admiralty process in rem) may be joined in one action as defendants if there is asserted against them jointly, severally, or in the alternative, any right to relief in respect of or arising out of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences and if any question of law or fact common to all defendants will arise in the action. A plaintiff or defendant need not be interested in obtaining or defending against all the relief demanded. Judgment may be given for one or more of the plaintiffs according to their respective rights to relief, and against one or more defendants according to their respective liabilities.</p> <p><b>(b) Separate Trials.</b> The court may make such orders as will prevent a party from being embarrassed, delayed, or put to expense by the inclusion of a party against whom the party asserts no claim and who asserts no claim against the party, and may order separate trials or make other orders to prevent delay or prejudice.</p>	<p><b>(a) Persons Who May Join or Be Joined.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Plaintiffs.</b> Persons may join in one action as plaintiffs if</p> <p><b>(A)</b> they assert any right to relief jointly, severally, or in the alternative with respect to or arising out of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences, and</p> <p><b>(B)</b> any <u>question of law or fact</u> or <del>legal or factual</del> question common to all plaintiffs will arise in the action.</p> <p><b>(2) Defendants.</b> Persons — as well as a vessel, cargo, or other property subject to admiralty process in rem — may be joined in one action as defendants if</p> <p><b>(A)</b> any right to relief is asserted against them jointly, severally, or in the alternative with respect to or arising out of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences, and</p> <p><b>(B)</b> any <u>question of law or fact</u> or <del>legal or factual</del> question common to all defendants will arise in the action.</p> <p><b>(3) Extent of Relief.</b> Neither a plaintiff nor a defendant need be interested in obtaining or defending against all the relief demanded. The court may grant judgment to one or more plaintiffs according to their rights, and against one or more defendants according to their liabilities.</p> <p><b>(b) Protective Measures.</b> The court may issue orders — including an order for separate trials — to protect an existing party against embarrassment, delay, expense, or other prejudice arising from the joinder of a person against whom the party asserts no claim and who asserts no claim against the party.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 20 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 21. Misjoinder and Non-Joinder of Parties	Rule 21. Misjoinder and Nonjoinder of Parties
<p>Misjoinder of parties is not ground for dismissal of an action. Parties may be dropped or added by order of the court on motion of any party or of its own initiative at any stage of the action and on such terms as are just. Any claim against a party may be severed and proceeded with separately.</p>	<p>Misjoinder of parties is not a ground for dismissing an action. On motion or on its own, the court may at any time, on just terms, add or drop a party. <u>The court may also sever any claim against a party.</u> <del>Any claim against a party may be severed and adjudicated separately.</del></p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 21 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 22. Interpleader	Rule 22. Interpleader
<p>(1) Persons having claims against the plaintiff may be joined as defendants and required to interplead when their claims are such that the plaintiff is or may be exposed to double or multiple liability. It is not ground for objection to the joinder that the claims of the several claimants or the titles on which their claims depend do not have a common origin or are not identical but are adverse to and independent of one another, or that the plaintiff avers that the plaintiff is not liable in whole or in part to any or all of the claimants. A defendant exposed to similar liability may obtain such interpleader by way of cross-claim or counterclaim. The provisions of this rule supplement and do not in any way limit the joinder of parties permitted in Rule 20.</p> <p>(2) The remedy herein provided is in addition to and in no way supersedes or limits the remedy provided by Title 28, U.S.C., §§ 1335, 1397, and 2361. Actions under those provisions shall be conducted in accordance with these rules.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Grounds.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>By a Plaintiff.</i> Persons with claims that may expose a plaintiff to double or multiple liability may be joined as defendants and required to interplead. Joinder for interpleader is proper even though</p> <p>(A) the claims of the several claimants, or the titles on which their claims depend, lack a common origin or are adverse and independent rather than identical, or</p> <p>(B) the plaintiff denies liability in whole or in part to any or all of the claimants.</p> <p>(2) <i>By a Defendant.</i> A defendant exposed to similar liability may seek interpleader through a crossclaim or counterclaim.</p> <p>(b) <b>Relation to Other Rules and Statutes.</b> This rule supplements — and does not limit — the joinder of parties <del>allowed</del> permitted by Rule 20. The remedy it provides is in addition to — and does not supersede or limit — the remedy provided by 28 U.S.C. §§ 1335, 1397, and 2361. <del>An</del> <u>A</u>ctions under those statutes must be conducted under these rules.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 22 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 23. Class Actions	Rule 23. Class Actions <sup>1</sup>
<p><b>(a) Prerequisites to a Class Action.</b> One or more members of a class may sue or be sued as representative parties on behalf of all only if (1) the class is so numerous that joinder of all members is impracticable, (2) there are questions of law or fact common to the class, (3) the claims or defenses of the representative parties are typical of the claims or defenses of the class, and (4) the representative parties will fairly and adequately protect the interests of the class</p>	<p><b>(a) Prerequisites.</b> One or more members of a class may sue or be sued as representative parties on behalf of all <u>members</u> only if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) the class is so numerous that joinder of all members is impracticable,</li> <li>(2) questions of law or fact are common to the class,</li> <li>(3) the representative parties' claims or defenses are typical of the class claims or defenses, and</li> <li>(4) the representative parties will fairly and adequately protect the interests of the class</li> </ul>

---

1 This version of Rule 23 presents a generally conservative approach to style changes. The premises are simple. Rule 23 has transformed substantive rules more extensively than any other civil rule. The stakes are enormous. Carefully reasoned attempts to improve the meaning of Rule 23 often fail. Every change, no matter how innocuous it may seem, will generate immediate controversy and long lasting efforts to wring new meaning out of new words. Style changes to Rule 23 should be carefully made to minimize these risks.

**(b) Class Actions Maintainable.** An action may be maintained as a class action if the prerequisites of subdivision (a) are satisfied, and in addition

(1) the prosecution of separate actions by or against individual members of the class would create a risk of

(A) inconsistent or varying adjudications with respect to individual members of the class which would establish incompatible standards of conduct for the party opposing the class, or

(B) adjudications with respect to individual members of the class which would as a practical matter be dispositive of the interests of the other members not parties to the adjudications or substantially impair or impede their ability to protect their interests, or

(2) the party opposing the class has acted or refused to act on grounds generally applicable to the class, thereby making appropriate final injunctive relief or corresponding declaratory relief with respect to the class as a whole, or

**(b) Types of Class Actions.** A class action may be maintained if (a) is satisfied and if

(1) prosecuting separate actions by or against individual class members would create a risk of

(A) inconsistent or varying adjudications with respect to individual class members that<sup>2</sup> would establish incompatible standards of conduct for the party opposing the class, or

(B) adjudications with respect to individual class members that, as a practical matter, would be dispositive of the other nonparty members' interests or would substantially impair or impede their the ability of ~~other members~~ to protect their interests,<sup>3</sup> or

(2) the party opposing the class has acted or refused to act on grounds that apply generally to the class, so that final injunctive relief or corresponding declaratory relief is appropriate respecting the class as a whole, or

- 2 Kimble notes that "with respect to individual class members" carries forward a style problem with present Rule 23 "That" is a "remote pronoun," separated from "adjudications " He sees no easy fix But deleting "with respect to individual class members" risks a change of meaning Separate actions by class members create a risk of inconsistent adjudications with respect to persons who are not class members as well as with respect to other class members It may be argued that the distinctions that take the others outside the "class" mean that different results are not "inconsistent or varying " But we do not want this rule to swallow (b)(3), authorizing a class action whenever a common defendant might win some and lose some This risk arises from the present rule language, but has not often been realized It would be aggravated by a style change Cooper, Marcus, and Rosenthal would keep "with respect to individual class members "

[The Style Subcommittee agrees with Cooper, Marcus, and Judge Rosenthal The current language has not caused a problem and a change very likely would No change from current rule ]

- 3 The present rule states "adjudications with respect to individual members of the class which would as a practical matter be dispositive of the interests of the other members not parties to the adjudications or substantially impair or impede their ability to protect their interests " Kimble and Cooper agree that "other members' interests" can be used instead of "interests of the other members " Marcus would insert a word, to read "other class members' interests," because class members may be parties for some purposes (allowing them to appeal, for example) and not others (perhaps to a counterclaim) Both Cooper and Marcus are concerned that if we delete "not parties to the adjudications," we risk substantive change If we retain that language, the rule might read "adjudications with respect to individual class members that, as a practical matter, would be dispositive of the interests of other class members who are not parties to the adjudications or would substantially impair or impede their ability to protect their interests "

**Kimble** In the Cooper version, I'd say "the interests of other nonparty class members " It would be nice to close the gap between the parallel "would"s **Cooper response:** "other nonparty class members" might generate more confusion – if there are other nonparty class members, who are the nonparty class members to be distinguished from the others?

[The Style Subcommittee agrees with Kimble's suggested revision to the Cooper formulation at the end of the footnote ]

(3) the court finds that the questions of law or fact common to the members of the class predominate over any questions affecting only individual members, and that a class action is superior to other available methods for the fair and efficient adjudication of the controversy. The matters pertinent to the findings include: (A) the interest of members of the class in individually controlling the prosecution or defense of separate actions, (B) the extent and nature of any litigation concerning the controversy already commenced by or against members of the class, (C) the desirability or undesirability of concentrating the litigation of the claims in the particular forum, (D) the difficulties likely to be encountered in the management of a class action.

(3) the court finds that the questions of law or fact common to class members predominate over any questions affecting only individual members, and that a class action is superior to other available methods for fairly and efficiently adjudicating the controversy. The matters pertinent to these findings include:

- (A) the class members' interests in individually controlling the prosecution or defense of separate actions;
- (B) the extent and nature of any litigation concerning the controversy already begun by or against class members,
- (C) the desirability or undesirability of concentrating the litigation of the claims in the particular forum, and
- (D) the likely difficulties in managing a class action.

**(c) Determining by Order Whether to Certify a Class Action; Appointing Class Counsel; Notice and Membership in Class; Judgment; Multiple Classes and Subclasses.**

(1) (A) When a person sues or is sued as a representative of a class, the court must — at an early practicable time — determine by order whether to certify the action as a class action

(B) An order certifying a class action must define the class and the class claims, issues, or defenses, and must appoint class counsel under Rule 23(g)

(C) An order under Rule 23(c)(1) may be altered or amended before final judgment

(2) (A) For any class certified under Rule 23(b)(1) or (2), the court may direct appropriate notice to the class

(B) For any class certified under Rule 23(b)(3), the court must direct to class members the best notice practicable under the circumstances, including individual notice to all members who can be identified through reasonable effort. The notice must concisely and clearly state in plain, easily understood language

- the nature of the action,
- the definition of the class certified,
- the class claims, issues, or defenses,
- that a class member may enter an appearance through counsel if the member so desires,
- that the court will exclude from the class any member who requests exclusion, stating when and how members may elect to be excluded, and
- the binding effect of a class judgment on class members under Rule 23(c)(3)

**(c) Certification Order; Notice to Class Members; Judgment; Issues Classes; Subclasses.**

**(1) Certification Order.**

(A) *Time to Issue* At an early practicable time after a person sues or is sued as a class representative, the court must determine by order whether to certify the action as a class action

(B) *Defining the Class, Appointing Class Counsel* An order that certifies a class action must define the class and the class claims, issues, or defenses, and must appoint class counsel under (g)

(C) *Altering or Amending the Order* An order that grants or denies class certification may be altered or amended before final judgment

**(2) Notice.**

(A) *For (b)(1) or (b)(2) Classes* For any class certified under (b)(1) or (b)(2), the court may direct appropriate notice to the class

(B) *For (b)(3) Classes* For any class certified under (b)(3), the court must direct to class members the best notice that is practicable under the circumstances,<sup>4</sup> including individual notice to all members who can be identified through reasonable effort. The notice must clearly and concisely state in plain, easily understood language

- (i) the nature of the action,
- (ii) the definition of the class certified,
- (iii) the class claims, issues, or defenses,
- (iv) that a class member may enter an appearance through an attorney<sup>5</sup> if the member so desires,
- (v) that the court will exclude from the class any member who requests exclusion<sup>6</sup>,
- (vi) the time and manner for requesting exclusion, and
- (vii) the binding effect of a class judgment on members under (c)(3)

4 It seems safer to keep this qualifier, which is quoted in important cases, although standing alone "practicable" invokes consideration of the circumstances [The Style Subcommittee agrees]

5 The use of "attorney" reflects the global resolution of the choice between "attorney" and "counsel" Rule 23(g), however, refers to "Class Counsel" This is deliberate An attorney is for individual class members, courts appoint "counsel" to represent the class [The Style Subcommittee agrees]

6 Making this a new item (vii) emphasizes the obligation to specify in the notice the time and manner for requesting exclusion

(3) The judgment in an action maintained as a class action under subdivision (b)(1) or (b)(2), whether or not favorable to the class, shall include and describe those whom the court finds to be members of the class. The judgment in an action maintained as a class action under subdivision (b)(3), whether or not favorable to the class, shall include and specify or describe those to whom the notice provided in subdivision (c)(2) was directed, and who have not requested exclusion, and whom the court finds to be members of the class.

(4) When appropriate (A) an action may be brought or maintained as a class action with respect to particular issues, or (B) a class may be divided into subclasses and each subclass treated as a class and the provisions of this rule shall then be construed and applied accordingly.

(3) **Judgment.** Whether or not favorable to the class, the judgment in a class action must ~~include and describe the class members~~.

(A) ~~For (b)(1) or (b)(2) Classes~~ For any class certified under (b)(1) or (b)(2), ~~the judgment must include and describe those whom the court finds to be class members~~ and

(B) ~~For (b)(3) Classes~~ For any class certified under (b)(3), ~~the judgment must include and specify or describe those to whom the (c)(2) notice was directed, who have not requested exclusion, and whom the court finds to be class members~~

(4) **Particular Issues.** When appropriate, an action may be maintained as a class action with respect to<sup>7</sup> particular issues.

(5) **Subclasses.** When appropriate, a class may be divided into subclasses that are each treated as a class under this rule.<sup>8</sup>

7 Kimble wants to avoid "compound (multiword) prepositions, such as "with respect to," and suggested "on." The present rule is familiar language and the notion of an action "on" an issue seems unfamiliar. There does seem to be a subtle difference between certifying a class action "on" an issue as opposed to "with respect to" an issue. Cooper, Rosenthal, and Marcus favor retaining the present language.

{The Style Subcommittee agrees with Cooper, Marcus, and Judge Rosenthal. There may be more than a subtle difference here. Do not change.}

8 (5) is carved out of present (4) because subclassing is distinct from an "issues class." The last clause of the final sentence in the present rule is deleted as unnecessary, given the clear statement that subclasses must be treated as classes "under the rule."

**(d) Orders in Conduct of Actions.** In the conduct of actions to which this rule applies, the court may make appropriate orders (1) determining the course of proceedings or prescribing measures to prevent undue repetition or complication in the presentation of evidence or argument, (2) requiring, for the protection of the members of the class or otherwise for the fair conduct of the action, that notice be given in such manner as the court may direct to some or all of the members of any step in the action, or of the proposed extent of the judgment, or of the opportunity of members to signify whether they consider the representation fair and adequate, to intervene and present claims or defenses, or otherwise to come into the action, (3) imposing conditions on the representative parties or on intervenors, (4) requiring that the pleadings be amended to eliminate therefrom allegations as to representation of absent persons, and that the action proceed accordingly, (5) dealing with similar procedural matters. The orders may be combined with an order under Rule 16, and may be altered or amended as may be desirable from time to time

**(d) Conducting the Class Action.**

- (1) ***In General.*** In a class action under this rule, the court may issue appropriate orders that
- (A) determine the course of proceedings or prescribe measures to prevent undue repetition or complication in presenting evidence or argument,
  - (B) require — to protect class members and fairly conduct the action — giving appropriate notice to some or all class members of-
    - (i) any step in the action,
    - (ii) the proposed extent of the judgment, or
    - (iii) the members' opportunity to inform the court whether they consider the representation fair and adequate, to intervene and present claims or defenses, or otherwise to come into<sup>9</sup> the action,
  - (C) impose conditions on the representative parties or on intervenors,
  - (D) require that the pleadings be amended to eliminate allegations ~~about as to~~ representation of absent persons<sup>10</sup> and that the action proceed accordingly, or
  - (E) deal with similar procedural matters
- (2) ***Combining and Amending Orders.*** An order under (d)(1) may be combined with an order under Rule 16,<sup>11</sup> and may be altered or amended

9 The present rule says "come into " Alternatives, such as "enter" or "join" seemed no clearer [The Style Subcommittee agrees ]

10 The present language, "allegations as to representation of absent persons," is maintained with one change despite a Style preference for a shorter version. Efforts at more economical expression, including "class allegations," all seemed to have substantive implications [The Style Subcommittee agrees ]

11 The comma in the present rule may help to separate these quite distinctive provisions. Kimble states that the comma is improperly used. There is no easy way to separate the points without using a comma, and the comma use is simply carried over from the present rule. One possibility might be to state that "An order under (d)(1) may be combined with a Rule 16 order and may be altered or amended," which preserves the separation, although not as clearly.

**Kimble response:** The "separation" theory would require dozens of new (and questionable) commas in the rules. I think it works fine without the comma (especially given the parallel "may"s). **Cooper:** I still want to keep the comma. Or change to some other articulation that does not risk confusions. One confusion might be between the standards for amending a Rule 16 order and the standards for amending Rule 23(d) order.

[Judge Murtha and Dean Kane suggest an alternative using a semicolon: " \* \* \* combined with an order under Rules 16, it also may be altered or amended." Judge Thrash agrees with Kimble and would delete the comma.]

**(e) Settlement, Voluntary Dismissal, or Compromise.**

(1) (A) The court must approve any settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise of the claims, issues, or defenses of a certified class

(B) The court must direct notice in a reasonable manner to all class members who would be bound by a proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise

(C) The court may approve a settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise that would bind class members only after a hearing and on finding that the settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise is fair, reasonable, and adequate

(2) The parties seeking approval of a settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise under Rule 23(e)(1) must file a statement identifying any agreement made in connection with the proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise

(3) In an action previously certified as a class action under Rule 23(b)(3), the court may refuse to approve a settlement unless it affords a new opportunity to request exclusion to individual class members who had an earlier opportunity to request exclusion but did not do so

(4) (A) Any class member may object to a proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise that requires court approval under Rule 23(e)(1)(A)

(B) An objection made under Rule 23(e)(4)(A) may be withdrawn only with the court's approval

**(e) Settlement, Voluntary Dismissal, or Compromise.<sup>12</sup>**

The claims, issues, or defenses of a certified class may be settled, voluntarily dismissed, or compromised only with the court's approval. The following procedures apply

(1) The court must direct notice in a reasonable manner to all class members who would be bound by the proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise

(2) The court may approve a settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise that would bind class members only after a hearing and on finding that it is fair, reasonable, and adequate

(3) The parties seeking approval must file a statement identifying any agreement made in connection with the proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise

(4) If the class action was previously certified under (b)(3), the court may refuse to approve a settlement unless it affords a new opportunity to request exclusion to individual class members who had an earlier opportunity to request exclusion but did not do so

(5) Any class member may object to a proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise that requires court approval under this subdivision (e), the objection may be withdrawn only with the court's approval<sup>13</sup>

~~(6) An objection under (e)(5) may be withdrawn only with the court's approval.~~

<sup>12</sup> The paragraph structure of subdivision (e) is rearranged. Paragraph (1) of the 2003 rule is reallocated by making subparagraph (1)(A) the introduction of (e), subparagraph (1)(B) into new subparagraph (1), and subparagraph (1)(C) into new subparagraph (2). The later paragraphs are renumbered — (2) becomes (3), and so on. The Style structure has the advantage of separating the basic requirement that the court approve the settlement from the standard for approval and the procedures for approval.

<sup>13</sup> The present rule has one provision on objections to settlements, but breaks it into two subparagraphs, one establishing the right to object and one establishing the requirement for court approval for withdrawing an objection. An earlier style version carried over the use of separate paragraphs for clarity and proper emphasis. Kimble wanted to delete the cross reference to (e)(5) in the second paragraph. Cooper, Marcus, and Rosenthal thought if the separate subparagraph was maintained, the cross reference was helpful. For example, an objection to a precertification dismissal which does not require court approval under 23(e), might require approval under a different rule, such as 41. Cooper suggests that we can avoid the problem by joining the two paragraphs, as set out above. Marcus prefers maintaining the separation for emphasis.

[The Style Subcommittee prefers the Cooper combined version as shown in text. It is more straightforward to have everything you need to know about objections in one place and it is short enough that there could not possibly be confusion.]

<p><b>(f) Appeals.</b> A court of appeals may in its discretion permit an appeal from an order of a district court granting or denying class action certification under this rule if application is made to it within ten days after entry of the order. An appeal does not stay proceedings in the district court unless the district judge or the court of appeals so orders.</p>	<p><b>(f) Appeals.</b> A court of appeals may<sup>14</sup> permit an appeal from an order granting or denying class-action certification under this rule <del>if</del> <del>A</del> petition for permission to appeal <del>is</del> <del>must be</del> filed with the circuit clerk within ten days after the order is entered. An appeal does not stay proceedings in the district court unless the district judge or the court of appeals so orders.</p>
<p><b>(g) Class Counsel.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Appointing Class Counsel.</b></p> <p><b>(A)</b> Unless a statute provides otherwise, a court that certifies a class must appoint class counsel.</p> <p><b>(B)</b> An attorney appointed to serve as class counsel must fairly and adequately represent the interests of the class.</p> <p><b>(C)</b> In appointing class counsel, the court</p> <p><b>(i)</b> must consider</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the work counsel has done in identifying or investigating potential claims in the action,</li> <li>• counsel's experience in handling class actions, other complex litigation, and claims of the type asserted in the action,</li> <li>• counsel's knowledge of the applicable law, and</li> <li>• the resources counsel will commit to representing the class,</li> </ul> <p><b>(ii)</b> may consider any other matter pertinent to counsel's ability to fairly and adequately represent the interests of the class,</p> <p><b>(iii)</b> may direct potential class counsel to provide information on any subject pertinent to the appointment and to propose terms for attorney fees and nontaxable costs, and</p> <p><b>(iv)</b> may make further orders in connection with the appointment.</p>	<p><b>(g) Class Counsel.</b><sup>15</sup></p> <p><b>(1) Appointing Class Counsel.</b> Unless a statute provides otherwise, a court that certifies a class must appoint class counsel. In appointing class counsel, the court</p> <p><b>(A)</b> must consider</p> <p><b>(i)</b> the work counsel has done in identifying or investigating potential claims in the action,</p> <p><b>(ii)</b> counsel's experience in handling class actions, other complex litigation, and the types of claims asserted in the action,</p> <p><b>(iii)</b> counsel's knowledge of the applicable law, and</p> <p><b>(iv)</b> the resources that counsel will commit to representing the class,</p> <p><b>(B)</b> may consider any other matter pertinent to counsel's ability to fairly and adequately represent the interests of the class,</p> <p><b>(C)</b> may direct potential class counsel to provide information on any subject pertinent to the appointment and to propose terms for attorney's fees and nontaxable costs,</p> <p><b>(D)</b> may include in the <u>appointing</u> order <del>appointing</del> <del>class counsel</del> provisions about the award of attorney's fees or nontaxable costs under (h), and</p> <p><b>(E)</b> may make further orders in connection with the appointment.</p>

14 The Style version deletes the words, "in its discretion," which are in the present rule. This needs to be examined carefully. In the adoption of Rule 23(f), these words were deliberately added. The Committee Note emphasizes the appellate court's discretion to accept or reject interlocutory appeals from decisions on class certification and a string of appellate opinions emphasize the language. It also ties to Appellate Rule 5(a)(1), governing a request for "permission to appeal when an appeal is within the court of appeals' discretion." But if we are globally deleting these intensifier words in rules that clearly invoke discretion, are we risking an unintended inference by leaving them here?

[The Style Subcommittee recommends deleting "in its discretion," but agrees that the Advisory Committee should consider this issue.]

15 This rule is renumbered for clarity.

**(2) Appointment Procedure.**

**(A)** The court may designate interim counsel to act on behalf of the putative class before determining whether to certify the action as a class action

**(B)** When there is one applicant for appointment as class counsel, the court may appoint that applicant only if the applicant is adequate under Rule 23(g)(1)(B) and (C) If more than one adequate applicant seeks appointment as class counsel, the court must appoint the applicant best able to represent the interests of the class

**(C)** The order appointing class counsel may include provisions about the award of attorney fees or nontaxable costs under Rule 23(h)

**(2) *Standard for Appointing Class Counsel.*** When one applicant seeks appointment as class counsel, the court may appoint that applicant only if the applicant is adequate under (g)(1) If more than one adequate applicant seeks appointment, the court must appoint the applicant best able to represent the interests of the class

**(3) *Interim Counsel.*** The court may designate interim counsel to act on behalf of a the putative class before determining whether to certify the action as a class action

**(4) *Duty of Class Counsel*** Class counsel must fairly and adequately represent the interests of the class

**(h) Attorney Fees Award.** In an action certified as a class action, the court may award reasonable attorney fees and nontaxable costs authorized by law or by agreement of the parties as follows

**(1) Motion for Award of Attorney Fees.** A claim for an award of attorney fees and nontaxable costs must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2), subject to the provisions of this subdivision, at a time set by the court. Notice of the motion must be served on all parties and, for motions by class counsel, directed to class members in a reasonable manner

**(2) Objections to Motion.** A class member, or a party from whom payment is sought, may object to the motion

**(3) Hearing and Findings.** The court may hold a hearing and must find the facts and state its conclusions of law on the motion under Rule 52(a)

**(4) Reference to Special Master or Magistrate Judge.** The court may refer issues related to the amount of the award to a special master or to a magistrate judge as provided in Rule 54(d)(2)(D)

**(h) Attorney's Fees and Nontaxable Costs.** In a certified class action, the court may award reasonable attorney's fees and nontaxable costs that are authorized by law or by the parties' agreement. The following procedures apply

**(1) ~~Motion for an Award.~~** A claim<sup>16</sup> for an award of attorney's fees and nontaxable costs must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2), subject to the provisions of this subdivision (h), at a time the court sets. Notice of the motion must be served on all parties and, for motions by class counsel, directed to class members in a reasonable manner

**(2) ~~Objections to the Motion.~~** A class member, or a party from whom payment is sought, may object to the motion

**(3) ~~Hearing and Findings.~~** The court may hold a hearing on the motion, and must find the facts and state its legal conclusions under Rule 52(a)

**(4) ~~Reference to a Special Master or Magistrate Judge.~~** The court may refer issues related to the amount of the award to a special master or a magistrate judge, as provided in Rule 54(d)(2)(D)

<sup>16</sup> "Claim" is retained because it is consistent with Style Rule 54

**Rule 23.1 Derivative Actions by Shareholders**

In a derivative action brought by one or more shareholders or members to enforce a right of a corporation or of an unincorporated association, the corporation or association having failed to enforce a right which may properly be asserted by it, the complaint shall be verified and shall allege (1) that the plaintiff was a shareholder or member at the time of the transaction of which the plaintiff complains or that the plaintiff's share or membership thereafter devolved on the plaintiff by operation of law, and (2) that the action is not a collusive one to confer jurisdiction on a court of the United States which it would not otherwise have. The complaint shall also allege with particularity the efforts, if any, made by the plaintiff to obtain the action the plaintiff desires from the directors or comparable authority and, if necessary, from the shareholders or members, and the reasons for the plaintiff's failure to obtain the action or for not making the effort. The derivative action may not be maintained if it appears that the plaintiff does not fairly and adequately represent the interests of the shareholders or members similarly situated in enforcing the right of the corporation or association. The action shall not be dismissed or compromised without the approval of the court, and notice of the proposed dismissal or compromise shall be given to shareholders or members in such manner as the court directs.

**Rule 23.1. Derivative Actions**

- (a) **Prerequisites.** This rule applies when one or more shareholders or members of a corporation or an unincorporated association bring a derivative action to enforce a right that the corporation or association may properly assert but has failed to enforce. The derivative action may not be maintained if it appears that the plaintiff does not fairly and adequately represent the interests of shareholders or members ~~who~~ that are similarly situated in enforcing the right of the corporation or association.
- (b) **Pleading Requirements.** The complaint must be verified and must
- (1) allege that the plaintiff was a shareholder or member at the time of the transaction complained of, or that the plaintiff's share or membership later devolved on it by ~~operation of~~<sup>1</sup> law,
  - (2) allege that the action is not a collusive one to confer jurisdiction that the court would otherwise lack, and
  - (3) state with particularity
    - (A) the efforts, if any, made by the plaintiff to obtain the desired ~~result~~~~action~~ from the directors or comparable authority and, if necessary, from the shareholders or members; and
    - (B) the reasons for not obtaining the ~~result~~~~action~~ or not making the effort
- (c) **Settlement, Dismissal, and Compromise.** A derivative action may be settled, voluntarily dismissed, or compromised only with the court's approval. Notice of a proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise must be given to shareholders or members in the manner that the court ~~orders~~<sup>directs</sup>.

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 23.1 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** If a plaintiff buys a share, is that devolution by law? "operation of law" does seem quaint, but it is understood to mean something that happened without the plaintiff acting for the purpose of establishing a foundation to sue.

<p><b>Rule 23.2. Actions Relating to Unincorporated Associations</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 23.2. Actions Relating to Unincorporated Associations</b></p>
<p>An action brought by or against the members of an unincorporated association as a class by naming certain members as representative parties may be maintained only if it appears that the representative parties will fairly and adequately protect the interests of the association and its members. In the conduct of the action the court may make appropriate orders corresponding with those described in Rule 23(d), and the procedure for dismissal or compromise of the action shall correspond with that provided in Rule 23(e)</p>	<p>This rule applies to an action brought by or against the members of an unincorporated association as a class by naming certain members as representative parties. The action may be maintained only if it appears that those parties will fairly and adequately protect the interests of the association and its members. In conducting the action, the court may issue any appropriate orders corresponding with those in Rule 23(d), and the procedure for settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise must correspond with the procedure in Rule 23(e)</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 23.2 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 24. Intervention	Rule 24. Intervention
<p><b>(a) Intervention of Right.</b> Upon timely application anyone shall be permitted to intervene in an action (1) when a statute of the United States confers an unconditional right to intervene, or (2) when the applicant claims an interest relating to the property or transaction which is the subject of the action and the applicant is so situated that the disposition of the action may as a practical matter impair or impede the applicant's ability to protect that interest, unless the applicant's interest is adequately represented by existing parties</p>	<p><b>(a) Intervention of Right.</b> <del>On</del> Upon timely motion, the court must permit anyone to intervene who</p> <p>(1) is given an unconditional right to intervene by a <del>federal statute</del> <u>United States statute</u>, or</p> <p>(2) claims an interest relating to the property or transaction that is the subject of the action, and is so situated that <del>disposing</del> <u>disposition</u> of the action may as a practical matter impair or impede the movant's ability to protect its interest, unless existing parties adequately represent the movant's interest</p>
<p><b>(b) Permissive Intervention.</b> Upon timely application anyone may be permitted to intervene in an action (1) when a statute of the United States confers a conditional right to intervene, or (2) when an applicant's claim or defense and the main action have a question of law or fact in common. When a party to an action relies for ground of claim or defense upon any statute or executive order administered by a federal or state governmental officer or agency or upon any regulation, order, requirement, or agreement issued or made pursuant to the statute or executive order, the officer or agency upon timely application may be permitted to intervene in the action. In exercising its discretion the court shall consider whether the intervention will unduly delay or prejudice the adjudication of the rights of the original parties</p>	<p><b>(b) Permissive Intervention.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>In General.</b> <del>On</del> Upon timely motion, the court may permit anyone to intervene who</p> <p>(A) is given a conditional right to intervene by a <del>federal statute</del> <u>United States statute</u>, or</p> <p>(B) has a claim or defense that shares a common question of law or fact with the main action</p> <p>(2) <b>By a Government Officer or Agency.</b> <del>On</del> Upon timely motion, the court may permit a federal or state governmental officer or agency to intervene if a party's claim or defense is based on</p> <p>(A) a statute or executive order administered by the officer or agency, or</p> <p>(B) any regulation, order, requirement, or agreement issued or made under the statute or executive order</p> <p>(3) <b>Delay or Prejudice.</b> In exercising its discretion, the court must consider whether the intervention will unduly delay or prejudice the adjudication of the original parties' rights</p>

(c) **Procedure.** A person desiring to intervene shall serve a motion to intervene upon the parties as provided in Rule 5. The motion shall state the grounds therefor and shall be accompanied by a pleading setting forth the claim or defense for which intervention is sought. The same procedure shall be followed when a statute of the United States gives a right to intervene. When the constitutionality of an act of Congress affecting the public interest is drawn in question in any action in which the United States or an officer, agency, or employee thereof is not a party, the court shall notify the Attorney General of the United States as provided in Title 28, U.S.C. § 2403. When the constitutionality of any statute of a State affecting the public interest is drawn in question in any action in which that State or any agency, officer, or employee thereof is not a party, the court shall notify the attorney general of the State as provided in Title 28, U.S.C. § 2403. A party challenging the constitutionality of legislation should call the attention of the court to its consequential duty, but failure to do so is not a waiver of any constitutional right otherwise timely asserted.

(c) **Procedure.**

- (1) **Notice and Pleading Required.** A motion to intervene must be served on the parties as provided in Rule 5. The motion must state the grounds for intervention and be accompanied by a pleading that sets out~~forth~~ the claim or defense for which intervention is sought.
- (2) **Challenge to a Statute; Court's Duty.** When the constitutionality of a statute affecting the public interest is questioned in any action, the court must, as provided in 28 U.S.C. § 2403, notify
  - (A) the Attorney General of the United States, if a federal statute<sup>2</sup> ~~an Act of Congress~~ is challenged and neither the United States nor any of its officers, agencies, or employees is a party, and
  - (B) the Attorney General of the state, if a state statute is challenged and neither the state nor any of its officers, agencies, or employees is a party.
- (3) **Party's Responsibility.** A party challenging the constitutionality of a statute should call the court's attention to its duty under ~~Rule 24(c)(2)~~, but failing to do so does not waive any constitutional right otherwise timely asserted.

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 24 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The former rule stated that the same procedure is followed when a United States statute gives a right to intervene. This statement is deleted because it added nothing.

<sup>2</sup> **Cooper:** We should use whatever reference we hit upon for new Rule 5.1. Because this rule is designed to implement 28 U.S.C. § 2403, it still seems better to use the statutory term “Act of Congress.” No one has yet been able to assure us that “statute” embraces everything that is an “Act of Congress.” Consider *Hamdi v. Rumsfeld*, 2004, 124 S.Ct. 2633, 2635, 2639. *Hamdi* claimed that his detention was forbidden by 18 U.S.C. § 4001(a) “no citizen shall be imprisoned or otherwise detained by the United States except pursuant to and Act of Congress.” The Court took it that the Resolution “Authorization for Use of Military Force,” was an Act of Congress for determining the application of § 4001(a). Some readers will be uncertain whether a congressional resolution is a “federal statute.”

Rule 25. Substitution of Parties	Rule 25. Substitution of Parties
<p><b>(a) Death.</b></p> <p>(1) If a party dies and the claim is not thereby extinguished, the court may order substitution of the proper parties. The motion for substitution may be made by any party or by the successors or representatives of the deceased party and, together with the notice of hearing, shall be served on the parties as provided in Rule 5 and upon persons not parties in the manner provided in Rule 4 for the service of a summons, and may be served in any judicial district. Unless the motion for substitution is made not later than 90 days after the death is suggested upon the record by service of a statement of the fact of the death as provided herein for the service of the motion, the action shall be dismissed as to the deceased party.</p> <p>(2) In the event of the death of one or more of the plaintiffs or of one or more of the defendants in an action in which the right sought to be enforced survives only to the surviving plaintiffs or only against the surviving defendants, the action does not abate. The death shall be suggested upon the record and the action shall proceed in favor of or against the surviving parties.</p>	<p><b>(a) Death.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Substitution if the Claim Is Not Extinguished.</i> If a party dies and the claim is not extinguished, the court may order substitution of the proper party. A motion for substitution may be made by any party or by the decedent's successor or representative. If the motion is not made within 90 days after service of a statement noting the death, the action <u>against the decedent</u> must be dismissed <del>with respect to the decedent</del>.</p> <p>(2) <i>Continuation Among the Remaining Parties.</i> After a party's death, if the right sought to be enforced survives only to or against the remaining parties, the action does not abate, but proceeds in favor of or against the remaining parties. The death should be noted on the record.</p> <p>(3) <i>Service.</i> A motion to substitute, together with a notice of hearing, must be served on the parties as provided in Rule 5 and on nonparties as provided in Rule 4. A statement noting death must be served in the same manner. Service may be made in any judicial district.</p>
<p><b>(b) Incompetency.</b> If a party becomes incompetent, the court upon motion served as provided in subdivision (a) of this rule may allow the action to be continued by or against the party's representative.</p>	<p><b>(b) Incompetency.</b> If a party becomes incompetent, the court may, on motion, <del>permi</del>allow the action to be continued by or against the party's representative. The motion must be served as provided in Rule 25(a)(3).</p>
<p><b>(c) Transfer of Interest.</b> In case of any transfer of interest, the action may be continued by or against the original party, unless the court upon motion directs the person to whom the interest is transferred to be substituted in the action or joined with the original party. Service of the motion shall be made as provided in subdivision (a) of this rule.</p>	<p><b>(c) Transfer of Interest.</b> If an interest is transferred, the action may be continued by or against the original party unless the court, on motion, <del>order</del>directs the transferee to be substituted in the action or joined with the original party. The motion must be served as provided in Rule 25(a)(3).</p>

**(d) Public Officers; Death or Separation From Office.**

(1) When a public officer is a party to an action in an official capacity and during its pendency dies, resigns, or otherwise ceases to hold office, the action does not abate and the officer's successor is automatically substituted as a party. Proceedings following the substitution shall be in the name of the substituted party, but any misnomer not affecting the substantial rights of the parties shall be disregarded. An order of substitution may be entered at any time, but the omission to enter such an order shall not affect the substitution.

(2) A public officer who sues or is sued in an official capacity may be described as a party by the officer's official title rather than by name, but the court may require the officer's name to be added.

**(d) Public Officers; Death or Separation from Office.**

(1) **Automatic Substitution.** An action does not abate when a public officer who is a party in an official capacity dies, resigns, or otherwise ceases to hold office while the action is pending. The officer's successor is automatically substituted as a party. Later proceedings should be in the substituted party's name, but any misnomer not affecting the parties' substantial rights must be disregarded. The court may order substitution at any time, but the absence of such an order does not affect the substitution.

(2) **Officer's Name.** A public officer who sues or is sued in an official capacity may be designated by official title rather than by name, but the court may order that the officer's name be added.

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

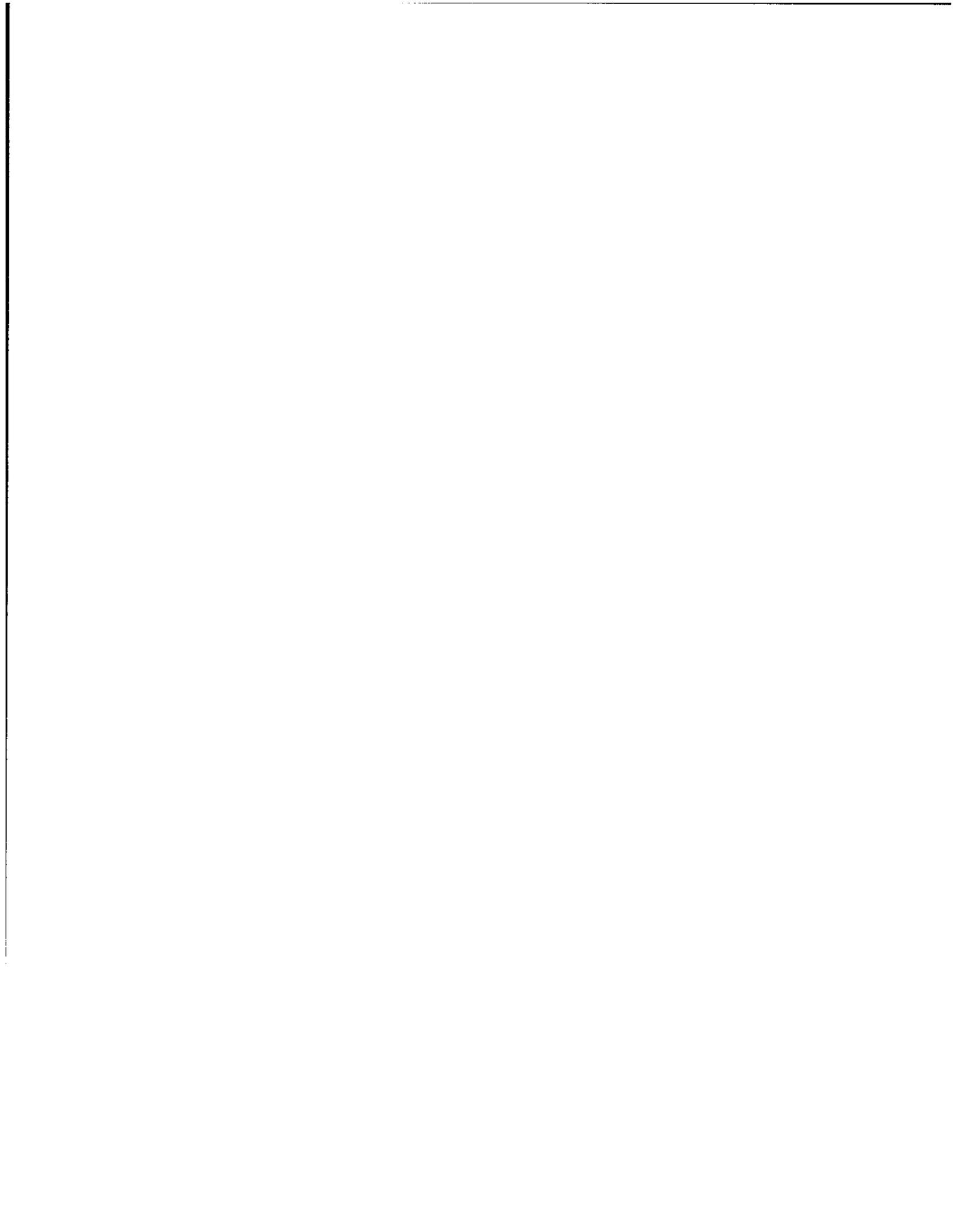
The language of Rule 25 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

Restyled Rules 26 - 37

September 29, 2004

*[This is the version approved for tentative publication – STYLE 458 – with proposed revisions in redline/strikeout format to reflect resolution of “global” issues, the “top-to-bottom review,” and certain other items as noted in footnotes ]*



<p>V. DEPOSITIONS AND DISCOVERY</p>	<p>V DISCLOSURES AND DISCOVERY</p>
<p><b>Rule 26. General Provisions Governing Discovery; Duty of Disclosure</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 26. Duty to Disclose; General Provisions Governing Discovery</b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Required Disclosures, Methods to Discover Additional Matter</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Initial Disclosures.</b> Except in categories of proceedings specified in Rule 26(a)(1)(E), or to the extent otherwise stipulated or directed by order, a party must, without awaiting a discovery request, provide to other parties</p> <p>(A) the name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the disclosing party may use to support its claims or defenses, unless solely for impeachment, identifying the subjects of the information,</p> <p>(B) a copy of, or a description by category and location of, all documents, data compilations, and tangible things that are in the possession, custody, or control of the party and that the disclosing party may use to support its claims or defenses, unless solely for impeachment,</p>	<p>(a) <b>Required Disclosures.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Initial Disclosure</b></p> <p>(A) <i>In General</i> Except as exempted by Rule 26(a)(1)(B) or as otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the court, a party must, without awaiting a discovery request, provide to the other parties</p> <p>(i) the name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information — along with the subjects of that information — that the disclosing party may use to support its claims or defenses, unless the use would be solely for impeachment,</p> <p>(ii) a copy — or a description by category and location — of all documents, data compilations, and tangible things that the disclosing party has in its possession, custody, or control and may use to support its claims or defenses, unless the use would be solely for impeachment,</p>
<p>(C) a computation of any category of damages claimed by the disclosing party, making available for inspection and copying as under Rule 34 the documents or other evidentiary material, not privileged or protected from disclosure, on which such computation is based, including materials bearing on the nature and extent of injuries suffered, and</p> <p>(D) for inspection and copying as under Rule 34 any insurance agreement under which any person carrying on an insurance business may be liable to satisfy part or all of a judgment which may be entered in the action or to indemnify or reimburse for payments made to satisfy the judgment</p>	<p>(iii) a computation of each category of damages claimed by the disclosing party — and also make available for inspection and copying as under Rule 34 the documents or other evidentiary material, unless privileged or protected from disclosure, on which each computation of damages is based, including materials bearing on the nature and extent of injuries suffered, and</p> <p>(iv) for inspection and copying as under Rule 34, any insurance agreement under which an insurance business may be liable to satisfy all or part of a possible judgment or to indemnify or reimburse for payments made to satisfy the judgment</p>

(E) The following categories of proceedings are exempt from initial disclosure under Rule 26(a)(1)

- (i) an action for review on an administrative record,
- (ii) a petition for habeas corpus or other proceeding to challenge a criminal conviction or sentence,
- (iii) an action brought without counsel by a person in custody of the United States, a state, or a state subdivision,
- (iv) an action to enforce or quash an administrative summons or subpoena,
- (v) an action by the United States to recover benefit payments,
- (vi) an action by the United States to collect on a student loan guaranteed by the United States,
- (vii) a proceeding ancillary to proceedings in other courts, and
- (viii) an action to enforce an arbitration award

(B) *Proceedings Exempt from Initial Disclosure* The following categories of proceedings are exempt from initial disclosure

- (i) an action for review on an administrative record,
- (ii) a petition for habeas corpus or any other proceeding to challenge a criminal conviction or sentence,
- (iii) an action brought without an attorney counsel by a person in the custody of the United States, a state, or a state subdivision,
- (iv) an action to enforce or quash an administrative summons or subpoena,
- (v) an action by the United States to recover benefit payments,
- (vi) an action by the United States to collect on a student loan guaranteed by the United States,
- (vii) a proceeding ancillary to a proceeding in another court, and
- (viii) an action to enforce an arbitration award

These disclosures must be made at or within 14 days after the Rule 26(f) conference unless a different time is set by stipulation or court order, or unless a party objects during the conference that initial disclosures are not appropriate in the circumstances of the action and states the objection in the Rule 26(f) discovery plan. In ruling on the objection, the court must determine what disclosures – if any – are to be made, and set the time for disclosure. Any party first served or otherwise joined after the Rule 26(f) conference must make these disclosures within 30 days after being served or joined unless a different time is set by stipulation or court order. A party must make its initial disclosures based on the information then reasonably available to it and is not excused from making its disclosures because it has not fully completed its investigation of the case or because it challenges the sufficiency of another party's disclosures or because another party has not made its disclosures.

- (C) *Time for Initial Disclosures — In General*. A party must make the initial disclosures at or within 14 days after the Rule 26(f) conference unless a different time is set by stipulation or court order, or unless a party objects during the conference that initial disclosures are not appropriate in this action the circumstances of the action and states the objection in the Rule 26(f) discovery plan. In ruling on the objection, the court must determine what disclosures, if any, are to be made and must set the time for disclosure.
- (D) *Time for Initial Disclosures — For Parties Served or Joined Later*. A party that is first served or otherwise joined after the Rule 26(f) conference must make the initial disclosures within 30 days after being served or joined unless a different time is set by stipulation or court order.
- (E) *Basis for Initial Disclosure, Unacceptable Excuses*. A party must make its initial disclosures based on the information then reasonably available to it. A party is not excused from making its disclosures because it has not fully investigated<sup>1</sup> ~~completed its investigation~~ of the case or because it challenges the sufficiency of another party's disclosures or because another party has not made its disclosures.

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** Just this once, let me observe that in saving words we are sacrificing a nuance of the present language. Probably it makes no real-world difference. But “fully completed its investigation” in the present rule focuses on the investigation that a party intends to make. That may be less than a full investigation. The Style Rule says only that a party is not excused because it has not completed a full investigation, it leaves the way open to argue that the party is excused from disclosing because it has not been able to complete all the investigation it plans and needs to make in order to make disclosures, although the needed investigation is less than a “full” investigation. The drastic change in initial disclosures made by the 2000 amendments probably makes it safe to sacrifice the nuance.

**(2) Disclosure of Expert Testimony.**

(A) In addition to the disclosures required by paragraph (1), a party shall disclose to other parties the identity of any person who may be used at trial to present evidence under Rules 702, 703, or 705 of the Federal Rules of Evidence

(B) Except as otherwise stipulated or directed by the court, this disclosure shall, with respect to a witness who is retained or specially employed to provide expert testimony in the case or whose duties as an employee of the party regularly involve giving expert testimony, be accompanied by a written report prepared and signed by the witness. The report shall contain a complete statement of all opinions to be expressed and the basis and reasons therefor, the data or other information considered by the witness in forming the opinions, any exhibits to be used as a summary of or support for the opinions, the qualifications of the witness, including a list of all publications authored by the witness within the preceding ten years, the compensation to be paid for the study and testimony, and a listing of any other cases in which the witness has testified as an expert at trial or by deposition within the preceding four years

(C) These disclosures shall be made at the times and in the sequence directed by the court. In the absence of other directions from the court or stipulation by the parties, the disclosures shall be made at least 90 days before the trial date or the date the case is to be ready for trial or, if the evidence is intended solely to contradict or rebut evidence on the same subject matter identified by another party under paragraph (2)(B), within 30 days after the disclosure made by the other party. The parties shall supplement these disclosures when required under subdivision (e)(1)

**(2) Disclosure of Expert Testimony.**

(A) *In General* In addition to the disclosures required by Rule 26(a)(1), a party must disclose to the other parties the identity of any witness it may use at trial to present evidence under Federal Rules of Evidence 702, 703, or 705

(B) *Written Report* Unless otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the court, this disclosure must be accompanied by a written report — prepared and signed by the witness — if the witness is one retained or specially employed to provide expert testimony in the case or one whose duties as the party's an employee of the party regularly involve giving expert testimony. The report must contain

- (i) a complete statement of all opinions the witness will express and of the basis and reasons for them,
- (ii) the data or other information considered by the witness in forming them,
- (iii) any exhibits that will be used to summarize or support them,
- (iv) the witness's qualifications, including a list of all publications authored in the previous ten years,
- (v) a list of all other cases in which, during the previous four years, the witness testified as an expert at trial or by deposition, and
- (vi) a statement of the witness's compensation for study and testimony in the case

(C) *Time to Disclose for Disclosing Expert Testimony* A party must make these disclosures at the times and in the sequence that the court orders. Absent a stipulation by the parties or a court order, the disclosures must be made

- (i) at least 90 days before the date set for trial or for the case to be ready for trial, or
- (ii) if the evidence is intended solely to contradict or rebut evidence on the same subject matter identified by another party under Rule 26(a)(2)(B), within 30 days after the other party's disclosure

(D) *Supplementing the Disclosure* The parties must supplement these disclosures when required under Rule 26(e)

**(3) Pretrial Disclosures.** In addition to the disclosures required by Rule 26(a)(1) and (2), a party must provide to other parties and promptly file with the court the following information regarding the evidence that it may present at trial other than solely for impeachment

(A) the name and, if not previously provided, the address and telephone number of each witness, separately identifying those whom the party expects to present and those whom the party may call if the need arises,

(B) the designation of those witnesses whose testimony is expected to be presented by means of a deposition and, if not taken stenographically, a transcript of the pertinent portions of the deposition testimony, and

(C) an appropriate identification of each document or other exhibit, including summaries of other evidence, separately identifying those which the party expects to offer and those which the party may offer if the need arises

Unless otherwise directed by the court, these disclosures must be made at least 30 days before trial. Within 14 days thereafter, unless a different time is specified by the court, a party may serve and promptly file a list disclosing (i) any objections to the use under Rule 32(a) of a deposition designated by another party under Rule 26(a)(3)(B), and (ii) any objection, together with the grounds therefor, that may be made to the admissibility of materials identified under Rule 26(a)(3)(C). Objections not so disclosed, other than objections under Rules 402 and 403 of the Federal Rules of Evidence, are waived unless excused by the court for good cause

**(3) Pretrial Disclosures.**

(A) *In General* In addition to the disclosures required by ~~Rule 26(a)(1) and (2)~~, a party must provide to the other parties and promptly file the following information about the evidence that it may present at trial other than solely for impeachment

(i) the name and, if not previously provided, the address and telephone number of each witness — separately identifying those the party expects to present and those it may call if the need arises,

(ii) the designation of those witnesses whose testimony the party expects to present by deposition and, if not taken stenographically, a transcript of the pertinent parts of the deposition, and

(iii) an appropriate identification of each document or other exhibit, including summaries of other evidence — separately identifying those items the party expects to offer and those it may offer if the need arises

(B) *Time for Pretrial Disclosures, Objections* Unless the court ~~orders~~ directs otherwise, these disclosures must be made at least 30 days before trial. Within 14 days after they are made, unless the court sets a different time, a party may serve and promptly file a list ~~of that states~~ the following objections: any objections to the use under Rule 32(a) of a deposition designated by another party under ~~Rule 26(a)(3)(A)(ii)~~, and any objection, together with the grounds for it, that may be made to the admissibility of materials identified under ~~Rule 26(a)(3)(A)(iii)~~. An objection not so made — except for one under Federal Rule of Evidence 402 or 403 — is waived unless excused by the court for good cause

**(4) Form of Disclosures** Unless the court orders otherwise, all disclosures under Rules 26(a)(1) through (3) must be made in writing, signed, and served

**(5) Methods to Discover Additional Matter** Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods: depositions upon oral examination or written questions, written interrogatories, production of documents or things or permission to enter upon land or other property under Rule 34 or 45(a)(1)(C), for inspection and other purposes, physical and mental examinations, and requests for admission

**(4) Form of Disclosures.** Unless the court orders otherwise, all disclosures under Rule 26(a) must be in writing, signed, and served

**(b) Discovery Scope and Limits.** Unless otherwise limited by order of the court in accordance with these rules, the scope of discovery is as follows

**(1) In General.** Parties may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, that is relevant to the claim or defense of any party, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition, and location of any books, documents, or other tangible things and the identity and location of persons having knowledge of any discoverable matter. For good cause, the court may order discovery of any matter relevant to the subject matter involved in the action. Relevant information need not be admissible at the trial if the discovery appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence. All discovery is subject to the limitations imposed by Rule 26(b)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii)

**(2) Limitations.** By order, the court may alter the limits in these rules on the number of depositions and interrogatories or the length of depositions under Rule 30. By order or local rule, the court may also limit the number of requests under Rule 36. The frequency or extent of use of the discovery methods otherwise permitted under these rules and by any local rule shall be limited by the court if it determines that (i) the discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or is obtainable from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive, (ii) the party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information sought, or (iii) the burden or expense of the proposed discovery outweighs its likely benefit, taking into account the needs of the case, the amount in controversy, the parties' resources, the importance of the issues at stake in the litigation, and the importance of the proposed discovery in resolving the issues. The court may act upon its own initiative after reasonable notice or pursuant to a motion under Rule 26(c)

**(b) Discovery Scope and Limits.**

**(1) Scope in General.** Unless otherwise limited by court order, the scope of discovery is as follows. Parties may obtain discovery regarding any nonprivileged matter that is relevant to any party's ~~the~~ claim or defense of ~~any party~~ — including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition, and location of any documents or other tangible things and the identity and location of persons who know of any discoverable matter. For good cause, the court may order discovery of any matter relevant to the subject matter involved in the action. Relevant information need not be admissible at the trial if the discovery appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence. All discovery is subject to the limitations imposed by ~~Rule 26(b)(2)(B)(i), (ii), and (iii)~~

**(2) Limitations on Frequency and Extent**

**(A) When Permitted.** By order, the court may alter the limits in these rules on the number of depositions and interrogatories or on the length of depositions under Rule 30. By order or local rule, the court may also limit the number of requests under Rule 36.

**(B) When Required.** The court must limit the frequency or extent of discovery otherwise ~~allowed~~~~permitted~~ by these rules or by local rule if it determines that

- (i)** the discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or can be obtained from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive,
- (ii)** the party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information, or
- (iii)** the burden or expense of the proposed discovery outweighs its likely benefit, ~~considering taking into account~~ the needs of the case, the amount in controversy, the parties' resources, the importance of the issues at stake in the litigation, and the importance of the discovery in resolving the issues

**(C) On Motion or the Court's Own Initiative.** The court may act on motion or on its own after reasonable notice

**(3) Trial Preparation: Materials.** Subject to the provisions of subdivision (b)(4) of this rule, a party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under subdivision (b)(1) of this rule and prepared in anticipation of litigation or for trial by or for another party or by or for that other party's representative (including the other party's attorney, consultant, surety, indemnitor, insurer, or agent) only upon a showing that the party seeking discovery has substantial need of the materials in the preparation of the party's case and that the party is unable without undue hardship to obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials by other means. In ordering discovery of such materials when the required showing has been made, the court shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney or other representative of a party concerning the litigation.

A party may obtain without the required showing a statement concerning the action or its subject matter previously made by that party. Upon request, a person not a party may obtain without the required showing a statement concerning the action or its subject matter previously made by that person. If the request is refused, the person may move for a court order. The provisions of Rule 37(a)(4) apply to the award of expenses incurred in relation to the motion. For purposes of this paragraph, a statement previously

**(3) Trial Preparation: Materials.**

- (A) Documents and Tangible Things Ordinarily Generally.** ~~Generally, a party may not<sup>1</sup> discover documents and tangible things that are otherwise discoverable under Rule 26(b)(1) and prepared in anticipation of litigation or for trial by or for another party or its representative (including the other party's attorney, consultant, surety, indemnitor, insurer, or agent). But, subject to Rule 26(b)(4), those materials may be discovered if~~
- (i)** ~~they are otherwise discoverable under Rule 26(b)(1), and<sup>2</sup>~~
  - (ii)** the party shows that it has substantial need for the materials to prepare its case and cannot, without undue hardship, obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials by other means
- (B) Protection Against Disclosure.** If the court orders discovery of those materials, it must protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of a party's attorney or other representative concerning the litigation.
- (C) Previous Statement.** Any party or other person may, on request and without the showing required under ~~Rule 26(b)(3)(A)~~, obtain the person's own previous statement about the action or its subject matter. If the request is refused, the person may move for a court order, and Rule 37(a)(5) applies to the award of expenses. A previous statement is either

<sup>1</sup> **Kimble:** We are generally preferring "must not" to "may not." But "must not" does not work here. I'd use "may not." I can't imagine any ambiguity. A wordier alternative is "is not entitled to."

<sup>2</sup> The Style Subcommittee recommends this revision to Rule 26(b)(3)(A) in response to a suggestion by Judge Hartz.

made is (A) a written statement signed or otherwise adopted or approved by the person making it, or (B) a stenographic, mechanical, electrical, or other recording, or a transcription thereof, which is a substantially verbatim recital of an oral statement by the person making it and contemporaneously recorded

**(4) Trial Preparation: Experts.**

(A) A party may depose any person who has been identified as an expert whose opinions may be presented at trial. If a report from the expert is required under subdivision (a)(2)(B), the deposition shall not be conducted until after the report is provided.

(B) A party may, through interrogatories or by deposition, discover facts known or opinions held by an expert who has been retained or specially employed by another party in anticipation of litigation or preparation for trial and who is not expected to be called as a witness at trial only as provided in Rule 35(b) or upon a showing of exceptional circumstances under which it is impracticable for the party seeking discovery to obtain facts or opinions on the same subject by other means.

(C) Unless manifest injustice would result, (i) the court shall require that the party seeking discovery pay the expert a reasonable fee for time spent in responding to discovery under this subdivision, and (ii) with respect to discovery obtained under subdivision (b)(4)(B) of this rule the court shall require the party seeking discovery to pay the other party a fair portion of the fees and expenses reasonably incurred by the latter party in obtaining facts and opinions from the expert.

- (i) a written statement that the person has signed or otherwise adopted or approved, or
- (ii) a contemporaneous stenographic, mechanical, electrical, or other recording — or a transcription of it — that recites substantially verbatim the person’s oral statement

**(4) Trial Preparation: Experts.**

(A) *Expert Who May Testify* A party may depose any person who has been identified as an expert whose opinions may be presented at trial. If Rule 26(a)(2)(B) requires a report from the expert, the deposition may be conducted only after the report is provided.

(B) *Expert Employed Only for Trial Preparation* Ordinarily Generally, a party may not, by interrogatories or deposition, discover facts known or opinions held by an expert who has been retained or specially employed by another party in anticipation of litigation or to prepare for trial and who is not expected to be called as a witness at trial. But a party may do so

- (i) as provided in Rule 35(b), or
- (ii) on showing exceptional circumstances under which it is impracticable for the party to obtain facts or opinions on the same subject by other means.

(C) *Payment* Unless manifest injustice would result, the court must require that the party seeking discovery

- (i) pay the expert a reasonable fee for time spent in responding to discovery under Rule 26(b)(4)(A) or (B), and
- (ii) with respect to discovery under Rule 26(b)(4)(B), also pay the other party a fair portion of the fees and expenses it reasonably incurred in obtaining the expert’s facts and opinions.

3 [same as note 1]

**(5) Claims of Privilege or Protection of Trial Preparation Materials.** When a party withholds information otherwise discoverable under these rules by claiming that it is privileged or subject to protection as trial preparation material, the party shall make the claim expressly and shall describe the nature of the documents, communications, or things not produced or disclosed in a manner that, without revealing information itself privileged or protected, will enable other parties to assess the applicability of the privilege or protection

**(5) Claiming Privilege or Protecting Trial-Preparation Materials.** When a party withholds information otherwise discoverable by claiming that the information is privileged or subject to protection as trial-preparation material, the party must

- (A)** expressly make the claim, and
- (B)** describe the nature of the documents, communications, or things not produced or disclosed — and do so in a manner that, without revealing information itself privileged or protected, will enable other parties to assess the ~~claim-applicability~~ [of the privilege or protection ]<sup>4</sup>

---

4 **Kimble** (late note) I'd omit "of privilege or protection" I think there's a comparable provision  
Civil Rules 26-37

**(c) Protective Orders.** Upon motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought, accompanied by a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with other affected parties in an effort to resolve the dispute without court action, and for good cause shown, the court in which the action is pending or alternatively, on matters relating to a deposition, the court in the district where the deposition is to be taken may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following

- (1) that the disclosure or discovery not be had,
- (2) that the disclosure or discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place,
- (3) that the discovery may be had only by a method of discovery other than that selected by the party seeking discovery,
- (4) that certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of the disclosure or discovery be limited to certain matters,

- (5) that discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the court,
- (6) that a deposition, after being sealed, be opened only by order of the court,
- (7) that a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information not be revealed or be revealed only in a designated way, and
- (8) that the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the court

If the motion for a protective order is denied in whole or in part, the court may, on such terms and conditions as are just, order that any party or other person provide or permit discovery. The provisions of Rule 37(a)(4) apply to the award of expenses incurred in relation to the motion

**(c) Protective Orders.**

- (1) **In General.** A party or any person from whom discovery is sought may move for a protective order in the court where the action is pending — or as an alternative on matters relating to a deposition, in the court for the district where the deposition will be taken. The motion must be accompanied by a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with other affected parties in an effort to resolve the dispute without court action. The court may, for good cause, ~~issue~~ ~~make any order that justice requires~~ to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following
  - (A) forbidding the disclosure or discovery,
  - (B) specifying terms, including time and place, for the disclosure or discovery,
  - (C) prescribing a discovery method other than the one selected by the party seeking discovery,
  - (D) forbidding inquiry into certain matters, or limiting the scope of disclosure or discovery to certain matters,

- (E) designating the persons who may be present while the discovery is conducted,
- (F) directing that a deposition be sealed and opened only on court order,
- (G) directing that a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information not be revealed or be revealed only in a specified ~~designated~~ way, and
- (H) directing that the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes, to be opened as the court directs

- (2) **Ordering Discovery.** If a motion for a protective order is wholly or partly denied, the court may, on just terms, order that any party or person provide or permit discovery
- (3) **Awarding Expenses.** Rule 37(a)(5) applies to the award of expenses

**(d) Timing and Sequence of Discovery.** Except in categories of proceedings exempted from initial disclosure under Rule 26(a)(1)(E), or when authorized under these rules or by order or agreement of the parties, a party may not seek discovery from any source before the parties have conferred as required by Rule 26(f). Unless the court upon motion, for the convenience of parties and witnesses and in the interests of justice, orders otherwise, methods of discovery may be used in any sequence, and the fact that a party is conducting discovery, whether by deposition or otherwise, does not operate to delay any other party's discovery.

**(d) Timing and Sequence of Discovery.**

- (1) **Timing.** A party may not seek discovery from any source before the parties have conferred as required by ~~Rule 26(f)~~, except in ~~categories of a~~ proceedings exempted from initial disclosure under ~~Rule 26(a)(1)(B)~~, or when authorized by these rules, by stipulation, or by court order or by agreement of the parties.
- (2) **Sequence.** Unless, on motion, the court orders otherwise for the parties' and witnesses' convenience and in the interests of justice
  - (A) methods of discovery may be used in any sequence, and
  - (B) discovery by one party does not require any other party to delay its discovery

<p><b>(e) Supplementation of Disclosures and Responses.</b>  A party who has made a disclosure under subdivision (a) or responded to a request for discovery with a disclosure or response is under a duty to supplement or correct the disclosure or response to include information thereafter acquired if ordered by the court or in the following circumstances</p> <p><b>(1)</b> A party is under a duty to supplement at appropriate intervals its disclosures under subdivision (a) if the party learns that in some material respect the information disclosed is incomplete or incorrect and if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing With respect to</p>	<p><b>(e) Supplementing Disclosures and Responses.</b></p> <p><b>(1) In General.</b> A party who has made a disclosure under <del>Rule 26(a)</del> — or who has responded to an interrogatory, request for production, or request for admission — must supplement or correct its disclosure or response</p> <p><b>(A)</b> in a timely manner if the party learns that in some material respect the disclosure or response is incomplete or incorrect, and if the additional or <del>corrective</del> <del>correcting</del> information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing, and</p> <p><b>(B)</b> as ordered by the court</p>
<p>testimony of an expert from whom a report is required under subdivision (a)(2)(B) the duty extends both to information contained in the report and to information provided through a deposition of the expert, and any additions or other changes to this information shall be disclosed by the time the party's disclosures under Rule 26(a)(3) are due</p> <p><b>(2)</b> A party is under a duty seasonably to amend a prior response to an interrogatory, request for production, or request for admission if the party learns that the response is in some material respect incomplete or incorrect and if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing</p>	<p><b>(2) Expert Witness.</b> For an expert whose report must be disclosed under <del>Rule 26(a)(2)(B)</del>, the party's duty to supplement extends both to information included in the report and to information given during the expert's deposition Any additions or changes to this information must be disclosed by the time the party's pretrial disclosures under <del>Rule 26(a)(3)</del> are due</p>

**(f) Conference of Parties; Planning for Discovery.**

Except in categories of proceedings exempted from initial disclosure under Rule 26(a)(1)(E) or when otherwise ordered, the parties must, as soon as practicable and in any event at least 21 days before a scheduling conference is held or a scheduling order is due under Rule 16(b), confer to consider the nature and basis of their claims and defenses and the possibilities for a prompt settlement or resolution of the case, to make or arrange for the disclosures required by Rule 26(a)(1), and to develop a proposed discovery plan that indicates the parties' views and proposals concerning

- (1) what changes should be made in the timing, form, or requirement for disclosures under Rule 26(a), including a statement as to when disclosures under Rule 26(a)(1) were made or will be made,
- (2) the subjects on which discovery may be needed, when discovery should be completed, and whether discovery should be conducted in phases or be limited to or focused upon particular issues,
- (3) what changes should be made in the limitations on discovery imposed under these rules or by local rule, and what other limitations should be imposed, and
- (4) any other orders that should be entered by the court under Rule 26(c) or under Rule 16(b) and (c)

The attorneys of record and all unrepresented parties that have appeared in the case are jointly responsible for arranging the conference, for attempting in good faith to agree on the proposed discovery plan, and for submitting to the court within 14 days after the conference a written report outlining the plan. A court may order that the parties or attorneys attend the conference in person. If necessary to

comply with its expedited schedule for Rule 16(b) conferences, a court may by local rule (i) require that the conference between the parties occur fewer than 21 days before the scheduling conference is held or a scheduling order is due under Rule 16(b), and (ii) require that the written report outlining the discovery plan be filed fewer than 14 days after the conference between the parties, or excuse the parties from submitting a written report and permit them to report orally on their discovery plan at the Rule 16(b) conference.

**(f) Conference of the Parties; Planning for Discovery.**

(1) **Conference Timing.** Except in categories of a proceedings exempted from initial disclosure under Rule 26(a)(1)(B) or when the court orders otherwise ordered, the parties must confer as soon as practicable — and in any event at least 21 days before a scheduling conference is held or a scheduling order is due under Rule 16(b)

(2) **Conference Content; Parties' Responsibilities.** In conferring, the parties must consider the nature and basis of their claims and defenses and the possibilities for promptly settling or resolving a prompt settlement or resolution of the case, make or arrange for the disclosures required by Rule 26(a)(1), and develop a proposed discovery plan. The attorneys of record and all unrepresented parties that have appeared in the case are jointly responsible for arranging the conference, for attempting in good faith to agree on the proposed discovery plan, and for submitting to the court within 14 days after the conference a written report outlining the plan. The court may order the parties or attorneys to attend the conference in person.

(3) **Discovery Plan.** A discovery plan must state the parties' views and proposals on

- (A) what changes should be made in the timing, form, or requirement for disclosures under Rule 26(a), including a statement of when initial disclosures were made or will be made,
- (B) the subjects on which discovery may be needed, when discovery should be completed, and whether discovery should be conducted in phases or be limited to or focused on particular issues,
- (C) what changes should be made in the limitations on discovery imposed under these rules or by local rule, and what other limitations should be imposed, and
- (D) any other orders that the court should be issued entered by the court under Rule 26(c) or under Rule 16(b) and (c)

(4) **Expedited Schedule.** If necessary to comply with its expedited schedule for Rule 16(b) conferences, a court may by local rule

- (A) require the parties' conference to occur less fewer than 21 days before the scheduling conference is held or a scheduling order is due under Rule 16(b), and
- (B) require the written report outlining the discovery plan to be filed less fewer than 14 days after the conference, or excuse the parties from submitting a written report and permit them to report orally on their discovery plan at the Rule 16(b) conference.

**(g) Signing of Disclosures, Discovery Requests, Responses, and Objections.**

(1) Every disclosure made pursuant to subdivision (a)(1) or subdivision (a)(3) shall be signed by at least one attorney of record in the attorney's individual name, whose address shall be stated. An unrepresented party shall sign the disclosure and state the party's address. The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after a reasonable inquiry, the disclosure is complete and correct as of the time it is made.

(2) Every discovery request, response, or objection made by a party represented by an attorney shall be signed by at least one attorney of record in the attorney's individual name, whose address shall be stated. An unrepresented party shall sign the request, response, or objection and state the party's address. The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after a reasonable inquiry, the request, response, or objection is

(A) consistent with these rules and warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law,

(B) not interposed for any improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation, and

(C) not unreasonable or unduly burdensome or expensive, given the needs of the case, the discovery already had in the case, the amount in controversy, and the importance of the issues at stake in the litigation.

**(g) Signing Disclosures and Discovery Requests, Responses, and Objections.**

(1) *Signature Required; Effect of Signature.* Every disclosure under ~~Rule 26~~(a)(1) or (a)(3) and every discovery request, response, or objection must be signed by at least one attorney of record in the attorney's own name — or by the party personally, if unrepresented — and must state the signer's address. By signing, an attorney or party certifies that to the best of the person's knowledge, information, and belief formed after a reasonable inquiry

(A) with respect to a disclosure, it is complete and correct as of the time it is made, and

(B) with respect to a discovery request, response, or objection, it is

(ii) not interposed for any improper purpose, such as to harass, cause unnecessary delay, or needlessly increase the litigation costs,

(i) consistent with these rules and warranted by existing law or a good-faith argument for extending, modifying, or reversing existing law,<sup>5</sup> and

(iii) neither unreasonable nor unduly burdensome or expensive, ~~considering given~~ the needs of the case, prior discovery in the case, the amount in controversy, and the importance of the issues at stake in the litigation.

<sup>5</sup> **Cooper:** The Style-Substance track proposes to add "or establishing new law," to make it parallel to Rule 11 Civil Rules 26-37

If a request, response, or objection is not signed, it shall be stricken unless it is signed promptly after the omission is called to the attention of the party making the request, response, or objection, and a party shall not be obligated to take any action with respect to it until it is signed

(3) If without substantial justification a certification is made in violation of the rule, the court, upon motion or upon its own initiative, shall impose upon the person who made the certification, the party on whose behalf the disclosure, request, response, or objection is made, or both, an appropriate sanction, which may include an order to pay the amount of the reasonable expenses incurred because of the violation, including a reasonable attorney's fee

(2) *Failure to Sign.* The court must strike an unsigned disclosure, request, response, or objection unless the omission is promptly corrected promptly after being called to the attorney's or party's attention. Until the signature is provided, the other party has no duty to respond

(3) *Sanction for Improper Certification.* If a certification ~~violates is made in violation of~~ this rule without substantial justification, the court, on motion or on its own, must impose an appropriate sanction on the signer, the party on whose behalf the signer was acting, or both. The sanction may include an order to pay the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the violation, ~~including a reasonable attorney's fee~~

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 26 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 26(a)(5) served only as an index of the discovery methods provided by later rules. It was deleted as redundant.

Former Rule 26(b)(1) began with a general statement of the scope of discovery that appeared to function as a preface to each of the five numbered paragraphs that followed. This preface has been shifted to the text of paragraph (1) because it does not accurately reflect the limits embodied in paragraphs (2), (3), or (4), and because paragraph (5) does not address the scope of discovery.

The reference to discovery of "books" in former Rule 26(b)(1) was deleted to achieve consistent expression throughout the discovery rules. Books remain a proper subject of discovery.

Amended Rule 26(b)(3) states that a party may obtain a copy of the party's own previous statement "on request." Former Rule 26(b)(3) expressly made the request procedure available to a nonparty witness, but did not describe the procedure to be used by a party. This apparent gap is closed by adopting the request procedure, which ensures that a party need not invoke Rule 34 to obtain a copy of the party's own statement.

Rule 26(e) stated the duty to supplement or correct a disclosure or discovery response "to include information thereafter acquired." This apparent limit is not reflected in practice, parties recognize the duty to supplement or correct by providing information that was not originally provided although it was available at the time of the initial disclosure or response. These words are deleted to reflect the actual meaning of the present rule.

Former Rule 26(e) used different phrases to describe the time to supplement or correct a disclosure or discovery response. Disclosures were to be supplemented "at appropriate intervals." A prior discovery response must be "seasonably \* \* \* amend[ed]." The fine distinction between these phrases has not been observed in practice. Amended Rule 26(e)(1)(A) uses the same phrase for disclosures and discovery responses. The party must supplement or correct "in a timely manner."

Former Rule 26(g)(1) did not call for striking an unsigned disclosure. The omission was an obvious drafting oversight. Amended Rule 26(g)(2) includes disclosures in the list of matters that the court must strike unless a signature is provided “promptly after being called to the attorney’s or party’s attention.”

Rule 27. Depositions before Action or Pending Appeal	Rule 27. Depositions to Perpetuate Testimony
<p><b>(a) Before Action.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Petition.</b> A person who desires to perpetuate testimony regarding any matter that may be cognizable in any court of the United States may file a verified petition in the United States district court in the district of the residence of any expected adverse party. The petition shall be entitled in the name of the petitioner and shall show 1, that the petitioner expects to be a party to an action cognizable in a court of the United States but is presently unable to bring it or cause it to be brought, 2, the subject matter of the expected action and the petitioner's interest therein, 3, the facts which the petitioner desires to establish by the proposed testimony and the reasons for desiring to perpetuate it, 4, the names or a description of the persons the petitioner expects will be adverse parties and their addresses so far as known, and 5, the names and addresses of the persons to be examined and the substance of the testimony which the petitioner expects to elicit from each, and shall ask for an order authorizing the petitioner to take the depositions of the persons to be examined named in the petition, for the purpose of perpetuating their testimony</p>	<p><b>(a) Before an Action Is Filed.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Petition.</b> A person who wants to perpetuate testimony about any matter cognizable in a United States court may file a verified petition in the district court for the district where any expected adverse party<sup>1</sup> resides. The petition must ask for an order authorizing the petitioner to depose the named persons in order to perpetuate their testimony. The petition must be titled in the petitioner's name and must show</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>(A)</b> that the petitioner expects to be a party to an action cognizable in a United States court but cannot presently bring it or cause it to be brought,</li> <li><b>(B)</b> the subject matter of the expected action and the petitioner's interest,</li> <li><b>(C)</b> the facts that the petitioner wants to establish by the proposed testimony and the reasons to perpetuate it,</li> <li><b>(D)</b> the names or a description of the persons whom the petitioner expects to be adverse parties and their addresses, so far as known, and</li> <li><b>(E)</b> the name, address, and expected substance of the testimony of each deponent</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee recommends using "opposing party" unless "adverse party" is necessary for substantive reasons. Prof. Marcus' recent memo (Style 556) highlights those places where it is important to retain "adverse party." He suggests some reason for caution in changing to "opposing party" in Rules 27(a)(1), 27(a)(2).

(2) **Notice and Service.** The petitioner shall thereafter serve a notice upon each person named in the petition as an expected adverse party, together with a copy of the petition, stating that the petitioner will apply to the court, at a time and place named therein, for the order described in the petition. At least 20 days before the date of hearing the notice shall be served either within or without the district or state in the manner provided in Rule 4(d) for service of summons, but if such service cannot with due diligence be made upon any expected adverse party named in the petition, the court may make such order as is just for service by publication or otherwise, and shall appoint, for persons not served in the manner provided in Rule 4(d), an attorney who shall represent them, and, in case they are not otherwise represented, shall cross-examine the deponent. If any expected adverse party is a minor or incompetent the provisions of Rule 17(c) apply.

(2) **Notice and Service.** At least 20 days before the hearing date, the petitioner must serve each expected adverse party<sup>2</sup> with a copy of the petition and a notice stating the time and place of the hearing. The notice may be served either inside or outside the district or state in the manner provided in Rule 4. If that service cannot be made with due diligence on an expected adverse party, the court may order service by publication or otherwise. The court must appoint an attorney to represent persons not served in the manner provided in by Rule 4 and to cross-examine the deponent if an unserved person is not otherwise represented. ~~Rule 17(c) applies~~ If any expected adverse party is a minor or is incompetent, Rule 17(c) applies.

(3) **Order and Examination.** If the court is satisfied that the perpetuation of the testimony may prevent a failure or delay of justice, it shall make an order designating or describing the persons whose depositions may be taken and specifying the subject matter of the examination and whether the depositions shall be taken upon oral examination or written interrogatories. The depositions may then be taken in accordance with these rules, and the court may make orders of the character provided for by Rules 34 and 35. For the purpose of applying these rules to depositions for perpetuating testimony, each reference therein to the court in which the action is pending shall be deemed to refer to the court in which the petition for such deposition was filed.

(3) **Order and Examination.** If satisfied that perpetuating the testimony may prevent a failure or delay of justice, the court must ~~issue~~<sup>enter</sup> an order that designates or describes the persons whose depositions may be taken, specifies the subject matter of the examinations, and states whether the depositions will be taken orally or by written interrogatories. The depositions may then be taken according to these rules, and the court may ~~issue~~<sup>make</sup> orders like those authorized by Rules 34 and 35. ~~A r~~References in these rules to the court in which an action is pending means, for purposes of this rule, the court in which the petition for the deposition was filed.

(4) **Use of Deposition.** If a deposition to perpetuate testimony is taken under these rules or if, although not so taken, it would be admissible in evidence in the courts of the state in which it is taken, it may be used in any action involving the same subject matter subsequently brought in a United States district court, in accordance with the provisions of Rule 32(a).

(4) **Using the Deposition.** A deposition to perpetuate testimony may be used under Rule 32(a) in any later-filed district-court action involving the same subject matter if the deposition either was taken under these rules or, although not so taken, would be admissible in evidence in the courts of the state where it was taken.

2 The Style Subcommittee recommends using "opposing party" unless "adverse party" is necessary for substantive reasons. Prof. Marcus recent memo (Style 556) highlights those places where it is important to retain "adverse party." He suggests some reason for caution in changing to "opposing party" in Rules 27(a)(1), 27(a)(2).

**(b) Pending Appeal.** If an appeal has been taken from a judgment of a district court or before the taking of an appeal if the time therefor has not expired, the district court in which the judgment was rendered may allow the taking of the depositions of witnesses to perpetuate their testimony for use in the event of further proceedings in the district court. In such case the party who desires to perpetuate the testimony may make a motion in the district court for leave to take the depositions, upon the same notice and service thereof as if the action was pending in the district court. The motion shall show (1) the names and addresses of persons to be examined and the substance of the testimony which the party expects to elicit from each, (2) the reasons for perpetuating their testimony. If the court finds that the perpetuation of the testimony is proper to avoid a failure or delay of justice, it may make an order allowing the depositions to be taken and may make orders of the character provided for by Rules 34 and 35, and thereupon the depositions may be taken and used in the same manner and under the same conditions as are prescribed in these rules for depositions taken in actions pending in the district court.

**(c) Perpetuation by Action.** This rule does not limit the power of a court to entertain an action to perpetuate testimony.

**(b) Pending Appeal.**

- (1) **In General.** The district court in which a judgment has been rendered may, if an appeal has been taken or may still be taken, ~~permit~~ allow a party to depose witnesses to perpetuate their testimony for use in the event of further proceedings in the ~~that~~ district court.
- (2) **Motion.** The party who wants to perpetuate testimony may move ~~in the district court~~ for leave to take the depositions, upon the same notice and service as if the action were pending in ~~the district~~ that court. The motion must show
  - (A) the names and addresses of the deponents and the expected substance of each one's testimony, and
  - (B) the reasons for perpetuating their testimony.
- (3) **Court Order.** If the court finds that perpetuating the testimony may prevent a failure or delay of justice, the court may ~~permit~~ allow the depositions to be taken and may ~~issue~~ make orders like those authorized by Rules 34 and 35. The depositions may be taken and used as any other deposition taken in ~~a an action~~ pending ~~in~~ the district-court action.

**(c) Perpetuation by an Action.** This rule does not limit a court's power to entertain an action to perpetuate testimony.

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 27 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p align="center"><b>Rule 28. Persons Before Whom Depositions May Be Taken</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Rule 28. Persons Before Whom Depositions May Be Taken</b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Within the United States.</b> Within the United States or within a territory or insular possession subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, depositions shall be taken before an officer authorized to administer oaths by the laws of the United States or of the place where the examination is held, or before a person appointed by the court in which the action is pending. A person so appointed has power to administer oaths and take testimony. The term officer as used in Rules 30, 31 and 32 includes a person appointed by the court or designated by the parties under Rule 29.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Within the United States.</b></p> <p>(1) <b><i>In General.</i></b> Within the United States or a territory or insular possession subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, a deposition must be taken before</p> <p>(A) an officer authorized to administer oaths either by <del>federal law</del> <del>United States law</del> or by the law in the place of examination, or</p> <p>(B) a person appointed by the court in which the action is pending to administer oaths and take testimony</p> <p>(2) <b><i>Definition of "Officer."</i></b> The term "officer" in Rules 30, 31, and 32 includes a person appointed by the court under this rule or designated by the parties under Rule 29(a).</p>

**(b) In Foreign Countries.** Depositions may be taken in a foreign country (1) pursuant to any applicable treaty or convention, or (2) pursuant to a letter of request (whether or not captioned a letter rogatory), or (3) on notice before a person authorized to administer oaths in the place where the examination is held, either by the law thereof or by the law of the United States, or (4) before a person commissioned by the court, and a person so commissioned shall have the power by virtue of the commission to administer any necessary oath and take testimony. A commission or a letter of request shall be issued on application and notice and on terms that are just and appropriate. It is not requisite to the issuance of a commission or a letter of request that the taking of the deposition in any other manner is impracticable or inconvenient, and both a commission and a letter of request may be issued in proper cases. A notice or commission may designate the person before whom the deposition is to be taken either by name or descriptive title. A letter of request may be addressed "To the Appropriate Authority in [here name the country]." When a letter of request or any other device is used pursuant to any applicable treaty or convention, it shall be captioned in the form prescribed by that treaty or convention. Evidence obtained in response to a letter of request need not be excluded merely because it is not a verbatim transcript, because the testimony was not taken under oath, or because of any similar departure from the requirements for depositions taken within the United States under these rules.

**(b) In a Foreign Country.**

- (1) ***In General.*** A deposition may be taken in a foreign country
  - (A) under an applicable treaty or convention,
  - (B) under a letter of request, whether or not captioned a "letter rogatory",
  - (C) on notice, before a person authorized to administer oaths either by federal law ~~United States law~~ or by the law in the place of examination, or
  - (D) before a person commissioned by the court to administer any necessary oath and take testimony
- (2) ***Issuing a Letter of Request or a Commission.*** A letter of request, a commission, or, ~~in an appropriate case,~~ both may be issued
  - (A) on appropriate terms after an application and notice of it, and
  - (B) without a showing that taking the deposition in another manner is impracticable or inconvenient
- (3) ***Form of a Request, Notice, or Commission.***—~~A deposition notice or a commission must designate by name or descriptive title the person before whom the deposition is to be taken.~~ When a letter of request or any other device is used according to a treaty or convention, it must be captioned in the form prescribed by that treaty or convention. A letter of request may be addressed "To the Appropriate Authority in [name of country]." A deposition notice or a commission must designate by name or descriptive title the person before whom the deposition is to be taken.
- (4) ***Letter of Request — Admitting Evidence.*** Evidence obtained in response to a letter of request need not be excluded merely because it is not a verbatim transcript, because the testimony was not taken under oath, or because of any similar departure from the requirements for depositions taken within the United States

**(c) Disqualification for Interest.** No deposition shall be taken before a person who is a relative or employee or attorney or counsel of any of the parties, or is a relative or employee of such attorney or counsel, or is financially interested in the action

**(c) Disqualification.** A deposition must not be taken before a person who is any party's relative, employee, or attorney, who is related to or employed by any party's attorney, or who is financially interested in the action

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 28 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p><b>Rule 29. Stipulations Regarding Discovery Procedure</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 29. Stipulations About Discovery Procedure</b></p>
<p>Unless otherwise directed by the court, the parties may by written stipulation (1) provide that depositions may be taken before any person, at any time or place, upon any notice, and in any manner and when so taken may be used like other depositions, and (2) modify other procedures governing or limitations placed upon discovery, except that stipulations extending the time provided in Rules 33, 34, and 36 for responses to discovery may, if they would interfere with any time set for completion of discovery, for hearing of a motion, or for trial, be made only with the approval of the court</p>	<p>Unless the court orders otherwise, the parties may stipulate that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a deposition may be taken before any person, at any time or place, upon any notice, and in the manner specified — <del>and</del> <u>in which event it may then</u> be used in the same way as any other deposition, and</li> <li>(b) other procedures governing or limiting discovery be modified — but a stipulation extending the time for any form of discovery must have court approval if it would interfere with the time set for completing discovery, for hearing a motion, or for trial</li> </ul>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 29 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

**Rule 30. Depositions Upon Oral Examination****(a) When Depositions May Be Taken; When Leave Required.**

(1) A party may take the testimony of any person, including a party, by deposition upon oral examination without leave of court except as provided in paragraph (2). The attendance of witnesses may be compelled by subpoena as provided in Rule 45.

(2) A party must obtain leave of court, which shall be granted to the extent consistent with the principles stated in Rule 26(b)(2), if the person to be examined is confined in prison or if, without the written stipulation of the parties,

(A) a proposed deposition would result in more than ten depositions being taken under this rule or Rule 31 by the plaintiffs, or by the defendants, or by third-party defendants,

(B) the person to be examined already has been deposed in the case, or

(C) a party seeks to take a deposition before the time specified in Rule 26(d) unless the notice contains a certification, with supporting facts, that the person to be examined is expected to leave the United States and be unavailable for examination in this country unless deposed before that time.

**(b) Notice of Examination: General Requirements; Method of Recording; Production of Documents and Things, Deposition of Organization, Deposition by Telephone.**

(1) A party desiring to take the deposition of any person upon oral examination shall give reasonable notice in writing to every other party to the action. The notice shall state the time and place for taking the deposition and the name and address of each person to be examined, if known, and, if the name is not known, a general description sufficient to identify the person or the particular class or group to which the person belongs. If a subpoena duces tecum is to be served on the person to be examined, the designation of the materials to be produced as set forth in the subpoena shall be attached to, or included in, the notice.

**Rule 30. Depositions by Oral Examination****(a) When a Deposition May Be Taken.**

(1) *Without Leave.* A party may, by oral questions, depose any person, including a party, without leave of court except as provided in Rule 30(a)(2). The deponent's attendance may be compelled by subpoena under Rule 45.

(2) *With Leave.* A party must obtain leave of court, and the court must grant leave to the extent consistent with Rule 26(b)(2)

(A) if the parties have not stipulated to the deposition and

(i) the deposition would result in more than 10 ~~ten~~ depositions being taken under this rule or Rule 31 by the plaintiffs, or by the defendants, or by third-party defendants,

(ii) the deponent has already been deposed in the case, or

(iii) the party seeks to take the deposition before the time specified in Rule 26(d), unless the party certifies in the notice, with supporting facts, that the deponent is expected to leave the United States and be unavailable for examination in this country after that time, or

(B) if the deponent is confined in prison.

**(b) Notice of the Deposition; Other Formal Requirements.**

(1) *Notice in General.* A party who wants to depose a person by oral questions must give reasonable written notice to every other party. The notice must state the time and place of the deposition and, if known, the deponent's name and address. If the deponent's name is unknown, the notice must provide a general description sufficient to identify the person or the particular class or group to which the person belongs.

(2) *Producing Documents.* If a subpoena duces tecum is to be served on the deponent, the materials designated for production, as set ~~out~~ ~~forth~~ in the subpoena, must be listed in the notice or in an attachment. The notice to a party deponent may be accompanied by a request complying with Rule 34 to produce documents and tangible things at the deposition.

(2) The party taking the deposition shall state in the notice the method by which the testimony shall be recorded. Unless the court orders otherwise, it may be recorded by sound, sound-and-visual, or stenographic means, and the party taking the deposition shall bear the cost of the recording. Any party may arrange for a transcription to be made from the recording of a deposition taken by nonstenographic means.

(3) With prior notice to the deponent and other parties, any party may designate another method to record the deponent's testimony in addition to the method specified by the person taking the deposition. The additional record or transcript shall be made at that party's expense unless the court otherwise orders.

(3) **Method of Recording.**

(A) **Method Stated in the Notice.** The party who ~~notices~~ ~~noticing~~ the deposition must state in the notice the method for recording the testimony. Unless the court orders otherwise, testimony may be recorded by audio, audiovisual, or stenographic means. The ~~noticing~~ party ~~noticing~~ the deposition bears the recording costs. Any party may arrange to transcribe a deposition that was taken nonstenographically.

(B) **Additional Method.** With prior notice to the deponent and other parties, any party may designate another method for recording the testimony in addition to that specified ~~in the original notice by the person noticing the deposition.~~ That party bears the expense of the additional record or transcript unless the court orders otherwise.

(4) **By Remote Means.** The parties may ~~stipulate~~ ~~agree in writing~~ — or the court may on motion order — that a deposition be taken by telephone or other remote ~~electronic~~ means. For the purpose of this rule and Rules 28(a), 37(a)(1), and 37(b)(1), the deposition takes place where the deponent answers the questions.

(4) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, a deposition shall be conducted before an officer appointed or designated under Rule 28 and shall begin with a statement on the record by the officer that includes (A) the officer's name and business address, (B) the date, time, and place of the deposition, (C) the name of the deponent, (D) the administration of the oath or affirmation to the deponent, and (E) an identification of all persons present. If the deposition is recorded other than stenographically, the officer shall repeat items (A) through (C) at the beginning of each unit of recorded tape or other recording medium. The appearance or demeanor of deponents or attorneys shall not be distorted through camera or sound-recording techniques. At the end of the deposition, the officer shall state on the record that the deposition is complete and shall set forth any stipulations made by counsel concerning the custody of the transcript or recording and the exhibits, or concerning other pertinent matters.

(5) The notice to a party deponent may be accompanied by a request made in compliance with Rule 34 for the production of documents and tangible things at the taking of the deposition. The procedure of Rule 34 shall apply to the request.

**(5) Officer's Duties.**

(A) *Before the Deposition* Unless the parties stipulate ~~agree~~ otherwise, a deposition must be conducted before an officer appointed or designated under Rule 28. The officer must begin the deposition with an on-the-record statement that includes

- (i) the officer's name and business address,
- (ii) the date, time, and place of the deposition,
- (iii) the deponent's name,
- (iv) the officer's administration of the oath or affirmation to the deponent, and
- (v) the identity of all persons present.

(B) *Conducting the Deposition, Avoiding Distortion* If the deposition is recorded nonstenographically, the officer must repeat the items in ~~Rule 30(b)(5)(A)(i)-(iii)~~ at the beginning of each unit of the recording medium. The deponent's and attorneys' appearance or demeanor must not be distorted through camera or sound-recording techniques.

(C) *After the Deposition* At the end of a deposition, the officer must state on the record that the deposition is complete and set ~~out forth~~ any stipulations made by the attorneys about custody of the transcript or recording and of the exhibits, or about any other pertinent matters.

(6) A party may in the party's notice and in a subpoena name as the deponent a public or private corporation or a partnership or association or governmental agency and describe with reasonable particularity the matters on which examination is requested. In that event, the organization so named shall designate one or more officers, directors, or managing agents, or other persons who consent to testify on its behalf, and may set forth, for each person designated, the matters on which the person will testify. A subpoena shall advise a non-party organization of its duty to make such a designation. The persons so designated shall testify as to matters known or reasonably available to the organization. This subdivision (b)(6) does not preclude taking a deposition by any other procedure authorized in these rules.

(7) The parties may stipulate in writing or the court may upon motion order that a deposition be taken by telephone or other remote electronic means. For the purposes of this rule and Rules 28(a), 37(a)(1), and 37(b)(1), a deposition taken by such means is taken in the district and at the place where the deponent is to answer questions.

(6) *Notice or Subpoena Directed to an Organization.* In its notice or subpoena, a party may name as the deponent a public or private corporation, a partnership, an association, or a governmental agency and may describe with reasonable particularity the matters for examination. The named organization must then designate one or more officers, directors, or managing agents, or designate other persons who consent to testify on its behalf, and it may set out forth the matters on which each designee<sup>1</sup> ~~person designated~~ will testify. A subpoena must advise a nonparty organization of its duty to make this designation. The designees must testify about information known or reasonably available to the organization. This paragraph (6) does not preclude a deposition by any other procedure authorized in these rules.

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** Apparently we use "designee" elsewhere as well. But "person designated" sounds better. (My spell check program does not recognize "designee.") **Kimble:** Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary (11th ed. 2003), our authority on spelling, recognizes "designee."

(c) **Examination and Cross-Examination; Record of Examination, Oath; Objections.** Examination and cross-examination of witnesses may proceed as permitted at the trial under the provisions of the Federal Rules of Evidence except Rules 103 and 615. The officer before whom the deposition is to be taken shall put the witness on oath or affirmation and shall personally, or by someone acting under the officer's direction and in the officer's presence, record the testimony of the witness. The testimony shall be taken stenographically or recorded by any other method authorized by subdivision (b)(2) of this rule. All objections made at the time of the examination to the qualifications of the officer taking the deposition, to the manner of taking it, to the evidence presented, to the conduct of any party, or to any other aspect of the proceedings shall be noted by the officer upon the record of the deposition, but the examination shall proceed, with the testimony being taken subject to the objections. In lieu of participating in the oral examination, parties may serve written questions in a sealed envelope on the party taking the deposition and the party taking the deposition shall transmit them to the officer, who shall propound them to the witness and record the answers verbatim.

(c) **Examination and Cross-Examination, Record of the Examination; Objections; Written Questions.**

- (1) **Examination and Cross-Examination.** The examination and cross-examination of a deponent proceed as they would at trial under the Federal Rules of Evidence, except Rules 103 and 615. After putting the deponent under oath, the officer must record the testimony by the method designated under ~~Rule~~ **30(b)(3)(A)**. The testimony must be recorded by the officer personally or by a person acting in the presence and under the direction of the officer.
- (2) **Objections.** An objection at the time of the examination — whether to evidence, to a party's conduct, to the officer's qualifications, to the manner of taking the deposition, or to any other aspect of the deposition — must be noted ~~on~~ the record, but the examination still proceeds, the testimony is taken subject to any objection. An objection must be stated concisely in a nonargumentative and nonsuggestive manner. A person may instruct a deponent not to answer only when necessary to preserve a privilege, to enforce a limitation ordered by the court, or to present a motion under ~~Rule 30(d)(3)~~.
- (3) **Participating Through Written Questions.** Instead of participating in the oral examination, a party may serve written questions in a sealed envelope on the party noticing the deposition, who must deliver them to the officer. The officer must ask the deponent those questions and record the answers verbatim.

**(d) Schedule and Duration; Motion to Terminate or Limit Examination.**

(1) Any objection during a deposition must be stated concisely and in a non-argumentative and non-suggestive manner. A person may instruct a deponent not to answer only when necessary to preserve a privilege, to enforce a limitation directed by the court, or to present a motion under Rule 30(d)(4).

(2) Unless otherwise authorized by the court or stipulated by the parties, a deposition is limited to one day of seven hours. The court must allow additional time consistent with Rule 26(b)(2) if needed for a fair examination of the deponent or if the deponent or another person, or other circumstance, impedes or delays the examination.

(3) If the court finds that any impediment, delay, or other conduct has frustrated the fair examination of the deponent, it may impose upon the persons responsible an appropriate sanction, including the reasonable costs and attorney's fees incurred by any parties as a result thereof.

(4) At any time during a deposition, on motion of a party or of the deponent and upon a showing that the examination is being conducted in bad faith or in such manner as unreasonably to annoy, embarrass, or oppress the deponent or party, the court in which the action is pending or the court in the district where the deposition is being taken may order the officer conducting the examination to cease forthwith from taking the deposition, or may limit the scope and manner of the taking of the deposition as provided in Rule 26(c). If the order made terminates the examination, it may be resumed thereafter only upon the order of the court in which the action is pending. Upon demand of the objecting party or deponent, the taking of the deposition must be suspended for the time necessary to make a motion for an order. The provisions of Rule 37(a)(4) apply to the award of expenses incurred in relation to the motion.

**(d) Duration; Sanction; Motion to Terminate or Limit.**

(1) *Duration.* Unless otherwise stipulated ~~agreed by the parties~~ or ~~ordered authorized~~ by the court, a deposition is limited to one day of ~~7~~ seven hours. The court must allow additional time consistent with Rule 26(b)(2) if needed for a fair examination of the deponent or if the deponent, or another person, or any other circumstance impedes or delays the examination.

(2) *Sanction.* The court may impose an appropriate sanction — including the reasonable ~~[expenses]~~ costs and attorney's fees incurred by any party<sup>2</sup> — on a ~~any~~ person who impedes, delays, or frustrates the fair examination of the deponent.

**(3) Motion to Terminate or Limit.**

(A) *Grounds.* At any time during a deposition, the deponent or a party may move to terminate or limit it on the ground that it is being conducted in bad faith or in a manner that unreasonably annoys, embarrasses, or oppresses the deponent or party. The motion may be filed in the court where the action is pending or the deposition is being taken. If the objecting ~~deponent or party~~ deponent so demands, the deposition must be suspended for the time necessary to obtain an order.

(B) *Order.* The court may order that the deposition be terminated or may limit its scope and manner as provided in Rule 26(c). If terminated, the deposition may be resumed only by order of the court where the action is pending.

(C) *Award of Expenses.* Rule 37(a)(5) applies to the award of expenses.

2 **Cooper.** We have a problem. Present Rule 30(d)(3) describes the sanction as “reasonable costs and attorney’s [sic] fees”. Changing “costs” to “expenses” probably makes sense — the focus should be on actual injury, not court costs narrowly defined. But that assumes sloppy drafting of the present rule. This change can be made only if research shows that the present rule means expenses.

[Judges Murtha and Thrash prefer the style draft, but Dean Kane prefers the current rule language. The Style Subcommittee agrees that further research would be helpful to determine whether changing to “reasonable expenses and attorney’s fees” would be a substantive change.]

(e) **Review by Witness; Changes; Signing.** If requested by the deponent or a party before completion of the deposition, the deponent shall have 30 days after being notified by the officer that the transcript or recording is available in which to review the transcript or recording and, if there are changes in form or substance, to sign a statement reciting such changes and the reasons given by the deponent for making them. The officer shall indicate in the certificate prescribed by subdivision (f)(1) whether any review was requested and, if so, shall append any changes made by the deponent during the period allowed.

(e) **Review by the Witness; Changes.**

- (1) **Review; Statement of Changes.** ~~On~~ If requested by the deponent or a party before the deposition is completed, the deponent must be allowed 30 days after being notified by the officer that the transcript or recording is available in which
  - (A) to review the transcript or recording, and
  - (B) if there are changes in form or substance, to sign a statement listing the changes and the reasons for making them
- (2) **Changes Indicated in Officer's Certificate.** The officer must ~~note indicate~~ in the certificate prescribed by ~~Rule 30(f)(1)~~ whether a review was requested and, if so, must ~~attach append~~ any changes the deponent makes during the ~~30-day~~ period allowed.

**(f) Certification and Delivery by Officer; Exhibits; Copies.**

(1) The officer must certify that the witness was duly sworn by the officer and that the deposition is a true record of the testimony given by the witness. This certificate must be in writing and accompany the record of the deposition. Unless otherwise ordered by the court, the officer must securely seal the deposition in an envelope or package indorsed with the title of the action and marked "Deposition of [here insert name of witness]" and must promptly send it to the attorney who arranged for the transcript or recording, who must store it under conditions that will protect it against loss, destruction, tampering, or deterioration. Documents and things produced for inspection during the examination of the witness, must, upon the request of a party, be marked for identification and annexed to the deposition and may be inspected and copied by any party, except that if the person producing the materials desires to retain them the person may (A) offer copies to be marked for identification and annexed to the deposition and to serve thereafter as originals if the person affords to all parties fair opportunity to verify the copies by comparison with the originals, or (B) offer the originals to be marked for identification, after giving to each party an opportunity to inspect and copy them, in which event the materials may then be used in the same manner as if annexed to the deposition. Any party may move for an order that the original be annexed to and returned with the deposition to the court, pending final disposition of the case.

(2) Unless otherwise ordered by the court or agreed by the parties, the officer shall retain stenographic notes of any deposition taken stenographically or a copy of the recording of any deposition taken by another method. Upon payment of reasonable charges therefor, the officer shall furnish a copy of the transcript or other recording of the deposition to any party or to the deponent.

(3) The party taking the deposition shall give prompt notice of its filing to all other parties.

**(f) Certification and Delivery; Exhibits; Copies of the Transcript or Recording; Filing.**

(1) **Certification and Delivery.** The officer must certify in writing that the witness was duly sworn and that the deposition accurately records the witness's testimony. The certificate must accompany the record of the deposition. Unless the court orders otherwise, the officer must ~~securely~~ seal the deposition in an envelope or package bearing the title of the action and marked "Deposition of [witness's name]" and must promptly send it to the attorney who arranged for the transcript or recording. The attorney must store it under conditions that will protect it against loss, destruction, tampering, or deterioration.

**(2) Documents and Tangible Things.**

(A) **Originals and Copies.** Documents and tangible things produced for inspection during a deposition must, on a party's request, be marked for identification and attached to the deposition. Any party may inspect and copy them. But if the person who produced them wants to keep the originals, the person may

- (i) offer copies to be marked, attached to the deposition, and then used as originals — after giving all parties a fair opportunity to verify the copies by comparing them with the originals, or
- (ii) give all parties a fair opportunity to inspect and copy the originals after they are marked — in which event the originals may be used as if attached to the deposition.

(B) **Order Regarding the Originals.** Any party may move for an order that the originals be attached to the deposition pending final disposition of the case.

(3) **Copies of the Transcript or Recording.** Unless otherwise ~~agreed by the parties stipulated~~ or ordered by the court, the officer must retain ~~the stenographic~~<sup>3</sup> notes of a deposition taken stenographically or a copy of the recording of a deposition taken by another method. When paid reasonable charges, the officer must furnish a copy of the transcript or recording to any party or the deponent.

(4) **Notice of Filing.** A party who files the deposition must promptly notify all other parties of the filing.

<sup>3</sup> **Cooper:** deleting "stenographic" is syllable-wise and sense-foolish. The present rule, (f)(2) is "stenographic notes of any deposition taken stenographically." In shortening to "the stenographic notes" we save three syllables, but open the possibility of discarding the stenographic notes and retaining notes in a less complete form. To be sure, we intend "the notes of a deposition taken stenographically" to mean "stenographic notes." But why open the door?

**(g) Failure to Attend or to Serve Subpoena; Expenses.**

(1) If the party giving the notice of the taking of a deposition fails to attend and proceed therewith and another party attends in person or by attorney pursuant to the notice, the court may order the party giving the notice to pay to such other party the reasonable expenses incurred by that party and that party's attorney in attending, including reasonable attorney's fees

(2) If the party giving the notice of the taking of a deposition of a witness fails to serve a subpoena upon the witness and the witness because of such failure does not attend, and if another party attends in person or by attorney because that party expects the deposition of that witness to be taken, the court may order the party giving the notice to pay to such other party the reasonable expenses incurred by that party and that party's attorney in attending, including reasonable attorney's fees

**(g) Failure to Attend a Deposition or Serve a Subpoena; Expenses.** A party who, expecting a deposition to be taken, attends in person or by an attorney may recover reasonable expenses for attending, including reasonable attorney's fees, if the noticing party failed to

- (1) attend and proceed with the deposition, or
- (2) serve a subpoena on a nonparty deponent, who consequently did not attend

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 30 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

**Rule 31. Depositions Upon Written Questions**

**(a) Serving Questions; Notice.**

(1) A party may take the testimony of any person, including a party, by deposition upon written questions without leave of court except as provided in paragraph (2). The attendance of witnesses may be compelled by the use of subpoena as provided in Rule 45.

(2) A party must obtain leave of court, which shall be granted to the extent consistent with the principles stated in Rule 26(b)(2), if the person to be examined is confined in prison or if, without the written stipulation of the parties,

(A) a proposed deposition would result in more than ten depositions being taken under this rule or Rule 30 by the plaintiffs, or by the defendants, or by third-party defendants,

(B) the person to be examined has already been deposed in the case, or

(C) a party seeks to take a deposition before the time specified in Rule 26(d).

(3) A party desiring to take a deposition upon written questions shall serve them upon every other party with a notice stating (1) the name and address of the person who is to answer them, if known, and if the name is not known, a general description sufficient to identify the person or the particular class or group to which the person belongs, and (2) the name or descriptive title and address of the officer before whom the deposition is to be taken. A deposition upon written questions may be taken of a public or private corporation or a partnership or association or governmental agency in accordance with the provisions of Rule 30(b)(6).

(4) Within 14 days after the notice and written questions are served, a party may serve cross questions upon all other parties. Within 7 days after being served with cross questions, a party may serve redirect questions upon all other parties. Within 7 days after being served with redirect questions, a party may serve recross questions upon all other parties. The court may for cause shown enlarge or shorten the time.

**Rule 31. Depositions by Written Questions**

**(a) When a Deposition May Be Taken.**

(1) **Without Leave.** A party may, by written questions, depose any person, including a party, without leave of court except as provided in Rule 31(a)(2). The deponent's attendance may be compelled by subpoena under Rule 45.

(2) **With Leave.** A party must obtain leave of court, and the court must grant leave to the extent consistent with Rule 26(b)(2).

(A) if the parties have not stipulated to the deposition and

(i) the deposition would result in more than ~~ten~~ 10 depositions being taken under this rule or Rule 30 by the plaintiffs, or by the defendants, or by third-party defendants,

(ii) the deponent has already been deposed in the case, or

(iii) the party seeks to take a deposition before the time specified in Rule 26(d), or

(B) if the deponent is confined in prison.

(3) **Service; Required Notice.** A party who wants to depose a person by written questions must serve them on every other party, with a notice stating, if known, the deponent's name and address. If the deponent's name is unknown, the notice must provide a general description sufficient to identify the person or the particular class or group to which the person belongs. The notice must also state the name or descriptive title and the address of the officer before whom the deposition will be taken.

(4) **Questions Directed to an Organization.** A public or private corporation, a partnership, an association, or a governmental agency may be deposed by written questions in accordance with Rule 30(b)(6).

(5) **Questions from Other Parties.** Any questions to the deponent from other parties must be served on all parties as follows: cross-questions, within 14 days after being served with the notice and direct questions, redirect questions, within 7 days after being served with cross-questions, and recross-questions, within 7 days after being served with redirect questions. The court may, for good cause, extend or shorten these times.

**(b) Officer to Take Responses and Prepare Record.**

A copy of the notice and copies of all questions served shall be delivered by the party taking the deposition to the officer designated in the notice, who shall proceed promptly, in the manner provided by Rule 30(c), (e), and (f), to take the testimony of the witness in response to the questions and to prepare, certify, and file or mail the deposition, attaching thereto the copy of the notice and the questions received by the officer

**(c) Notice of Filing.** When the deposition is filed the party taking it shall promptly give notice thereof to all other parties

**(b) Delivery to the Officer; Officer's Duties.** The party who noticed the deposition must deliver to the officer a copy of all the questions served and of the notice. The officer must promptly proceed ~~promptly~~ in the manner provided in Rule 30(c), (e), and (f) to

(1) take the deponent's testimony in response to the questions,

(2) prepare and certify the deposition, and

(3) send it to the party, attaching a copy of the questions and of the notice

**(c) Notice of Filing.** A party who files the deposition must promptly notify all other parties of the filing

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 31 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 32. Use of Depositions in Court Proceedings	Rule 32. Using Depositions in Court Proceedings
<p><b>(a) Use of Depositions.</b> At the trial or upon the hearing of a motion or an interlocutory proceeding, any part or all of a deposition, so far as admissible under the rules of evidence applied as though the witness were then present and testifying, may be used against any party who was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or who had reasonable notice thereof, in accordance with any of the following provisions</p>	<p><b>(a) Using Depositions.</b></p> <p><b>(1) In General.</b> At any trial or hearing, all or part of a deposition may be used against a party on these conditions</p> <p>(A) the party was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or had reasonable notice of it,</p> <p>(B) it is used to the extent it would be admissible under the <u>Federal Rules of Evidence</u> if the deponent were present and testifying, and</p> <p>(C) the use is <u>allowed</u><del>permitted</del> by paragraphs (a)(2) through (8)</p>
<p><b>(1)</b> Any deposition may be used by any party for the purpose of contradicting or impeaching the testimony of deponent as a witness, or for any other purpose permitted by the Federal Rules of Evidence</p> <p><b>(2)</b> The deposition of a party or of anyone who at the time of taking the deposition was an officer, director, or managing agent, or a person designated under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a) to testify on behalf of a public or private corporation, partnership or association or governmental agency which is a party may be used by an adverse party for any purpose</p>	<p><b>(2) Impeachment and Other Uses.</b> Any party may use a deposition to contradict or impeach the testimony given by the deponent as a witness, or for any other purpose <u>allowed</u><del>permitted</del> by the Federal Rules of Evidence</p> <p><b>(3) Deposition of Party, Agent, or Designee.</b> An adverse party<sup>1</sup> may use for any purpose the deposition of a party or anyone who, when deposed, was the party's officer, director, managing agent, or designee under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a)(4)</p>
<p><b>(3)</b> The deposition of a witness, whether or not a party, may be used by any party for any purpose if the court finds</p> <p>(A) that the witness is dead, or</p> <p>(B) that the witness is at a greater distance than 100 miles from the place of trial or hearing, or is out of the United States, unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition, or</p> <p>(C) that the witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, illness, infirmity, or imprisonment, or</p> <p>(D) that the party offering the deposition has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena, or</p> <p>(E) upon application and notice, that such exceptional circumstances exist as to make it desirable, in the interest of justice and with due regard to the importance of presenting the testimony of witnesses orally in open court, to allow the deposition to be used</p>	<p><b>(4) Unavailable Witness.</b> A party may use for any purpose the deposition of a witness, whether or not a party, if the court finds</p> <p>(A) that the witness is dead,</p> <p>(B) that the witness is more than 100 miles from the place of trial or hearing or is outside the United States, unless it appears that the witness's absence was procured by the party offering the deposition,</p> <p>(C) that the witness cannot attend or testify because of age, illness, infirmity, or imprisonment,</p> <p>(D) that the party offering the deposition could not procure the witness's attendance by subpoena, or</p> <p>(E) on <del>motion application</del> and notice, that exceptional circumstances make it desirable — in the interest of justice and with due regard to the importance of live testimony in open court — to <u>permit</u><del>allow</del> the deposition to be used</p>

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee recommends using "opposing party" unless "adverse party" is necessary for substantive reasons. Prof. Marcus recent memo (Style 556) highlights those places where it is important to retain "adverse party." He suggests some reason for caution in changing to "opposing party" in style rules 32(a)(3) and 32(a)(6)

A deposition taken without leave of court pursuant to a notice under Rule 30(a)(2)(C) shall not be used against a party who demonstrates that, when served with the notice, it was unable through the exercise of diligence to obtain counsel to represent it at the taking of the deposition, nor shall a deposition be used against a party who, having received less than 11 days notice of a deposition, has promptly upon receiving such notice filed a motion for a protective order under Rule 26(c)(2) requesting that the deposition not be held or be held at a different time or place and such motion is pending at the time the deposition is held

**(5) Limitations on Use.**

**(A) Deposition Taken on Short Notice** A deposition ~~must~~ may not be used against a party ~~whothat~~, having received less than 11 days' notice of the deposition, promptly moved for a protective order under Rule 26(c)(1)(B) requesting that it not be taken or be taken at a different time or place — and this motion was still pending when the deposition was taken

**(B) Unavailable Deponent, Party Could Not Obtain an Attorney** A deposition taken without leave of court under the unavailability provision of Rule 30(a)(2)(A)(ii) ~~must~~ may not be used against a party ~~whothat demonstrates shows~~ that, when served with the notice, it could not, despite diligent efforts, obtain an attorney to represent it at the deposition

**(4)** If only part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, an adverse party may require the offeror to introduce any other part which ought in fairness to be considered with the part introduced, and any party may introduce any other parts

Substitution of parties pursuant to Rule 25 does not affect the right to use depositions previously taken, and, when an action has been brought in any court of the United States or of any State and another action involving the same subject matter is afterward brought between the same parties or their representatives or successors in interest, all depositions lawfully taken and duly filed in the former action may be used in the latter as if originally taken therefor. A deposition previously taken may also be used as permitted by the Federal Rules of Evidence

**(6) Using Part of a Deposition.** If a party offers in evidence only part of a deposition, an adverse party<sup>2</sup> may require the offeror to introduce other parts that in fairness should be considered with the part introduced, and any party may itself introduce any other parts

**(7) Substituting a Party.** Substituting a party under Rule 25 does not affect the right to use a deposition previously taken

**(8) Deposition Taken in an Earlier Action.** A deposition lawfully taken and, if required, filed in any federal- or state-court action may be used in a later action involving the same subject matter between the same parties, or their representatives or successors in interest, to the same extent as if taken in the later action. A deposition previously taken may also be used as ~~allowed~~permitted by the Federal Rules of Evidence

2 The Style Subcommittee recommends using “opposing party” unless “adverse party” is necessary for substantive reasons. Prof. Marcus recent memo (Style 556) highlights those places where it is important to retain “adverse party.” He suggests some reason for caution in changing to “opposing party” in style rules 32(a)(3) and 32(a)(6)

<p><b>(b) Objections to Admissibility.</b> Subject to the provisions of Rule 28(b) and subdivision (d)(3) of this rule, objection may be made at the trial or hearing to receiving in evidence any deposition or part thereof for any reason which would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were then present and testifying</p>	<p><b>(b) Objections to Admissibility.</b> Subject to Rules 28(b) and <del>to</del> 32(d)(3), an objection may be made at a trial or hearing to the admission of any deposition testimony that would be inadmissible if the witness were present and testifying</p>
<p><b>(c) Form of Presentation.</b> Except as otherwise directed by the court, a party offering deposition testimony pursuant to this rule may offer it in stenographic or nonstenographic form, but, if in nonstenographic form, the party shall also provide the court with a transcript of the portions so offered. On request of any party in a case tried before a jury, deposition testimony offered other than for impeachment purposes shall be presented in nonstenographic form, if available, unless the court for good cause orders otherwise</p>	<p><b>(c) Form of Presentation.</b> Unless the court orders otherwise, a party must provide a transcript of any deposition testimony the party offers, but may provide the court with the testimony in nontranscript form as well. On any party's request, deposition testimony offered in a jury trial for any purpose other than impeachment must be presented in nontranscript form, if available, unless the court for good cause orders otherwise</p>

**(d) Effect of Errors and Irregularities in Depositions.**

(1) **As to Notice.** All errors and irregularities in the notice for taking a deposition are waived unless written objection is promptly served upon the party giving the notice

(2) **As to Disqualification of Officer.** Objection to taking a deposition because of disqualification of the officer before whom it is to be taken is waived unless made before the taking of the deposition begins or as soon thereafter as the disqualification becomes known or could be discovered with reasonable diligence

**(3) As to Taking of Deposition.**

(A) Objections to the competency of a witness or to the competency, relevancy, or materiality of testimony are not waived by failure to make them before or during the taking of the deposition, unless the ground of the objection is one which might have been obviated or removed if presented at that time

(B) Errors and irregularities occurring at the oral examination in the manner of taking the deposition, in the form of the questions or answers, in the oath or affirmation, or in the conduct of parties, and errors of any kind which might be obviated, removed, or cured if promptly presented, are waived unless seasonable objection thereto is made at the taking of the deposition

**(d) Waiver of Objections.**

(1) **To the Notice.** An objection to an error or irregularity in a deposition notice is waived unless promptly served in writing on the party giving the notice

(2) **To the Officer's Qualification.** An objection based on disqualification of the officer before whom a deposition is to be taken is waived if it is not made

(A) before the deposition begins, or

(B) promptly after the basis for disqualification becomes known or, with reasonable diligence,<sup>3</sup> could have been known

**(3) To the Taking of the Deposition.**

(A) **Objection to Competence, Relevance, or Materiality** An objection to a deponent's competence — or to the competence, relevance, or materiality of testimony — is not waived by a failure to make the objection before or during the deposition, unless the ground for it might have been corrected at that time

(B) **Objection to an Error or Irregularity** An objection to an error or irregularity at an oral examination is waived if

(i) it relates to the manner of taking the deposition, the form of a question or answer, the oath or affirmation, a party's conduct, or other matters that might have been corrected at that time, and

(ii) it is not timely made during the deposition

<sup>3</sup> **Kimble:** global search for "diligence "

<p>(C) Objections to the form of written questions submitted under Rule 31 are waived unless served in writing upon the party propounding them within the time allowed for serving the succeeding cross or other questions and within 5 days after service of the last questions authorized</p> <p><b>(4) As to Completion and Return of Deposition.</b> Errors and irregularities in the manner in which the testimony is transcribed or the deposition is prepared, signed, certified, sealed, indorsed, transmitted, filed, or otherwise dealt with by the officer under Rules 30 and 31 are waived unless a motion to suppress the deposition or some part thereof is made with reasonable promptness after such defect is, or with due diligence might have been, ascertained</p>	<p>(C) <i>Objection to a Written Question</i> An objection to the form of a written question under Rule 31 is waived if <del>it is</del> not served in writing on the party submitting the question within the time for serving responsive questions or — if the question is a recross-question — <sup>4</sup>within 5 days after being served with the question</p> <p><b>(4) To Completing and Returning the Deposition.</b> An objection to how the officer <del>transcribed the testimony has been transcribed or how the deposition has been</del> <u>or prepared, signed, certified, sealed, endorsed, transmitted, filed, or otherwise dealt with the deposition — by the officer</u> is waived unless a motion to suppress is made promptly after the defect or irregularity becomes known or, with reasonable diligence, could have been known</p>
--	---

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 32 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 32(a) applied “at the trial or upon the hearing of a motion or an interlocutory proceeding.” The amended rule describes the same events as “any trial or hearing.”

The final paragraph of former Rule 32(a) allowed use in a later action of a deposition “lawfully taken and duly filed in the former action.” Because of the 2000 amendment of Rule 5(d), many depositions are not filed. Amended Rule 32(a)(8) reflects this change by excluding use of an unfiled deposition only if filing was required in the former action.

---

4 **Kimble** (late note) I think the dashes should be commas The dashes don't work right And I think the last two words could be “it”

Rule 33. Interrogatories to Parties	Rule 33. Interrogatories to Parties
<p><b>(a) Availability.</b> Without leave of court or written stipulation, any party may serve upon any other party written interrogatories, not exceeding 25 in number including all discrete subparts, to be answered by the party served or, if the party served is a public or private corporation or a partnership or association or governmental agency, by any officer or agent, who shall furnish such information as is available to the party. Leave to serve additional interrogatories shall be granted to the extent consistent with the principles of Rule 26(b)(2). Without leave of court or written stipulation, interrogatories may not be served before the time specified in Rule 26(d).</p>	<p><b>(a) In General.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Number.</i> <del>Absent Without leave of court or a stipulation or a court order by the parties<sup>1</sup></del>, a party may serve on any other party no more than 25 written interrogatories, including all discrete subparts. Leave to serve additional interrogatories may be granted to the extent consistent with Rule 26(b)(2).</p> <p>(2) <i>Scope.</i> An interrogatory may relate to any matter that may be inquired into under Rule 26(b). An otherwise proper interrogatory is not objectionable merely because it asks for an opinion or contention that relates to fact or the application of law to fact, but the court may order that the interrogatory need not be answered until designated discovery is complete, or until a pretrial conference or some other time.</p>
<p><b>(b) Answers and Objections.</b></p> <p>(1) Each interrogatory shall be answered separately and fully in writing under oath, unless it is objected to, in which event the objecting party shall state the reasons for objection and shall answer to the extent the interrogatory is not objectionable.</p> <p>(2) The answers are to be signed by the person making them, and the objections signed by the attorney making them.</p> <p>(3) The party upon whom the interrogatories have been served shall serve a copy of the answers, and objections if any, within 30 days after the service of the interrogatories. A shorter or longer time may be directed by the court or, in the absence of such an order, agreed to in writing by the parties subject to Rule 29.</p> <p>(4) All grounds for an objection to an interrogatory shall be stated with specificity. Any ground not stated in a timely objection is waived unless the party's failure to object is excused by the court for good cause shown.</p> <p>(5) The party submitting the interrogatories may move for an order under Rule 37(a) with respect to any objection to or other failure to answer an interrogatory.</p>	<p><b>(b) Answers and Objections.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Responding Party.</i> The interrogatories must be answered:</p> <p>(A) by the party to whom they are directed, or</p> <p>(B) if that party is a public or private corporation, a partnership, an association, or a governmental agency, by any officer or agent, who must furnish the information that is available to the party.</p> <p>(2) <i>Answering Each Interrogatory.</i> Each interrogatory must, to the extent it is not objected to, be answered separately and fully in writing under oath.</p> <p>(3) <i>Time to Respond.</i> The responding party must serve its answers and any objections within 30 days after being served with the interrogatories. A shorter or longer time may be ordered by the court or be stipulated to by the parties under Rule 29.</p> <p>(4) <i>Objections.</i> All grounds for objecting to an interrogatory must be stated with specificity. Any ground not stated in a timely objection is waived unless the court, for good cause, excuses the failure.</p> <p>(5) <i>Signature.</i> The person who makes the answers must sign them, and the attorney who objects must sign any objections.</p>

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** I like better the phrase used in 26(a)(2)(B) and 30(f)(3) "Unless otherwise stipulated or ordered by the court, \* \* \*". This is a bit tricky. The present rule says two things: a party does not need an order or stipulation to be able to serve up to 25 interrogatories, and may serve more than 25 if allowed by stipulation or order. It does not say what Rule 29 clearly authorizes — the parties may stipulate to a limit less than 25. Neither does it say what Rules 26(b)(2) and 26(c) clearly say: the court may set a limit less than 25. The present Style formulation may cover all four propositions. But "Unless otherwise stipulated or ordered by the court" covers them all clearly. **Kimble:** Notice that in 26(a)(2)(B), 30(d)(1), and 30(f)(3), the current rules all have the sense of "unless otherwise." The Style Subcommittee kept that sense and made the three rules consistent. Current 33(a)(1) doesn't use "otherwise," so the Style Subcommittee kept the sense of "absent" or ("without"). But if the Advisory Committee agrees that Ed's phrasing means essentially the same thing, we could make all these rules consistent. Note that we would presumably make the same change in 26(a)(2)(C).

<p><b>(c) Scope; Use at Trial.</b> Interrogatories may relate to any matters which can be inquired into under Rule 26(b)(1), and the answers may be used to the extent permitted by the rules of evidence</p> <p>An interrogatory otherwise proper is not necessarily objectionable merely because an answer to the interrogatory involves an opinion or contention that relates to fact or the application of law to fact, but the court may order that such an interrogatory need not be answered until after designated discovery has been completed or until a pre-trial conference or other later time</p>	<p><b>(c) Use.</b> An answer to an interrogatory may be used to the extent <del>allowed</del><sup>permitted</sup> <del>by</del><sup>under</sup> the <u>Federal Rules of Evidence</u></p>
<p><b>(d) Option to Produce Business Records.</b> Where the answer to an interrogatory may be derived or ascertained from the business records of the party upon whom the interrogatory has been served or from an examination, audit or inspection of such business records, including a compilation, abstract or summary thereof, and the burden of deriving or ascertaining the answer is substantially the same for the party serving the interrogatory as for the party served, it is a sufficient answer to such interrogatory to specify the records from which the answer may be derived or ascertained and to afford to the party serving the interrogatory reasonable opportunity to examine, audit or inspect such records and to make copies, compilations, abstracts or summaries. A specification shall be in sufficient detail to permit the interrogating party to locate and to identify, as readily as can the party served, the records from which the answer may be ascertained</p>	<p><b>(d) Option to Produce Business Records.</b> If the answer to an interrogatory may be determined by examining, auditing, inspecting,<sup>2</sup> compiling, abstracting, or summarizing a party's business records, and if the burden of deriving or ascertaining the answer will be substantially the same for either party, the responding party may answer by</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) specifying the records that must be reviewed, in sufficient detail to <del>enable</del><sup>permit</sup> the interrogating party to locate and identify them as readily as the responding party could, and</li> <li>(2) giving the interrogating party a reasonable opportunity to examine, audit, and inspect<sup>3</sup> the records and to make copies, compilations, abstracts, or summaries</li> </ol>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 33 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The final sentence of former Rule 33(a) was a redundant cross-reference to the discovery moratorium provisions of Rule 26(d). Rule 26(d) is now familiar, obviating any need to carry forward the redundant cross-reference.

Former Rule 33(c) stated that an interrogatory “is not necessarily objectionable merely because an answer \* \* \* involves an opinion or contention \* \* \*.” “[I]s not necessarily” seemed to imply that the interrogatory might be objectionable merely for this reason. This implication has been ignored in practice. Opinion and contention interrogatories are used routinely. Amended Rule 33(1)(2) embodies the current meaning of Rule 33 by omitting “necessarily.”

2 **Kimble:** any difference between inspecting and examining? **Cooper:** The current phrase is “an examination, audit, or inspection.” What “inspecting” adds to “examining,” either in present rule or Style rule, eludes me. But we should footnote the deletion, both in the introduction and in paragraph (d)(2)

3 [same issue as note 1]

Former Rule 33(b)(5) was a redundant reminder of Rule 37(a) procedure that is omitted as no longer useful

**Rule 34. Production of Documents and Things and Entry Upon Land for Inspection and Other Purposes**

(a) **Scope.** Any party may serve on any other party a request (1) to produce and permit the party making the request, or someone acting on the requestor's behalf, to inspect and copy, any designated documents (including writings, drawings, graphs, charts, photographs, phonorecords, and other data compilations from which information can be obtained, translated, if necessary, by the respondent through detection devices into reasonably usable form), or to inspect and copy, test, or sample any tangible things which constitute or contain matters within the scope of Rule 26(b) and which are in the possession, custody or control of the party upon whom the request is served, or (2) to permit entry upon designated land or other property in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection and measuring, surveying, photographing, testing, or sampling the property or any designated object or operation thereon, within the scope of Rule 26(b)

(b) **Procedure.** The request shall set forth, either by individual item or by category, the items to be inspected, and describe each with reasonable particularity. The request shall specify a reasonable time, place, and manner of making the inspection and performing the related acts. Without leave of court or written stipulation, a request may not be served before the time specified in Rule 26(d).

The party upon whom the request is served shall serve a written response within 30 days after the service of the request. A shorter or longer time may be directed by the court or, in the absence of such an order, agreed to in writing by the parties, subject to Rule 29. The response shall state, with respect to each item or category, that inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested, unless the request is objected to, in which event the reasons for the objection shall be stated. If objection is made to part of an item or category, the part shall be specified and inspection permitted of the remaining parts. The party submitting the request may move for an order under Rule 37(a) with respect to any objection to or other failure to respond to the request or any part thereof, or any failure to permit inspection as requested.

A party who produces documents for inspection shall produce them as they are kept in the usual course of business or shall organize and label them to correspond with the categories in the request.

**Rule 34. Producing Documents and Tangible Things, or Entering onto Land, for Inspection and Other Purposes**

(a) **In General.** A party may serve on any other party a request within the scope of Rule 26(b)

- (1) to produce and permit the requesting party or its representative to inspect and copy the following items in the responding party's possession, custody, or control
  - (A) any designated documents — including writings, drawings, graphs, charts, photographs, recordings, and other data compilations from which information can be obtained either directly or after the responding party translates them into a reasonably usable form, or
  - (B) any tangible things — and to test or sample these things, or
- (2) to permit entry onto designated land or other property possessed or controlled by the responding party, so that the requesting party may inspect, measure, survey, photograph, test, or sample the property or any designated object or operation on it

(b) **Procedure.**

(1) **Contents/Form of the Request.** The request must

- (A) describe with reasonable particularity each item or category of items to be inspected, and
- (B) specify a reasonable time, place, and manner for the inspection and for performing the related acts

(2) **Responses and Objections.**

- (A) **Time to Respond.** The party to whom the request is directed must respond in writing within 30 days after being served. A shorter or longer time may be ordered by the court or stipulated ~~to~~ by the parties under Rule 29.
- (B) **Responding to Each Item.** For each item or category, the response must either state that inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested or state an objection to the request, including the reasons.
- (C) **Objections.** An objection to part of a request must specify the part and permit inspection ~~of with respect to~~ the rest.
- (D) **Producing the Documents.** A party producing documents for inspection must produce them as they are kept in the usual course of business or must organize and label them to correspond to the categories in the request.

(c) **Persons Not Parties.** A person not a party to the action may be compelled to produce documents and things or to submit to an inspection as provided in Rule 45

(c) **Nonparties.** As provided in Rule 45, a nonparty may be compelled to produce documents and tangible things or to permit an inspection

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 34 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The redundant reminder of Rule 37(a) procedure in the final sentence of former Rule 34(b) is omitted as no longer useful.

<p align="center"><b>Rule 35. Physical and Mental Examinations of Persons</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Rule 35. Physical and Mental Examinations</b></p>
<p><b>(a) Order for Examination.</b> When the mental or physical condition (including the blood group) of a party or of a person in the custody or under the legal control of a party, is in controversy, the court in which the action is pending may order the party to submit to a physical or mental examination by a suitably licensed or certified examiner or to produce for examination the person in the party's custody or legal control. The order may be made only on motion for good cause shown and upon notice to the person to be examined and to all parties and shall specify the time, place, manner, conditions, and scope of the examination and the person or persons by whom it is to be made</p>	<p><b>(a) Order for an Examination.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>In General.</i> The court in which the action is pending may order a party whose mental or physical condition — including blood group — is in controversy to submit to a physical or mental examination by a suitably licensed or certified examiner. The court has the same authority to order a party to produce for examination a person who is in its custody or under its legal control</p> <p>(2) <i>Motion and Notice; Contents of the Order.</i> The order</p> <p>(A) may be made only on motion for good cause and on notice to all parties and the person to be examined, and</p> <p>(B) must specify the time, place, manner, conditions, and scope of the examination, as well as the person or persons who will perform it</p>
<p><b>(b) Report of Examiner.</b></p> <p>(1) If requested by the party against whom an order is made under Rule 35(a) or the person examined, the party causing the examination to be made shall deliver to the requesting party a copy of the detailed written report of the examiner setting out the examiner's findings, including results of all tests made, diagnoses and conclusions, together with like reports of all earlier examinations of the same condition. After delivery the party causing the examination shall be entitled upon request to receive from the party against whom the order is made a like report of any examination, previously or thereafter made, of the same condition, unless, in the case of a report of examination of a person not a party, the party shows that the party is unable to obtain it. The court on motion may make an order against a party requiring delivery of a report on</p>	<p><b>(b) Examiner's Report.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Request by the Party or Person Examined.</i> The party who moved for the examination must, on request, deliver to the requester a copy of the examiner's report, together with like reports of all earlier examinations of the same condition. The request may be made by the party against whom the examination order was <del>issued</del><sup>made</sup> or by the person examined</p> <p>(2) <i>Contents.</i> The examiner's report must be in writing and must set out in detail the examiner's findings, including diagnoses, conclusions, and the results of any tests</p> <p>(3) <i>Request by the Moving Party.</i> After delivering the reports, the party who moved for the examination may request — and is entitled to receive — from the party against whom the examination order was <del>issued</del><sup>made</sup> like reports of all earlier or later examinations of the same condition. But those reports need not be delivered by the party with custody or control of the person examined if the party shows that it could not obtain them <del>from the person examined</del><sup>1</sup></p>

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee recommends this revision to Rule 35(b)(3) in response to a suggestion by Judge Hartz

such terms as are just, and if an examiner fails or refuses to make a report the court may exclude the examiner's testimony if offered at trial

(2) By requesting and obtaining a report of the examination so ordered or by taking the deposition of the examiner, the party examined waives any privilege the party may have in that action or any other involving the same controversy, regarding the testimony of every other person who has examined or may thereafter examine the party in respect of the same mental or physical condition

(3) This subdivision applies to examinations made by agreement of the parties, unless the agreement expressly provides otherwise. This subdivision does not preclude discovery of a report of an examiner or the taking of a deposition of the examiner in accordance with the provisions of any other rule

(4) **Waiver of Privilege.** By requesting and obtaining the examiner's report, or by deposing the examiner, the party examined waives any privilege it may have — in that action or any other action involving the same controversy — concerning testimony about all examinations of the same condition

(5) **Failure to Deliver a Report.** The court on motion may order — on just terms — that a party deliver a report, and if the examiner's report is not provided, the court may exclude the examiner's testimony at trial

(6) **Scope.** This subdivision (b) applies also to an examination made by the parties' stipulation agreement, unless the stipulation agreement states otherwise. This subdivision does not preclude obtaining an examiner's report or deposing an examiner under other rules

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 35 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

**Rule 36. Requests for Admission**

**(a) Request for Admission.** A party may serve upon any other party a written request for the admission, for purposes of the pending action only, of the truth of any matters within the scope of Rule 26(b)(1) set forth in the request that relate to statements or opinions of fact or of the application of law to fact, including the genuineness of any documents described in the request. Copies of documents shall be served with the request unless they have been or are otherwise furnished or made available for inspection and copying. Without leave of court or written stipulation, requests for admission may not be served before the time specified in Rule 26(d).

Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth. The matter is admitted unless, within 30 days after service of the request, or within such shorter or longer time as the court may allow or as the parties may agree to in writing, subject to Rule 29, the party to whom the request is directed serves upon the party requesting the admission a written answer or objection addressed to the matter, signed by the party or by the party's attorney. If objection is made, the reasons therefor shall be stated. The answer shall specifically deny the matter or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. A denial shall fairly meet the substance of the requested admission, and when good faith requires that

**Rule 36. Requests for Admission****(a) Scope and Procedure.**

**(1) Scope.** A party may serve on any other party a written request to admit, for purposes of the pending action only, the truth of any matters within the scope of Rule 26(b)(1) relating to

**(A)** facts, the application of law to fact, or opinions about either, and

**(B)** the genuineness of any described documents

**(2) Form; Copy of a Document.** Each matter must be separately stated. A request to admit the genuineness of a document must be accompanied by a copy of the document unless it is, or has been, otherwise furnished or made available for inspection and copying.

**(3) Time to Respond; Effect of Not Responding.** A matter is admitted unless, within 30 days after being served, the party to whom the request is directed serves on the requesting party a written answer or objection addressed to the matter and signed by the party or its attorney. A shorter or longer time for responding may be ordered by the court or stipulated ~~by the parties~~ under Rule 29.

**(4) Answer.** If a matter is not admitted, the answer must specifically deny it or state in detail why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny it. A denial must fairly respond to the substance of the matter, and when good faith requires that a party

a party qualify an answer or deny only a part of the matter of which an admission is requested, the party shall specify so much of it as is true and qualify or deny the remainder. An answering party may not give lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny unless the party states that the party has made reasonable inquiry and that the information known or readily obtainable by the party is insufficient to enable the party to admit or deny. A party who considers that a matter of which an admission has been requested presents a genuine issue for trial may not, on that ground alone, object to the request, the party may, subject to the provisions of Rule 37(c), deny the matter or set forth reasons why the party cannot admit or deny it.

The party who has requested the admissions may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections. Unless the court determines that an objection is justified, it shall order that an answer be served. If the court determines that an answer does not comply with the requirements of this rule, it may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served. The court may, in lieu of these orders, determine that final disposition of the request be made at a pre-trial conference or at a designated time prior to trial. The provisions of Rule 37(a)(4) apply to the award of expenses incurred in relation to the motion.

qualify an answer or deny only a part of a matter, the answer must specify the part admitted and qualify or deny the rest. The answering party may assert lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failing to admit or deny only if the party states that it has made reasonable inquiry and that the information it knows or can readily obtain is insufficient to enable it to admit or deny.

- (5) **Objections.** The grounds for any objection must be stated.
- (6) **Matter Presenting a Trial Issue.** A party who ~~believes that a request concerns a matter presenting a genuine issue for trial~~ must not object to a request solely on the ground that it presents a genuine issue for trial, — on that ground alone — object to the request, subject to Rule 37(c).<sup>1</sup> The party may deny the matter or state why it cannot admit or deny.
- (7) **Motion Regarding the Sufficiency of an Answers and or Objections.** The requesting party may move to determine the sufficiency of an answer or objection. Unless the court finds an objection justified, it must order that an answer be served. ~~On~~Upon finding that an answer ~~fails to~~ does not comply<sup>2</sup> with this rule, the court may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served. The court may defer its final decision until a pretrial conference or a ~~specified~~designated time before trial. Rule 37(a)(5) applies to an the award of expenses.

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee recommends deleting the cross-reference in response to a suggestion by Judge Hartz.

<sup>2</sup> **Kimble:** Why did we change “does not” to “fails to”? We use “fails to” with a party, but “does not” seems okay here. **Cooper** agrees with Kimble.

<p><b>(b) Effect of Admission</b> Any matter admitted under this rule is conclusively established unless the court on motion permits withdrawal or amendment of the admission. Subject to the provision of Rule 16 governing amendment of a pre-trial order, the court may permit withdrawal or amendment when the presentation of the merits of the action will be subserved thereby and the party who obtained the admission fails to satisfy the court that withdrawal or amendment will prejudice that party in maintaining the action or defense on the merits. Any admission made by a party under this rule is for the purpose of the pending action only and is not an admission for any other purpose nor may it be used against the party in any other proceeding.</p>	<p><b>(b) Effect of an Admission; Withdrawing or Amending It.</b> A matter admitted under this rule is conclusively established unless the court, on motion, permits the admission to be withdrawn or amended. Subject to Rule 16(d) and (e), the court may permit withdrawal or amendment if it would promote the presentation of the merits of the action and if the court is not persuaded that it would prejudice the requesting party in maintaining or defending the action on the merits. An admission under this rule <del>is for purposes of the pending action only</del>, is not an admission for any other purpose, and cannot be used against the party in any other proceeding.</p>
--	---

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 36 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The final sentence of the first paragraph of former Rule 36(a) was a redundant cross-reference to the discovery moratorium provisions of Rule 26(d). Rule 26(d) is now familiar, obviating any need to carry forward the redundant cross-reference.

<p><b>Rule 37. Failure to Make Disclosure or Cooperate in Discovery; Sanctions</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 37. Failure to Make Disclosures or to Cooperate in Discovery; Sanctions</b></p>
<p><b>(a) Motion For Order Compelling Disclosure or Discovery.</b> A party, upon reasonable notice to other parties and all persons affected thereby, may apply for an order compelling disclosure or discovery as follows</p> <p><b>(1) Appropriate Court.</b> An application for an order to a party shall be made to the court in which the action is pending. An application for an order to a person who is not a party shall be made to the court in the district where the discovery is being, or is to be, taken</p> <p><b>(2) Motion.</b></p> <p><b>(A)</b> If a party fails to make a disclosure required by Rule 26(a), any other party may move to compel disclosure and for appropriate sanctions. The motion must include a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with the party not making the disclosure in an effort to secure the disclosure without court action</p>	<p><b>(a) Motion For an Order Compelling Disclosure or Discovery.</b></p> <p><b>(1) In General.</b> On notice to other parties and all affected persons, a party may move for an order compelling disclosure or discovery. <u>The motion must include a certification [certificate?] that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with the person or party failing to make disclosure or discovery in an effort to obtain it without court action</u></p> <p><b>(2) Appropriate Court.</b> A motion for an order to a party must be made in the court where the action is pending. A motion for an order to a nonparty must be made in the court where the discovery is or will be taken</p> <p><b>(3) Specific Motions.</b></p> <p><b>(A) To Compel Disclosure.</b> If a party fails to make a disclosure required by Rule 26(a), any other party may move to compel disclosure and for appropriate sanctions. <del>The motion must include a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with the party failing to make the disclosure in an effort to obtain it without court action</del></p>

**(B)** If a deponent fails to answer a question propounded or submitted under Rules 30 or 31, or a corporation or other entity fails to make a designation under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a), or a party fails to answer an interrogatory submitted under Rule 33, or if a party, in response to a request for inspection submitted under Rule 34, fails to respond that inspection will be permitted as requested or fails to permit inspection as requested, the discovering party may move for an order compelling an answer, or a designation, or an order compelling inspection in accordance with the request. The motion must include a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with the person or party failing to make the discovery in an effort to secure the information or material without court action. When taking a deposition on oral examination, the proponent of the question may complete or adjourn the examination before applying for an order

**(3) Evasive or Incomplete Disclosure, Answer, or Response.** For purposes of this subdivision an evasive or incomplete disclosure, answer, or response is to be treated as a failure to disclose, answer, or respond

**(B) To Compel a Discovery Response** A discovering party may move for an order compelling an answer, designation, production, or inspection. ~~The motion must include a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with the person or party failing to make the discovery in an effort to obtain the information or material without court action.~~ This motion may be made if

- (i) a deponent fails to answer a question asked under Rule 30 or 31,
- (ii) a corporation or other entity fails to make a designation under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a)(4),
- (iii) a party fails to answer an interrogatory submitted under Rule 33, or
- (iv) a party fails to respond that inspection will be permitted — or fails to permit inspection — as requested under Rule 34

**(C) Related to a Deposition** When taking an oral deposition, the party asking a question may complete or adjourn the examination before moving for an order

**(4) Evasive or Incomplete Disclosure, Answer, or Response.** For purposes of Rule 37(a), an evasive or incomplete disclosure, answer, or response must be treated as a failure to disclose, answer, or respond

**(4) Expenses and Sanctions.**

(A) If the motion is granted or if the disclosure or requested discovery is provided after the motion was filed, the court shall, after affording an opportunity to be heard, require the party or deponent whose conduct necessitated the motion or the party or attorney advising such conduct or both of them to pay to the moving party the reasonable expenses incurred in making the motion, including attorney's fees, unless the court finds that the motion was filed without the movant's first making a good faith effort to obtain the disclosure or discovery without court action, or that the opposing party's nondisclosure, response, or objection was substantially justified, or that other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust

(B) If the motion is denied, the court may enter any protective order authorized under Rule 26(c) and shall, after affording an opportunity to be heard, require the moving party or the attorney filing the motion or both of them to pay to the party or deponent who opposed the motion the reasonable expenses incurred in opposing the motion, including attorney's fees, unless the court finds that the making of the motion was substantially justified or that other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust

(C) If the motion is granted in part and denied in part, the court may enter any protective order authorized under Rule 26(c) and may, after affording an opportunity to be heard, apportion the reasonable expenses incurred in relation to the motion among the parties and persons in a just manner

**(5) Payment of Expenses; Protective Orders.**

(A) *If the Motion Is Granted (or Disclosure or Discovery Is Provided After Filing)* If the motion is granted — or if the disclosure or requested discovery is provided after the motion was filed — the court must, after giving an opportunity to be heard, require the party or deponent whose conduct necessitated the motion, the party or attorney advising that conduct, or both to pay the movant's reasonable expenses incurred in making the motion, including attorney's fees. But the court must ~~may~~ not order this payment if

- (i) the movant filed the motion before attempting in good faith to obtain the disclosure or discovery without court action,
- (ii) the opposing party's nondisclosure, response, or objection was substantially justified, or
- (iii) other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust

(B) *If the Motion Is Denied* If the motion is denied, the court may ~~issue~~make any protective order authorized under Rule 26(c) and must, after giving an opportunity to be heard, require the movant, the attorney filing the motion, or both to pay the party or deponent who opposed the motion its reasonable expenses incurred in opposing the motion, including attorney's fees. But the court must ~~may~~ not order this payment if the motion was substantially justified or other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust

(C) *If the Motion Is Granted in Part and Denied in Part* If the motion is granted in part and denied in part, the court may ~~issue~~enter any protective order authorized under Rule 26(c) and may, after giving an opportunity to be heard, apportion the reasonable expenses incurred regarding the motion

<p><b>(b) Failure to Comply With Order.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Sanctions by Court in District Where Deposition Is Taken.</b> If a deponent fails to be sworn or to answer a question after being directed to do so by the court in the district in which the deposition is being taken, the failure may be considered a contempt of that court</p> <p><b>(2) Sanctions by Court in Which Action Is Pending.</b> If a party or an officer, director, or managing agent of a party or a person designated under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a) to testify on behalf of a party fails to obey an order to provide or permit discovery, including an order made under subdivision (a) of this rule or Rule 35, or if a party fails to obey an order entered under Rule 26(f), the court in which the action is pending may make such orders in regard to the failure as are just, and among others the following</p> <p><b>(A)</b> An order that the matters regarding which the order was made or any other designated facts shall be taken to be established for the purposes of the action in accordance with the claim of the party obtaining the order,</p> <p><b>(B)</b> An order refusing to allow the disobedient party to support or oppose designated claims or defenses, or prohibiting that party from introducing designated matters in evidence,</p>	<p><b>(b) Failure to Comply with a Court Order</b></p> <p><b>(1) <i>Sanctions in the District Where the Deposition Is Taken.</i></b> <u>If the court where the discovery is taken orders a deponent to be sworn or to answer a question and the deponent fails to obey, —If a deponent fails to be sworn or to answer a question after being ordered to do so by the court where the discovery is taken,</u> the failure may be treated as contempt of court <sup>1</sup></p> <p><b>(2) <i>Sanctions in the District Where the Action Is Pending.</i></b></p> <p><b>(A) <i>For Not Obeying a Discovery Order</i></b> If a party or a party’s officer, director, or managing agent — or a witness designated under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a)(4) — fails to obey an order to provide or permit discovery, including an order under Rule 26(f), 35, or 37(a), the court in which the action is pending may <del>issue</del>make further just orders. They may include the following</p> <p><b>(i)</b> directing that the matters embraced in the order or other designated facts be taken as established for purposes of the action, as the prevailing party claims,</p> <p><b>(ii)</b> prohibiting the disobedient party from supporting or opposing designated claims or defenses, or from introducing designated matters in evidence,</p>
<p><b>(C)</b> An order striking out pleadings or parts thereof, or staying further proceedings until the order is obeyed, or dismissing the action or proceeding or any part thereof, or rendering a judgment by default against the disobedient party,</p> <p><b>(D)</b> In lieu of any of the foregoing orders or in addition thereto, an order treating as a contempt of court the failure to obey any orders except an order to submit to a physical or mental examination,</p>	<p><b>(iii)</b> striking pleadings in whole or in part,</p> <p><b>(iv)</b> staying further proceedings until the order is obeyed,</p> <p><b>(v)</b> dismissing the action or proceeding in whole or in part,</p> <p><b>(vi)</b> rendering a default judgment against the disobedient party, or</p> <p><b>(vii)</b> treating as contempt of court the failure to obey any order except an order to submit to a physical or mental examination</p>

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee recommends this revision to Rule 37(b)(1) in response to a suggestion by Judge Hartz

<p>(E) Where a party has failed to comply with an order under Rule 35(a) requiring that party to produce another for examination, such orders as are listed in paragraphs (A), (B), and (C) of this subdivision, unless the party failing to comply shows that that party is unable to produce such person for examination</p> <p>In lieu of any of the foregoing orders or in addition thereto, the court shall require the party failing to obey the order or the attorney advising that party or both to pay the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure, unless the court finds that the failure was substantially justified or that other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust</p>	<p>(B) <i>For Not Producing a Person for Examination</i> If a party <del>fails to</del> <del>does not</del> comply with an order under Rule 35(a) requiring it to produce another person for examination, the court may issue any of the orders listed in <del>Rule 37(b)(2)(A)(i)-(vi)</del>, unless the disobedient party shows that it cannot produce the other person</p> <p>(C) <i>Payment of Expenses</i> Instead of or in addition to the orders above, the court must order the disobedient party the attorney advising that party, or both to pay the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure, unless the failure was substantially justified or other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust</p>
<p>(c) <b>Failure to Disclose; False or Misleading Disclosure; Refusal to Admit.</b></p> <p>(1) A party that without substantial justification fails to disclose information required by Rule 26(a) or 26(e)(1), or to amend a prior response to discovery as required by Rule 26(e)(2), is not, unless such failure is harmless, permitted to use as evidence at a trial, at a hearing, or on a motion any witness or information not so disclosed. In addition to or in lieu of this sanction, the court, on motion and after affording an opportunity to be heard, may impose other appropriate sanctions. In addition to requiring payment of reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure, these sanctions may include any of the actions authorized under Rule 37(b)(2)(A), (B), and (C) and may include informing the jury of the failure to make the disclosure</p> <p>(2) If a party fails to admit the genuineness of any document or the truth of any matter as requested under Rule 36, and if the party requesting the admissions thereafter proves the genuineness of the document or the truth of the matter, the requesting party may apply to the court for an order requiring the other party to pay the reasonable expenses incurred in making that proof, including reasonable attorney's fees. The court shall make the order unless it finds that (A) the request was held objectionable pursuant to Rule 36(a), or (B) the admission sought was of no substantial importance, or (C) the party failing to admit had reasonable ground to believe that the party might prevail on the matter, or (D) there was other good reason for the failure to admit</p>	<p>(c) <b>Failure to Disclose, to Amend an Earlier Response, or to Admit.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Failure to Disclose or Amend.</i> If a party fails to disclose the information required by Rule 26(a), — or to provide the additional or <del>corrective</del> <del>correcting</del> information required by Rule 26(e); — the party is not <del>allowed</del> <del>permitted</del> to use as evidence at a trial, at a hearing, or on a motion any witness or information not so disclosed, unless the failure was substantially justified or is harmless. In addition to or instead of this sanction, the court, on motion and after giving an opportunity to be heard</p> <p>(A) may require payment of the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure,</p> <p>(B) may inform the jury of the party's failure, and</p> <p>(C) may impose other appropriate sanctions, including any of the orders listed in <del>Rule 37(b)(2)(A)(i)-(vi)</del></p> <p>(2) <i>Failure to Admit.</i> If a party fails to admit what is requested under Rule 36 and if the requesting party later proves a document to be genuine or the matter true, the requesting party may move that the party who failed to admit pay the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in making that proof. The court must so order unless</p> <p>(A) The request was held objectionable under Rule 36(a),</p> <p>(B) the admission sought was of no substantial importance,</p> <p>(C) the party failing to admit had a reasonable ground to believe that it might prevail on the matter, or</p> <p>(D) there was other good reason for the failure to admit</p>

**(d) Failure of Party to Attend at Own Deposition or Serve Answers to Interrogatories or Respond to Request for Inspection.** If a party or an officer, director, or managing agent of a party or a person designated under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a) to testify on behalf of a party fails (1) to appear before the officer who is to take the deposition, after being served with a proper notice, or (2) to serve answers or objections to interrogatories submitted under Rule 33, after proper service of the interrogatories, or (3) to serve a written response to a request for inspection submitted under Rule 34, after proper service of the request, the court in which the action is pending on motion may make such orders in regard to the failure as are just, and among others it may take any action authorized under subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of subdivision (b)(2) of this rule. Any motion specifying a failure under clause (2) or (3) of this subdivision shall include a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with the party failing to answer or respond in an effort to obtain such answer or response without court action. In lieu of any order or in addition thereto, the court shall require the party failing to act or the attorney advising that party or both to pay the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure unless the court finds that the failure was substantially justified or that other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust.

The failure to act described in this subdivision may not be excused on the ground that the discovery sought is objectionable unless the party failing to act has a pending motion for a protective order as provided by Rule 26(c).

(e) [Abrogated.]

(f) [Repealed.]

**(d) Party's Failure to Attend Its Own Deposition, Serve Answers to Interrogatories, or Respond to a Request for Inspection.**

**(1) In General.**

- (A) Motion, Grounds for Sanctions.** The court in which the action is pending may, on motion, order sanctions if
  - (i)** a party or a party's officer, director, or managing agent — or a person designated under Rule 30(b)(6) or 31(a)(4) — fails, after being served with proper notice, to appear for that person's deposition, or
  - (ii)** a party, after being properly served with interrogatories under Rule 33 or a request for inspection under Rule 34, fails to serve its answers, objections, or written response.
- (B) Certification.** The motion for sanctions must include a certification that the movant has in good faith conferred or attempted to confer with the party failing to answer or respond in an effort to obtain the answer or response without court action.

**(2) Unacceptable Excuse for Failing to Act.** A failure described in ~~Rule 37~~(d)(1)(A) is not excused on the ground that the discovery sought was objectionable, unless the party failing to act has a pending motion for a protective order under Rule 26(c).

**(3) Types of Sanctions.** Sanctions may include any of the orders listed in ~~Rule 37~~(b)(2)(A)(i)-(vi). Instead of or in addition to these sanctions, the court must require the party failing to act, the attorney advising that party, or both to pay the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure, unless the failure was substantially justified or other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust.

<p><b>(g) Failure to Participate in the Framing of a Discovery Plan.</b> If a party or a party's attorney fails to participate in good faith in the development and submission of a proposed discovery plan as required by Rule 26(f), the court may, after opportunity for hearing, require such party or attorney to pay to any other party the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure</p>	<p><b>(e) Failure to Participate in Framing a Discovery Plan.</b> If a party or its attorney fails to participate in good faith in the development and submission of a proposed discovery plan as required by Rule 26(f), the court may, after giving an opportunity to be heard, require that party or attorney to pay to any other party the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure</p>
---	--

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 37 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

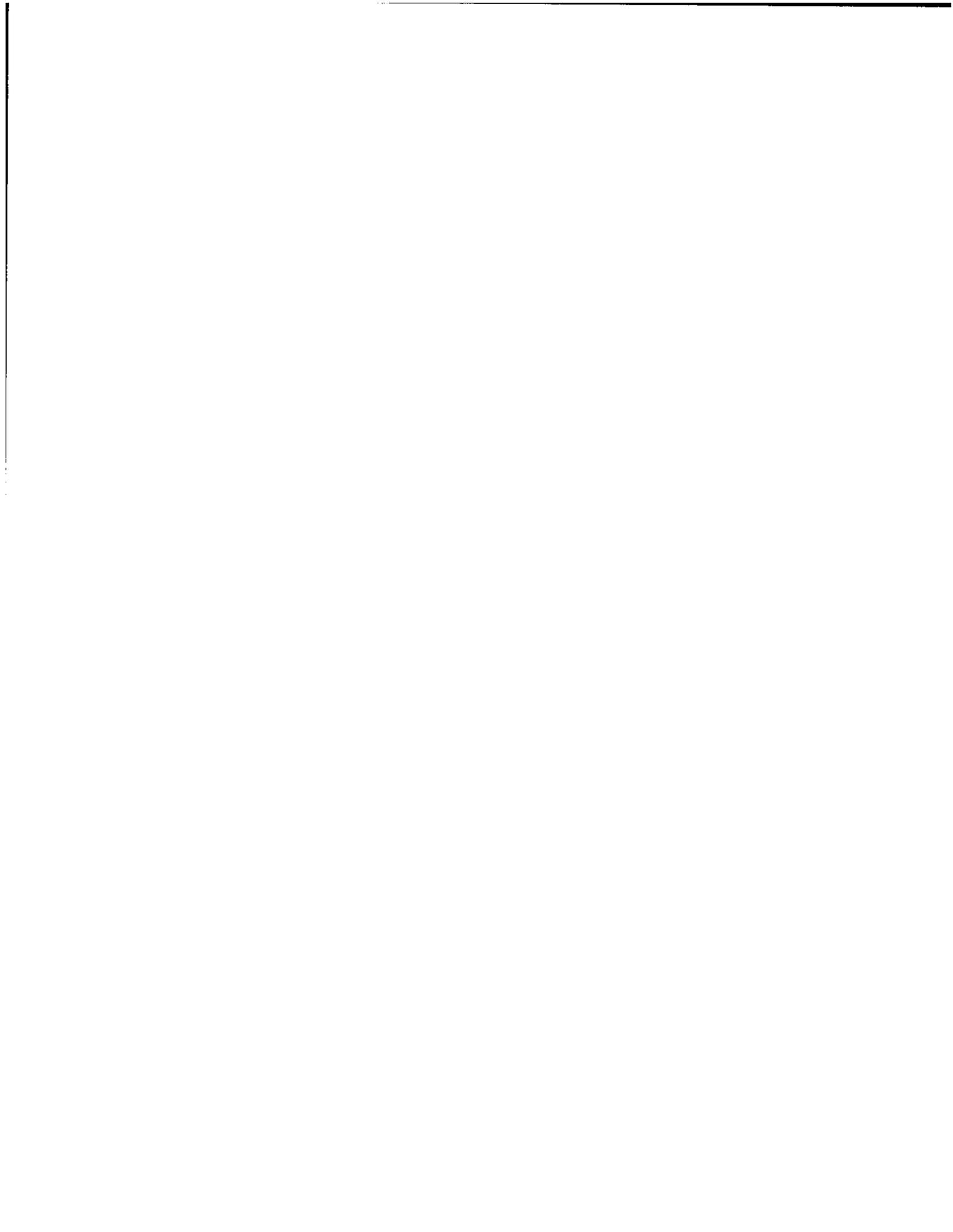
**STYLE 614**

Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

Restyled Rules 38-63

October 4, 2004

*[This is the version approved for tentative publication – STYLE 511 – with proposed revisions in redline/strikeout format to reflect resolution of “global” issues, the “top-to-bottom review,” and other items as noted in footnotes.]*



<p style="text-align: center;"><b>VI. TRIALS</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 38. Jury Trial of Right</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>TITLE VI. TRIALS</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Rule 38. Right to a Jury Trial; Demand</b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Right Preserved.</b> The right of trial by jury as declared by the Seventh Amendment to the Constitution or as given by a statute of the United States shall be preserved to the parties inviolate</p>	<p>(a) <b>Right Preserved.</b> The right of trial by jury as declared by the Seventh Amendment to the Constitution — or as provided by a federal statute — is preserved to the parties inviolate</p>
<p>(b) <b>Demand.</b> Any party may demand a trial by jury of any issue triable of right by a jury by (1) serving upon the other parties a demand therefor in writing at any time after the commencement of the action and not later than 10 days after the service of the last pleading directed to such issue, and (2) filing the demand as required by Rule 5(d). Such demand may be indorsed upon a pleading of the party</p>	<p>(b) <b>Demand.</b> On any issue triable of right by a jury, a party may demand a jury trial by</p> <p>(1) serving the other parties with a written demand — which may be <u>included</u> <del>made</del> in a pleading — no later than 10 days after the last pleading directed to the issue is served, and</p> <p>(2) filing the demand <u>in accordance with</u> <del>as required by</del> Rule 5(d)</p>
<p>(c) <b>Same: Specification of Issues.</b> In the demand a party may specify the issues which the party wishes so tried, otherwise the party shall be deemed to have demanded trial by jury for all the issues so triable. If the party has demanded trial by jury for only some of the issues, any other party within 10 days after service of the demand or such lesser time as the court may order, may serve a demand for trial by jury of any other or all of the issues of fact in the action</p>	<p>(c) <b>Specifying Issues.</b> In its demand, a party may specify the issues that it wishes to have tried by a jury, otherwise, it is <u>considered</u> <del>deemed</del> to have demanded a jury trial on all the issues so triable. If the party has demanded a jury trial on only some issues, any other party may — within 10 days of being served with the demand or within a shorter time ordered by the court — serve a demand for a jury trial on any other or all factual issues triable by jury</p>

(d) **Waiver.** The failure of a party to serve and file a demand as required by this rule constitutes a waiver by the party of trial by jury. A demand for trial by jury made as herein provided may not be withdrawn without the consent of the parties.

(d) **Waiver; Withdrawal.** A party waives a jury trial ~~trial by jury~~ unless its demand is properly served and filed. A proper demand<sup>1</sup> ~~that complies with this rule~~ may be withdrawn only if the parties consent.

(e) **Admiralty and Maritime Claims.** These rules shall not be construed to create a right to trial by jury of the issues in an admiralty or maritime claim within the meaning of Rule 9(h).

(e) **Admiralty and Maritime Claims.** These rules do not create a right to a jury trial on issues in a claim designated as an admiralty or maritime claim under within the meaning of Rule 9(h).

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 38 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** This word has caused great anguish. We may want to consider a Style-Substance change that would delete "proper." "A ~~proper~~ demand may be withdrawn only if the parties consent."

The present rule reads "A demand for trial by jury *made as herein provided* may not be withdrawn without the consent of the parties." The dilemma is how much to read into "made as herein provided." Kimble has expressed the suspicion that these words are "typical overdrafting in the old style of drafting. It means no more than 'under this rule' — and so is, in effect, an unnecessary reference." The original style draft acted on this view by saying "A demand may be withdrawn." This approach was later defended on an additional ground: surely we do not mean to say that an improper demand cannot be withdrawn if the parties consent. But do we want to allow an improper demand to be withdrawn without the consent of other parties?

There may be difficulties in allowing unilateral withdrawal of an improper jury demand. In most cases there is a right to jury trial or there is not — any party can demand it. One party may rely on another party's demand even though the demand is not proper for reasons that do not involve the right to jury trial. Consider the requirements of Rule 38(b). One of multiple parties may be served later than the 20-day requirement, parties timely served may not know of the defect. Or the demand may not be filed in accordance with Rule 5(d). If unilateral withdrawal does not resurrect the other parties' right to demand jury trial, there is a problem. (We might not be concerned if only one party has a right to demand a jury. That may be a fair description of a plaintiff's choice under Rule 9(h) to characterize a claim as one in admiralty or one at law. But Rule 9(h) expressly invokes Rule 15 for amendments that add or withdraw a Rule 9(h) designation, we may not need to worry about this situation in relation to Rule 38.)

Reliance on a jury demand is protected if the rule draws no distinction between a proper demand and one that is not proper. But if that is a good idea, we need to decide whether the present rule applies to a demand not "made as herein provided." 9 Wright & Miller, p. 139, says without further elaboration: "Once a proper demand for a jury has been made, Rule 38(d) establishes that it cannot be withdrawn \* \* \*." I have not read the cases cited in footnote 16, but it seems likely that the text would have elaborated the point if the cases distinguish between a proper demand and a not proper demand. But it seems risky to act on the assumption that four words in the present rule mean nothing. Even if they mean "under this rule," that implies a distinction from a demand not made under this rule.

So two questions need be answered: (1) Is it better to say "A demand may be withdrawn," without distinguishing between proper and not-proper demands? (2) If so, should that be done as a matter of Style or instead on the Style-Substance track?

Rule 39. Trial by Jury or by the Court	Rule 39. Trial by Jury or by the Court
<p>(a) <b>By Jury.</b> When trial by jury has been demanded as provided in Rule 38, the action shall be designated upon the docket as a jury action. The trial of all issues so demanded shall be by jury, unless (1) the parties or their attorneys of record, by written stipulation filed with the court or by an oral stipulation made in open court and entered in the record, consent to trial by the court sitting without a jury or (2) the court upon motion or of its own initiative finds that a right of trial by jury of some or of all those issues does not exist under the Constitution or statutes of the United States.</p>	<p>(a) <b><del>When a Demand Is Made After a Demand.</del></b> When a jury trial by jury has been demanded under Rule 38, the action must be designated on the docket as a jury action. The trial on all issues so demanded must be by jury unless</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) the parties or their attorneys file a written stipulation to a nonjury trial or so stipulate on the record, or</li> <li>(2) the court, on motion or on its own, finds that on some or all of those issues there is no right to a jury trial under the Constitution or federal statutes.</li> </ol>
<p>(b) <b>By the Court.</b> Issues not demanded for trial by jury as provided in Rule 38 shall be tried by the court, but, notwithstanding the failure of a party to demand a jury in an action in which such a demand might have been made of right, the court in its discretion upon motion may order a trial by a jury of any or all issues.</p>	<p>(b) <b>When No Demand Is Made.</b> Issues on which a jury trial is not properly demanded are to be tried by the court. But the court may, on motion, order a jury trial on any issue for which a jury might have been demanded.</p>
<p>(c) <b>Advisory Jury and Trial by Consent.</b> In all actions not triable of right by a jury the court upon motion or of its own initiative may try any issue with an advisory jury or, except in actions against the United States when a statute of the United States provides for trial without a jury, the court, with the consent of both parties, may order a trial with a jury whose verdict has the same effect as if trial by jury had been a matter of right.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Advisory Jury; Jury Trial by Consent.</b> In an action not triable of right by a jury, the court, on motion or on its own</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) may try any issue with an advisory jury, or</li> <li>(2) may, with the parties' consent, try any issue by a jury whose verdict has the same effect as if a jury trial had been a matter of right, unless the action is against the United States and a federal statute provides for a nonjury trial.</li> </ol>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 39 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 40. Assignment of Cases for Trial	Rule 40. Scheduling Cases for Trial
<p>The district courts shall provide by rule for the placing of actions upon the trial calendar (1) without request of the parties or (2) upon request of a party and notice to the other parties or (3) in such other manner as the courts deem expedient. Precedence shall be given to actions entitled thereto by any statute of the United States.</p>	<p>Each court must provide by rule for scheduling trials without request — or on a party’s request with notice to the other parties. The court must give priority to actions entitled to priority by a federal statute.<sup>1</sup></p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 40 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

---

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** The Style-Substance Track will propose a simplified Rule 40 that avoids any reference to notice.

Rule 41. Dismissal of Actions	Rule 41. Dismissal of Actions
<p><b>(a) Voluntary Dismissal: Effect Thereof</b></p> <p><b>(1) By Plaintiff; By Stipulation.</b> Subject to the provisions of Rule 23(e), of Rule 66, and of any statute of the United States, an action may be dismissed by the plaintiff without order of court (i) by filing a notice of dismissal at any time before service by the adverse party of an answer or of a motion for summary judgment, whichever first occurs, or (ii) by filing a stipulation of dismissal signed by all parties who have appeared in the action. Unless otherwise stated in the notice of dismissal or stipulation, the dismissal is without prejudice, except that a notice of dismissal operates as an adjudication upon the merits when filed by a plaintiff who has once dismissed in any court of the United States or of any state an action based on or including the same claim</p>	<p><b>(a) Voluntary Dismissal.</b></p> <p><b>(1) By the Plaintiff.</b></p> <p><b>(A) Without a Court Order</b> Subject to Rules 23(e), 23 1(c), 23 2, and 66 and any applicable federal statute, the plaintiff may dismiss an action without a court order by filing</p> <p><b>(i)</b> a notice of dismissal before the <del>opposing</del>adverse party serves either an answer or a motion for summary judgment, or</p> <p><b>(ii)</b> a stipulation of dismissal signed by all parties who have appeared</p> <p><b>(B) Effect</b> Unless the notice or stipulation states otherwise, the dismissal is without prejudice. But if the plaintiff previously dismissed any <del>federal- or state-court</del> action in <del>federal or state</del> court based on or including the same claim, a notice of dismissal operates as an adjudication on the merits</p>
<p><b>(2) By Order of Court.</b> Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this subdivision of this rule, an action shall not be dismissed at the plaintiff's instance save upon order of the court and upon such terms and conditions as the court deems proper. If a counterclaim has been pleaded by a defendant prior to the service upon the defendant of the plaintiff's motion to dismiss, the action shall not be dismissed against the defendant's objection unless the counterclaim can remain pending for independent adjudication by the court. Unless otherwise specified in the order, a dismissal under this paragraph is without prejudice</p>	<p><b>(2) By Court Order; Effect.</b> Except as provided in (1), an action may be dismissed at the plaintiff's request only by court order, on terms<sup>1</sup> that the court considers proper. If a defendant has pleaded a counterclaim before being served with the plaintiff's motion to dismiss, the action may be dismissed over the defendant's objection only if the counterclaim can remain pending for independent adjudication. Unless the order states otherwise, a dismissal under this paragraph (2) is without prejudice</p>

<sup>1</sup> **Kimble:** global search for "terms" Make sure we don't say "conditions" somewhere

<p><b>(b) Involuntary Dismissal: Effect Thereof.</b> For failure of the plaintiff to prosecute or to comply with these rules or any order of court, a defendant may move for dismissal of an action or of any claim against the defendant. Unless the court in its order for dismissal otherwise specifies, a dismissal under this subdivision and any dismissal not provided for in this rule, other than a dismissal for lack of jurisdiction, for improper venue, or for failure to join a party under Rule 19, operates as an adjudication upon the merits.</p>	<p><b>(b) Involuntary Dismissal; Effect.</b> If the plaintiff fails to prosecute or to comply with these rules or a court order, a defendant may move to dismiss the action or any claim against it. Unless the dismissal order <u>states specifically</u><sup>2</sup> otherwise, a dismissal under this subdivision (b) and any dismissal not <del>under provided for in</del> this rule — except one for lack of jurisdiction, improper venue, or failure to join a party under Rule 19 — operates as an adjudication on the merits.</p>
<p><b>(c) Dismissal of Counterclaim, Cross-Claim, or Third-Party Claim.</b> The provisions of this rule apply to the dismissal of any counterclaim, cross-claim, or third-party claim. A voluntary dismissal by the claimant alone pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of this rule shall be made before a responsive pleading is served or, if there is none, before the introduction of evidence at the trial or hearing.</p>	<p><b>(c) Dismissing a Counterclaim, Crossclaim, or Third-Party Claim.</b> This rule applies to a dismissal of any counterclaim, crossclaim, or third-party claim. A claimant's voluntary dismissal under (a)(1)(A)(i) must be made:</p> <p>(1) <u>before the opposing party serves a reply, an answer, or a motion for summary judgment,</u><sup>3</sup> or</p> <p>(2) <u>if there is none of these, before evidence is introduced at the trial or hearing.</u><sup>4</sup></p> <p><del>before a responsive pleading is served or, if there is none, before evidence is introduced at the trial or hearing.</del></p>

2 **Kimble:** global search for "order specifies" and "order provides "

3 **Cooper:** This problem is in part my fault. Style 603, September 9 version, did not include "summary judgment" in the list of events that cut off the right to take a voluntary dismissal. But the footnote included the version that has been adopted with a slight change in punctuation in the September 29 version -- "a reply, an answer, or a motion for summary judgment." I responded by expressing a preference for "responsive pleading" as in the present rule, but suggesting the punctuation adopted in the present draft. I did not think to add the note I provided almost a year ago. The basic suggestion was that it is good to add "summary judgment," but that this is a matter for the reform agenda. Here goes:

9 FP&P § 2374, p. 413, points out that 41(a)(1)(i) was amended in 1948 to add the present provision that a motion for summary judgment cuts off the right to dismiss by notice. It continues: "A similar change should have been made in Rule 41(c). If a motion for summary judgment defeats the right of a plaintiff to dismiss an action, a similar motion should defeat the right of a defendant to dismiss his counterclaim, cross-claim, or third-party claim. This was overlooked, however, \* \* \* and the matter is still uncorrected." Correction will require some thought. First, remember note 4 for Rule 41(a). Rule 41(a) speaks only of a plaintiff dismissing "an action." Some courts do not allow dismissal of one claim among many, dismissal as to one defendant among many, and so on. Rule 41(c), on the other hand, allows dismissal of one counterclaim even if there are others, and so on. This seems better than the 41(a) approach. Second, 41(c) applies to "any" counterclaim, etc. a plaintiff can, without dismissing the action, dismiss a crossclaim against another plaintiff, a third-party claim made incident to a counterclaim, and probably a "reply counterclaim." If we add a summary-judgment motion as an event that terminates the right to dismiss by notice, we must make clear that it is only a motion for summary judgment that addresses the counterclaim, etc., that is being dismissed. There is no reason why a defendant's motion for summary judgment against the plaintiff should cut off the defendant's right to dismiss voluntarily a third-party claim — a particularly clear illustration would be a third-party claim first made after denial of a motion for summary judgment against the plaintiff.

In short, we would make a significant change in the meaning of Rule 41(c) if we add "or counterclaim."

**Kimble:** Shouldn't we delete "reply," consistent with our earlier discussion? Then in (2) we would change from "none" to "neither." **Cooper:** First, we need to work through the "reply or answer" bit. Joe's innocent question shows what a price we pay for yielding to the suggestion that we discard "responsive pleading." In the present rules, "responsive pleading" clearly includes a reply to a counterclaim. In Style 7(a)(3) we change that to "an answer to a counterclaim." The only provision for a reply now is 7(a)(7) — "if the court orders one, a reply to an answer or a third-party answer." I am not entirely sure that a "reply" counts as a responsive pleading when it requires a court order. But I think it is. If that is so, we do need to say "a reply or an answer" in (1), and in (2) something like "if there is neither" or -- as I would prefer -- "if there is no reply or answer." Since answers are common, and replies increasingly scarce, I also think we should reverse the order: "(1) before the opposing party serves an answer or a reply, or"

<p><b>(d) Costs of Previously-Dismissed Action.</b> If a plaintiff who has once dismissed an action in any court commences an action based upon or including the same claim against the same defendant, the court may make such order for the payment of costs of the action previously dismissed as it may deem proper and may stay the proceedings in the action until the plaintiff has complied with the order</p>	<p><b>(d) Costs of a Previously Dismissed Action.</b> If a plaintiff who previously dismissed an action in any court files an action based on or including the same claim against the same defendant, the court</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) may order the plaintiff to pay all or part of the costs of that previous action, and</li> <li>(2) may stay the proceedings until the plaintiff has complied</li> </ol>
--	---

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 41 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

When Rule 23 was amended in 1966, Rules 23.1 and 23.2 were separated from Rule 23. Rule 41(a)(1) was not then amended to reflect the Rule 23 changes. In 1968 Rule 41(a)(1) was amended to correct the cross-reference to what had become Rule 23(e), but Rules 23.1 and 23.2 were inadvertently overlooked. Rules 23.1 and 23.2 are now added to the list of exceptions in Rule 41(a)(1)(A). This change does not affect established meaning. Rule 23.2 explicitly incorporates Rule 23(e), and thus was already absorbed directly into the exceptions in Rule 41(a)(1). Rule 23.1 requires court approval of a compromise or dismissal in language parallel to Rule 23(e) and thus supersedes the apparent right to dismiss by notice or dismissal.

---

4 **Kimble:** (late note) Should "trial" and "hearing" be reversed? Compare the change we made in Rule 80. That seems like a more logical order. If so, we need a global check. I noticed 45(a)(2)(A), for instance. **Cooper:** We will not change the meaning if we flip it to "evidence is introduced at the hearing or trial." But evidence is the order of the day at trial, there are countless hearings that do not involve taking evidence. There is no particular logic to either order. For that matter, there are a lot of post-trial hearings. **Kimble:** Don't hearings normally come before trials? I think that's the logic.

Rule 42. Consolidation; Separate Trials	Rule 42. Consolidation; Separate Trials
<p><b>(a) Consolidation.</b> When actions involving a common question of law or fact are pending before the court, it may order a joint hearing or trial of any or all the matters in issue in the actions, it may order all the actions consolidated, and it may make such orders concerning proceedings therein as may tend to avoid unnecessary costs or delay</p>	<p><b>(a)</b> If actions before the court involve a common question of law or fact, the court may</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>(1)</b> join for hearing or trial any or all matters at issue in the actions,</li> <li><b>(2)</b> consolidate the actions, and</li> <li><b>(3)</b> <del>issue</del>make any other orders to avoid unnecessary cost or delay</li> </ol>
<p><b>(b) Separate Trials.</b> The court, in furtherance of convenience or to avoid prejudice, or when separate trials will be conducive to expedition and economy, may order a separate trial of any claim, cross-claim, counterclaim, or third-party claim, or of any separate issue or of any number of claims, cross-claims, counterclaims, third-party claims, or issues, always preserving inviolate the right of trial by jury as declared by the Seventh Amendment to the Constitution or as given by a statute of the United States</p>	<p><b>(b) Separate Trials.</b> For convenience, to avoid prejudice, or to expedite and economize, the court may order a separate trial of one or more claims, crossclaims, counterclaims, third-party claims, or separate issues. When ordering a separate trial, the court must preserve any federal right to a jury trial</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 42 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 43. Taking of Testimony	Rule 43. Taking Testimony
<p><b>(a) Form.</b> In every trial, the testimony of witnesses shall be taken in open court, unless a federal law, these rules, the Federal Rules of Evidence, or other rules adopted by the Supreme Court provide otherwise. The court may, for good cause shown in compelling circumstances and upon appropriate safeguards, permit presentation of testimony in open court by contemporaneous transmission from a different location</p>	<p><b>(a) In Open Court.</b> At trial, the witnesses' testimony must be taken in open court unless a federal <u>statute law</u>, the Federal Rules of Evidence, these rules, or other rules adopted by the Supreme Court provide otherwise. In compelling circumstances and with appropriate safeguards, the court may <u>permit</u> allow testimony in open court by contemporaneous transmission from a different location</p>
<p><b>(b) [Abrogated.]</b></p>	<p><b>(b) —</b></p>
<p><b>(c) [Abrogated.]</b></p>	<p><b>(c) —</b></p>
<p><b>(d) Affirmation in Lieu of Oath.</b> Whenever under these rules an oath is required to be taken, a solemn affirmation may be accepted in lieu thereof</p>	<p><b>(b) Affirmation Instead of an Oath.</b> When these rules require an oath, a solemn affirmation suffices</p>
<p><b>(e) Evidence on Motions.</b> When a motion is based on facts not appearing of record the court may hear the matter on affidavits presented by the respective parties, but the court may direct that the matter be heard wholly or partly on oral testimony or deposition</p>	<p><b>(c) Evidence on a Motion.</b> When a motion relies on facts outside the record, the court may hear the matter on affidavits or may <u>hear it order that it be heard</u> wholly or partly on oral testimony or on depositions</p>
<p><b>(f) Interpreters.</b> The court may appoint an interpreter of its own selection and may fix the interpreter's reasonable compensation. The compensation shall be paid out of funds provided by law or by one or more of the parties as the court may direct, and may be taxed ultimately as costs, in the discretion of the court</p>	<p><b>(d) Interpreter.</b> The court may appoint an interpreter of its choosing, fix reasonable compensation to be paid from funds provided by law or by one or more parties, and tax the compensation as costs</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 43 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

**Rule 44. Proof of Official Record****(a) Authentication.**

**(1) Domestic.** An official record kept within the United States, or any state, district, or commonwealth, or within a territory subject to the administrative or judicial jurisdiction of the United States, or an entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof or by a copy attested by the officer having the legal custody of the record, or by the officer's deputy, and accompanied by a certificate that such officer has the custody. The certificate may be made by a judge of a court of record of the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of the court, or may be made by any public officer having a seal of office and having official duties in the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of the officer's office.

**Rule 44. Proving an Official Record****(a) Means of Proving.**

**(1) Domestic Record.** Each of the following evidences an official record — or an entry in it — that is otherwise admissible and is kept within the United States, any state, district or commonwealth, or any territory subject to the administrative or judicial jurisdiction of the United States

**(A)** an official publication of the record, or

**(B)** a copy attested by the officer with legal custody of the record — or by the officer's deputy — and accompanied by a certificate<sup>1</sup> that the officer has custody. The certificate must be made under seal

**(i)** by a judge of a court of record in of the district or political subdivision where the record is kept, or

**(ii)** by any public officer with a seal of office and with official duties in the district or political subdivision where the record is kept

<sup>1</sup> **Kimble:** global search for "certificate"

<p><b>(2) Foreign.</b> A foreign official record, or an entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof, or a copy thereof, attested by a person authorized to make the attestation, and accompanied by a final certification as to the genuineness of the signature and official position (i) of the attesting person, or (ii) of any foreign official whose certificate of genuineness of signature and official position relates to the attestation or is in a chain of certificates of genuineness of signature and official position relating to the attestation</p>	<p><b>(2) Foreign Record.</b></p> <p><b>(A) In General</b> Each of the following evidences a foreign official record — or an entry in it — that is otherwise admissible</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>(i)</b> an official publication of the record,</li> <li><b>(ii)</b> a copy attested by an authorized person and accompanied by a final certification of genuineness,</li> <li><b>(iii)</b> a record and attestation certified as provided in a treaty or convention to which the United States and a country where the record is located are parties, or</li> <li><b>(iv)</b> other means ordered by the court under (C)</li> </ul>
<p>A final certification may be made by a secretary of embassy or legation, consul general, vice consul, or consular agent of the United States, or a diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country assigned or accredited to the United States. If reasonable opportunity has been given to all parties to investigate the authenticity and accuracy of the documents, the court may, for good cause shown, (i) admit an attested copy without final certification or (ii) permit the foreign official record to be evidenced by an attested summary with or without a final certification. The final certification is unnecessary if the record and the attestation are certified as provided in a treaty or convention to which the United States and the foreign country in which the official record is located are parties</p>	<p><b>(B) Final Certification of Genuineness</b> A final certification must certify the genuineness of the signature and official position of the attester or of any foreign official whose certificate of genuineness relates to the attestation or is in a chain of certificates of genuineness relating to the attestation. A final certification may be made by a secretary of a United States embassy or legation, by a consul general, vice consul, or consular agent of the United States, or by a diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country assigned or accredited to the United States</p> <p><b>(C) Other Means of Proof</b> If all parties have had a reasonable opportunity to investigate a foreign record's authenticity and accuracy, the court may, for good cause, either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>(i)</b> admit an attested copy without final certification, or</li> <li><b>(ii)</b> <del>permit</del> allow the record to be evidenced by an attested summary with or without a final certification</li> </ul>

<p><b>(b) Lack of Record.</b> A written statement that after diligent search no record or entry of a specified tenor is found to exist in the records designated by the statement, authenticated as provided in subdivision (a)(1) of this rule in the case of a domestic record, or complying with the requirements of subdivision (a)(2) of this rule for a summary in the case of a foreign record, is admissible as evidence that the records contain no such record or entry</p>	<p><b>(b) Lack of a Record.</b> A written statement that a diligent search of designated records revealed no record or entry of a specified tenor is admissible as evidence that the records contain no such record or entry For <u>a</u> domestic records, the statement must be authenticated under (a)(1) For <u>a</u> foreign records, the statement must comply with (a)(2)(C)(ii)</p>
<p><b>(c) Other Proof.</b> This rule does not prevent the proof of official records or of entry or lack of entry therein by any other method authorized by law</p>	<p><b>(c) Other Proof.</b> A party may prove an official record — or an entry or lack of an entry in it — by any other method authorized by law</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 44 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 44.1. Determination of Foreign Law	Rule 44.1. Determining Foreign Law
<p>A party who intends to raise an issue concerning the law of a foreign country shall give notice by pleadings or other reasonable written notice. The court, in determining foreign law, may consider any relevant material or source, including testimony, whether or not submitted by a party or admissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence. The court's determination shall be treated as a ruling on a question of law.</p>	<p>A party who intends to raise an issue about a foreign country's law must give notice by a pleading or other writing. In determining foreign law, the court may consider any relevant material or source, including testimony, whether or not submitted by a party or admissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence. The court's determination must be treated as a ruling on a question of law.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 44.1 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 45. Subpoena	Rule 45. Subpoena
<p><b>(a) Form; Issuance.</b></p> <p>(1) Every subpoena shall</p> <p>(A) state the name of the court from which it is issued, and</p> <p>(B) state the title of the action, the name of the court in which it is pending, and its civil action number, and</p> <p>(C) command each person to whom it is directed to attend and give testimony or to produce and permit inspection and copying of designated books, documents or tangible things in the possession, custody or control of that person, or to permit inspection of premises, at a time and place therein specified, and</p> <p>(D) set forth the text of subdivisions (c) and (d) of this rule</p> <p>A command to produce evidence or to permit inspection may be joined with a command to appear at trial or hearing or at deposition, or may be issued separately</p>	<p><b>(a) In General.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Form and Contents.</i></p> <p>(A) <i>Requirements</i> Every subpoena must</p> <p>(i) state the court from which it issued,</p> <p>(ii) state the title of the action, the court in which it is pending, and its civil-action number,</p> <p>(iii) command each person to whom it is directed to do the following at a specified time and place attend and testify, or produce and permit the inspection and copying of designated documents or tangible things in that person's possession, custody, or control, or permit the inspection of premises, and</p> <p>(iv) set <u>out</u> <del>forth</del> the text of Rule 45(c) and (d)</p> <p>(B) <i>Command to Produce Evidence or Permit Inspection</i> A command to produce evidence or to permit inspection may be included in a subpoena commanding attendance at a deposition, hearing, or trial, or may be set <u>out</u> <del>forth</del> in a separate subpoena</p>

<p>(2) A subpoena commanding attendance at a trial or hearing shall issue from the court for the district in which the hearing or trial is to be held. A subpoena for attendance at a deposition shall issue from the court for the district designated by the notice of deposition as the district in which the deposition is to be taken. If separate from a subpoena commanding the attendance of a person, a subpoena for production or inspection shall issue from the court for the district in which the production or inspection is to be made.</p>	<p>(2)<sup>1</sup> <b>Issued from Which Court.</b> A subpoena must issue as follows:</p> <p>(A) for attendance at a trial or hearing, from the court for the district where the hearing or trial is to be held,</p> <p>(B) for attendance at a deposition, from the court for the district where the deposition is to be taken, <u>and [the subpoena] must state stating the method for recording the testimony, and</u></p> <p>(C) for production and inspection, if separate from a subpoena commanding a person's attendance, from the court for the district where the production or inspection is to be made.</p>
<p>(3) The clerk shall issue a subpoena, signed but otherwise in blank, to a party requesting it, who shall complete it before service. An attorney as officer of the court may also issue and sign a subpoena on behalf of:</p> <p>(A) a court in which the attorney is authorized to practice, or</p> <p>(B) a court for a district in which a deposition or production is compelled by the subpoena, if the deposition or production pertains to an action pending in a court in which the attorney is authorized to practice.</p>	<p>(3) <b>Issued by Whom.</b> The clerk must issue a subpoena, signed but otherwise in blank, to a party who requests it. That party must complete it before service. An attorney, as an officer of the court, <u>also may also</u> issue and sign a subpoena from:</p> <p>(A) a court in which the attorney is authorized to practice, or</p> <p>(B) a court for a district where a deposition is to be taken or production is to be made, if the attorney is authorized to practice in the court <u>where</u> <del>which</del> the action is pending.</p>

1 This style draft incorporates the proposed amendment of Rule 45(a)(2) that was published for public comment in August 2003, except that the phrase "in the name of the court" has been restyled to "from the court." If the proposed amendment is adopted, further style revisions should be made when restyled Rules 26-37 & 45 are published.

2 **Cooper:** Pure style. I would not add "the subpoena."

**Kimble:** This has been a tough one. The trouble is the distance between "must state" and what it modifies--"A subpoena." I thought adding "the subpoena" might reinforce that you have to go back to the beginning rather than trying to connect with something in (B).

**Cooper:** 45(a)(2) begins "A subpoena must issue as follows \* \* \*" (A), (B), and (C) all describe the court from which the subpoena issues. They fit well with the introduction. But in (B) we also want to say something else about the subpoena. There is no graceful way to fit this added thought. I would prefer "where the deposition is to be taken, stating the method for recording the testimony." No one could be confused, and the flow is smoother.

**Kimble:** Ed is right that there's no graceful way. And he's right that no one will be confused--after stopping and trying to figure out what "stating" modifies. That's the trouble: you've got a rather serious miscue. You expect "stating" to be somewhere near what it modifies--"A subpoena"--but it isn't. We need to make a better connection back to the introductory words.

<p><b>(b) Service.</b></p> <p>(1) A subpoena may be served by any person who is not a party and is not less than 18 years of age. Service of a subpoena upon a person named therein shall be made by delivering a copy thereof to such person and, if the person's attendance is commanded, by tendering to that person the fees for one day's attendance and the mileage allowed by law. When the subpoena is issued on behalf of the United States or an officer or agency thereof, fees and mileage need not be tendered. Prior notice of any commanded production of documents and things or inspection of premises before trial shall be served on each party in the manner prescribed by Rule 5(b).</p>	<p><b>(b) Service.</b></p> <p>(1) <b><i>By Whom; Tendering Fees; Serving a Copy of Certain Subpoenas.</i></b> Any person who is at least 18 years old and not a party may serve a subpoena. Serving a subpoena <del>on the named person</del> requires delivering a copy to <del>that</del> <u>the named</u> person and, if the subpoena <del>requires</del> <u>commands</u> that person's attendance, tendering <del>to that person</del> the fees for one day's attendance and the mileage allowed by law. Fees and mileage need not be tendered when the subpoena issues on behalf of the United States or any of its officers or agencies. If the subpoena commands the production of documents or tangible things or the inspection of premises before trial, then before it is served <del>on the named person</del>, a notice must be served on each party <del>as provided in Rule 5(b)</del>.</p>
<p>(2) Subject to the provisions of clause (ii) of subparagraph (c)(3)(A) of this rule, a subpoena may be served at any place within the district of the court by which it is issued, or at any place without the district that is within 100 miles of the place of the deposition, hearing, trial, production, or inspection specified in the subpoena or at any place within the state where a state statute or rule of court permits service of a subpoena issued by a state court of general jurisdiction sitting in the place of the deposition, hearing, trial, production, or inspection specified in the subpoena. When a statute of the United States provides therefor, the court upon proper application and cause shown may authorize the service of a subpoena at any other place. A subpoena directed to a witness in a foreign country who is a national or resident of the United States shall issue under the circumstances and in the manner and be served as provided in Title 28, U.S.C. § 1783.</p> <p>(3) Proof of service when necessary shall be made by filing with the clerk of the court by which the subpoena is issued a statement of the date and manner of service and of the names of the persons served, certified by the person who made the service.</p>	<p>(2) <b><i>Service in the United States.</i></b> Subject to Rule 45(c)(3)(A)(ii), a subpoena may be served at any place</p> <p>(A) within the district of the <u>issuing court</u> <del>from which it is issued</del>,</p> <p>(B) outside that district but within 100 miles of the place <u>specified for</u> <del>of</del> the deposition, hearing, trial, production, or inspection <del>specified in the subpoena</del>,</p> <p>(C) within the state of the <u>issuing court</u> <del>from which it is issued</del> if a state statute or court rule <u>allows</u> <del>permits serving service at that place of</del><sup>3</sup> a subpoena issued by a state court of general jurisdiction sitting in the place <u>specified for</u> <del>of</del> the deposition, hearing, trial, production, or inspection <del>specified in the subpoena</del>, or</p> <p>(D) that the court authorizes on <u>application</u> <del>motion</del> and for good cause, if a <u>federal United States</u> statute so provides, <u>upon proper application and for good cause</u></p> <p>(3) <b><i>Service in a Foreign Country.</i></b> 28 U.S.C. § 1783 governs the issuance and service of a subpoena directed to a United States national or resident who is in a foreign country.</p> <p>(4) <b><i>Proof of Service.</i></b> Proving service, when necessary, requires filing with the <u>issuing court</u> <del>from which the subpoena issued</del> a statement showing the date and manner of service and the names of the persons served. The statement must be certified by the server.</p>

3 The Style Subcommittee recommends this revision to Rule 45(b)(2)(C) in response to a suggestion by Judge Hartz.

<p><b>(c) Protection of Persons Subject to Subpoenas.</b></p> <p><b>(1)</b> A party or an attorney responsible for the issuance and service of a subpoena shall take reasonable steps to avoid imposing undue burden or expense on a person subject to that subpoena. The court on behalf of which the subpoena was issued shall enforce this duty and impose upon the party or attorney in breach of this duty an appropriate sanction, which may include, but is not limited to, lost earnings and a reasonable attorney's fee</p>	<p><b>(c) Protecting a Person Subject to a Subpoena.</b></p> <p><b>(1) <i>Avoiding Undue Burden or Expense; Sanctions.</i></b> A party or attorney responsible for issuing and serving a subpoena must take reasonable steps to avoid imposing undue burden<sup>4</sup> or expense on a person subject to the subpoena. The issuing court must enforce this duty and <del>must impose on a party or attorney who fails to comply with the duty</del> an appropriate sanction, — which may include lost earnings and reasonable attorney's fees — <u>on a party or attorney who fails to comply</u></p>
<p><b>(2)(A)</b> A person commanded to produce and permit inspection and copying of designated books, papers, documents or tangible things, or inspection of premises need not appear in person at the place of production or inspection unless commanded to appear for deposition, hearing or trial</p> <p><b>(B)</b> Subject to paragraph (d)(2) of this rule, a person commanded to produce and permit inspection and copying may, within 14 days after service of the subpoena or before the time specified for compliance if such time is less than 14 days after service, serve upon the party or attorney designated in the subpoena written objection to inspection or copying of any or all of the designated materials or of the premises. If objection is made, the party serving the subpoena shall not be entitled to inspect and copy the materials or inspect the premises except pursuant to an order of the court by which the subpoena was issued. If objection has been made, the party serving the subpoena may, upon notice to the person commanded to produce, move at any time for an order to compel the production. Such an order to compel production shall protect any person who is not a party or an officer of a party from significant expense resulting from the inspection and copying commanded</p>	<p><b>(2) <i>Command to Produce Materials or Permit Inspection.</i></b></p> <p><b>(A) <i>Appearance Not Required.</i></b> A person commanded to produce and permit the inspection and copying of designated documents or tangible things, or to permit the inspection of premises, need not appear in person at the place of production or inspection unless also commanded to appear for a deposition, hearing, or trial</p> <p><b>(B) <i>Objections.</i></b> Subject to <del>Rule 45(d)(2)</del>, a person commanded to produce and permit inspection and copying may serve on the party or attorney designated in the subpoena a written objection to inspecting or copying any or all of the designated materials or to inspecting the premises. The objection must be served before the earlier of the time specified for compliance or 14 days after the subpoena is served. If an objection is made, the following rules apply</p> <p><b>(i)</b> At any time, on notice to the commanded person, the serving party may move the <del>issuing court from which the subpoena issued</del> for an order compelling production, inspection, or copying</p> <p><b>(ii)</b> Inspection and copying may be done only as directed in the order, and the order must protect a person who is neither a party nor a party's officer from <del>significant</del> <u>substantial</u><sup>5</sup> expense resulting from compliance</p>

4 **Kimble:** global search for "undue hardship "

5 **Cooper:** Present 45(c)(2)(B) says the court must protect a nonparty from "significant" expense. Present 45(c)(3)(B)(iii) says the court may protect a nonparty against "substantial expense." Kimble believes we should use the same word in both corresponding provisions of the Style Rules, and will accept "substantial" despite a preference for "significant." Cooper is in a quandary. It is nice to believe that the authors of this rule had a subtle distinction in mind. But it is difficult to perpetuate a distinction when we are not sure which is more onerous, a significant expense or a substantial expense. \$50,000 is a substantial sum, but it may not be significant to some. Or is it the other way around? So why not use "significant" in both places?

<p><b>(3)(A)</b> On timely motion, the court by which a subpoena was issued shall quash or modify the subpoena if it</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) fails to allow reasonable time for compliance,</li> <li>(ii) requires a person who is not a party or an officer of a party to travel to a place more than 100 miles from the place where that person resides, is employed or regularly transacts business in person, except that, subject to the provisions of clause (c)(3)(B)(iii) of this rules, such a person may in order to attend trial be commanded to travel from any such place within the state in which the trial is held, or</li> <li>(iii) requires disclosure of privileged or other protected matter and no exception or waiver applies, or</li> <li>(iv) subjects a person to undue burden</li> </ul>	<p><b>(3) Quashing or Modifying a Subpoena.</b></p> <p><b>(A) When Required</b> On <del>timely</del><sup>6</sup> motion, the <u>issuing</u> court <del>from which a subpoena issued</del> must quash or modify a subpoena that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) fails to allow a reasonable time to comply,</li> <li>(ii) requires a person who is neither a party nor a party's officer to travel more than 100 miles from <del>the place</del> where that person resides, is employed, or regularly transacts business in person — except that, subject to <del>Rule 45(c)(3)(B)(iii)</del>, such a person may be commanded to attend a trial by traveling from any place within the state where the trial is held,</li> <li>(iii) requires disclosure of privileged or other protected matter, if no exception or waiver applies, or</li> <li>(iv) subjects a person to undue burden</li> </ul>
--	--

6 **Cooper:** Deleting "timely" responds to the impulse that we should not require a "timely" motion in one place when we commonly refer only to a motion. But it might better be retained here. Timeliness is particularly important with respect to a deposition or trial subpoena. By emphasizing the need for a timely motion here we run little risk of implying that untimely motions are appropriate in other contexts. (Note that in (c)(3)(B) we do not say "timely." Present (3)(B)(iii), the corresponding provision, does not say timely, but then it does not refer to a motion at all. We can retain "timely" in Style (c)(3) without immediate inconsistency by deleting ", on motion," from (B).) **Kimble:** But we would still have inconsistency with every other rule that uses "on motion." I suspect that you can argue the importance of timeliness in a lot of contexts, do we want to single out one rule?

(B) If a subpoena

(i) requires disclosure of a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information, or

(ii) requires disclosure of an unretained expert's opinion or information not describing specific events or occurrences in dispute and resulting from the expert's study made not at the request of any party, or

(iii) requires a person who is not a party or an officer of a party to incur substantial expense to travel more than 100 miles to attend trial, the court may, to protect a person subject to or affected by the subpoena, quash or modify the subpoena or, if the party in whose behalf the subpoena is issued shows a substantial need for the testimony or material that cannot be otherwise met without undue hardship and assures that the person to whom the subpoena is addressed will be reasonably compensated, the court may order appearance or production only upon specified conditions

(B) *When Permitted* To protect a person subject to or affected by a subpoena, the ~~issuing court from which it issued~~ court may, on motion, quash or modify the subpoena if it requires

(i) ~~disclosing~~ disclosure of a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information,

(ii) ~~disclosing~~ disclosure of an unretained expert's opinion or information that does not describe specific occurrences in dispute and results from the expert's study that was not requested by a party, or

(iii) travel of more than 100 miles to attend trial by a person who is neither a party nor a party's officer, as a result of which the person will incur substantial<sup>7</sup> expense

(C) *Specifying Conditions as an Alternative* In the circumstances described in ~~Rule 45(c)(3)(B)~~ Rule 45(c)(3)(B), the court may, instead of quashing or modifying a subpoena, order appearance or production under specified conditions if the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued

(i) shows a substantial need for the testimony or material that cannot be otherwise met without undue hardship,<sup>8</sup> and

(ii) ensures that the subpoenaed person will be reasonably compensated

<sup>7</sup> See Note 5 on Rule 45(c)(2)(B)(ii) above

<sup>8</sup> **Kimble:** In other places--(c)(1), for instance, and in other rules--we say 'undue burden' I have noted to Bob that we need to do a global search for these terms and try to make them consistent This is one of number of global searches that I have noted **Cooper:** "undue burden" may be better That is the present rule It implies that some hardship can properly be imposed If we say only "hardship," we risk a significant change

<p><b>(d) Duties in Responding to Subpoena.</b></p> <p>(1) A person responding to a subpoena to produce documents shall produce them as they are kept in the usual course of business or shall organize and label them to correspond with the categories in the demand</p> <p>(2) When information subject to a subpoena is withheld on a claim that it is privileged or subject to protection as trial preparation materials, the claim shall be made expressly and shall be supported by a description of the nature of the documents, communications, or things not produced that is sufficient to enable the demanding party to contest the claim</p>	<p><b>(d) Duties in Responding to a Subpoena.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Producing Documents.</b> A person responding to a subpoena to produce documents must produce them as they are kept in the ordinary course of business, or organize and label them according to the categories in the demand</p> <p>(2) <b>Claiming Privilege or Protection.</b> A person withholding subpoenaed information under a claim that it is privileged or subject to protection as trial-preparation material must</p> <p>(A) expressly assert the claim, and</p> <p>(B) describe the nature of the <u>withheld</u> documents, communications, or things <u>not produced</u> in a manner that, without revealing information itself privileged or protected, will enable the parties to assess the <u>claim applicability of the privilege or protection</u></p>
<p><b>(e) Contempt.</b> Failure by any person without adequate excuse to obey a subpoena served upon that person may be deemed a contempt of the court from which the subpoena issued. An adequate cause for failure to obey exists when a subpoena purports to require a non-party to attend or produce at a place not within the limits provided by clause (u) of subparagraph (c)(3)(A)</p>	<p><b>(e) Contempt.</b> The <u>issuing court from which a subpoena issued</u> may hold in contempt a person who, having been served, fails without adequate excuse to obey the subpoena. A nonparty's <u>failure to obey disobedience</u> must be excused if the subpoena purports to require the nonparty to attend or produce at a place <u>outside not within</u> the limits of Rule 45(c)(3)(A)(u)</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 45 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

The reference to discovery of “books” in former Rule 45(a)(1)(C) was deleted to achieve consistent expression throughout the discovery rules. Books remain a proper subject of discovery

Former Rule 45(b)(1) required “prior notice” to each party of any commanded production of documents and things or inspection of premises. Courts have agreed that notice must be given “prior” to the return date, and have tended to converge on an interpretation that requires notice to the parties before the subpoena is served on the person commanded to produce or permit inspection. That interpretation is adopted in amended Rule 45(b)(1) to give clear notice of general present practice

The language of former Rule 45(d)(2) addressing the manner of asserting privilege is replaced by adopting the wording of Rule 26(b)(5). The same meaning is better expressed in the same words.

Rule 46. Exceptions Unnecessary	Rule 46. Objecting to a Ruling or Order
<p>Formal exceptions to rulings or orders of the court are unnecessary, but for all purposes for which an exception has heretofore been necessary it is sufficient that a party, at the time the ruling or order of the court is made or sought, makes known to the court the action which the party desires the court to take or the party's objection to the action of the court and the grounds therefor, and, if a party has no opportunity to object to a ruling or order at the time it is made, the absence of an objection does not thereafter prejudice the party</p>	<p>A formal exception to a ruling or order is unnecessary. When the ruling or order is requested or made, a party need only state the action that it wants the court to take or objects to, along with the grounds for the request or objection. Failing to object does not prejudice a party who had no opportunity to do so when the ruling or order was made.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 46 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 47. Selection of Jurors	Rule 47. Selecting Jurors
<p>(a) <b>Examination of Jurors.</b> The court may permit the parties or their attorneys to conduct the examination of prospective jurors or may itself conduct the examination. In the latter event, the court shall permit the parties or their attorneys to supplement the examination by such further inquiry as it deems proper or shall itself submit to the prospective jurors such additional questions of the parties or their attorneys as it deems proper.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Examining Jurors.</b> The court may permit the parties or their attorneys to examine prospective jurors or may itself do so. If the court examines the jurors, it must permit the parties or their attorneys to make any further inquiry it considers proper, or must itself ask any of their additional questions it considers proper.</p>
<p>(b) <b>Peremptory Challenges.</b> The court shall allow the number of peremptory challenges provided by 28 U.S.C. § 1870.</p>	<p>(b) <b>Peremptory Challenges.</b> The court must allow the number of peremptory challenges provided by 28 U.S.C. § 1870.</p>
<p>(c) <b>Excuse.</b> The court may for good cause excuse a juror from service during trial or deliberation.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Excusing a Juror.</b> During trial or deliberation, the court may excuse a juror for good cause.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 47 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p><b>Rule 48. Number of Jurors— Participation in Verdict</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 48. Number of Jurors; Participating in the Verdict</b></p>
<p>The court shall seat a jury of not fewer than six and not more than twelve members and all jurors shall participate in the verdict unless excused from service by the court pursuant to Rule 47(c) Unless the parties otherwise stipulate, (1) the verdict shall be unanimous and (2) no verdict shall be taken from a jury reduced in size to fewer than six members</p>	<p>A jury must have no fewer than 6 and no more than 12 members, and each juror must participate in the verdict unless excused under Rule 47(c) Unless the parties stipulate otherwise, the verdict must be unanimous and be returned by a jury of at least 6 members</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 48 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

<p align="center"><b>Rule 49. Special Verdicts and Interrogatories</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Rule 49. Special Verdict; General Verdict and Questions <u>Interrogatories</u></b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Special Verdicts.</b> The court may require a jury to return only a special verdict in the form of a special written finding upon each issue of fact. In that event the court may submit to the jury written questions susceptible of categorical or other brief answer or may submit written forms of the several special findings which might properly be made under the pleadings and evidence, or it may use such other method of submitting the issues and requiring the written findings thereon as it deems most appropriate.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Special Verdict.</b></p> <p>(1) <b><i>In General</i></b> The court may require a jury to return only a special verdict in the form of a special written finding on each issue of fact. The court may do so by</p> <p>(A) submitting written questions susceptible of a categorical or other brief answer,</p> <p>(B) submitting written forms of the special findings that might properly be made under the pleadings and evidence, or</p> <p>(C) using any other method that the court considers appropriate.</p>
<p>The court shall give to the jury such explanation and instruction concerning the matter thus submitted as may be necessary to enable the jury to make its findings upon each issue. If in so doing the court omits any issue of fact raised by the pleadings or by the evidence, each party waives the right to a trial by jury of the issue so omitted unless before the jury retires the party demands its submission to the jury. As to an issue omitted without such demand the court may make a finding, or, if it fails to do so, it shall be deemed to have made a finding in accord with the judgment on the special verdict.</p>	<p>(2) <b><i>Instructions</i></b> The court must instruct the jury to enable it to make its findings on each submitted issue.</p> <p>(3) <b><i>Issues Not Submitted</i></b> A party waives the right to a jury trial on any issue of fact raised by the pleadings or evidence but not submitted to the jury unless, before the jury retires, the party demands its submission to the jury. <u>If the party does not demand submission,</u> <del>the court may make a finding on the any issue omitted without a demand.</del> If the court makes no finding, it is considered to have made a finding consistent with its judgment on the special verdict.</p>

**(b) General Verdict Accompanied by Answer to Interrogatories.** The court may submit to the jury, together with appropriate forms for a general verdict, written interrogatories upon one or more issues of fact the decision of which is necessary to a verdict. The court shall give such explanation or instruction as may be necessary to enable the jury both to make answers to the interrogatories and to render a general verdict, and the court shall direct the jury both to make written answers and to render a general verdict. When the general verdict and the answers are harmonious, the appropriate judgment upon the verdict and answers shall be entered pursuant to Rule 58. When the answers are consistent with each other but one or more is inconsistent with the general verdict, judgment may be entered pursuant to Rule 58 in accordance with the answers, notwithstanding the general verdict, or the court may return the jury for further consideration of its answers and verdict or may order a new trial. When the answers are inconsistent with each other and one or more is likewise inconsistent with the general verdict, judgment shall not be entered, but the court shall return the jury for further consideration of its answers and verdict or shall order a new trial.

**(b) General Verdict with Answers to Written Questions Interrogatories.**

- (1) ***In General*** The court may submit to the jury forms for a general verdict, together with written questions interrogatories on one or more issues of fact that must be decided by the jury. The court must instruct the jury to enable it to render a general verdict and answer the questions interrogatories in writing, and must direct the jury to do both.
- (2) ***Verdict and Answers Consistent***. When the general verdict and the answers are consistent, the court must approve, for entry under Rule 58, an appropriate judgment on the verdict and answers.
- (3) ***Answers Inconsistent with the Verdict***. When the answers are consistent with each other but one or more is inconsistent with the general verdict, the court may
  - (A) approve, for entry under Rule 58, an appropriate judgment according to the answers, notwithstanding the general verdict,
  - (B) direct the jury to further consider its answers and verdict, or
  - (C) order a new trial.
- (4) ***Answers Inconsistent with Each Other and the Verdict***. When the answers are inconsistent with each other and one or more is also inconsistent with the general verdict, judgment must not be entered, instead, the court must direct the jury to further consider its answers and verdict, or must order a new trial.

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 49 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p><b>Rule 50. Judgment as a Matter of Law in Jury Trials; Alternative Motion for New Trial; Conditional Rulings</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 50. Judgment as a Matter of Law in a Jury Trial; Alternative Motion for a New Trial; Conditional Ruling</b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Judgment as a Matter of Law.</b></p> <p>(1) If during a trial by jury a party has been fully heard on an issue and there is no legally sufficient evidentiary basis for a reasonable jury to find for that party on that issue, the court may determine the issue against that party and may grant a motion for judgment as a matter of law against that party with respect to a claim or defense that cannot under the controlling law be maintained or defeated without a favorable finding on that issue</p> <p>(2) Motions for judgment as a matter of law may be made at any time before submission of the case to the jury. Such a motion shall specify the judgment sought and the law and the facts on which the moving party is entitled to the judgment</p>	<p>(a) <b>Judgment as a Matter of Law.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>In General</i> If a party has been fully heard on an issue during a jury trial and the court finds that a reasonable jury would not have a legally sufficient evidentiary basis to find for the party on that issue, the court may</p> <p>(A) <del>resolve</del> <sup>determine</sup> the issue against the party, and</p> <p>(B) grant a motion for judgment as a matter of law against the party on a claim or defense that, under the controlling law, can be maintained or defeated only with a favorable finding on that issue</p> <p>(2) <i>Motion</i> A motion for judgment as a matter of law may be made at any time before the case is submitted to the jury. The motion must specify the judgment sought and the law and facts that entitle the movant to the judgment</p>

<sup>1</sup> The Style Subcommittee suggests that the Advisory Committee consider whether the change from "determine" to "resolve" is substantive. **Cooper:** No one word is perfect, "resolve" may be the best. The present rule, dating only from 1993, says "determine." An earlier style suggestion substituted "decide." "Decide" is awkward because the theory of the directed verdict is, at least on one sense, that there is nothing to "decide." The judge would be equally obliged to rule in the same way if the case were being tried without a jury. "Determine" is only a bit better. It may help to reflect on the history. In 1963 Rule 50(a) was amended by adding a new final sentence: "The order of the court granting a motion for a directed verdict is effective without any assent of the jury." The purpose was to end the demeaning ritual of telling the jury what they must do (and disregarding what they did if they disobeyed). This statement was deleted in 1991, presumably as no longer needed. It was only in 1993 that the rule was amended to include "the court may determine the issue against that party." The Committee Note does not explain this change. In asking whether there is a substantive change, we should remember that Rule 50(a)(1) is not designed to define or restate the directed-verdict standard. It means only to invoke the standard as defined by the decisions.

<p><b>(b) Renewing Motion for Judgment After Trial; Alternative Motion for New Trial.</b> If, for any reason, the court does not grant a motion for judgment as a matter of law made at the close of all the evidence, the court is considered to have submitted the action to the jury subject to the court's later deciding the legal questions raised by the motion. The movant may renew its request for judgment as a matter of law by filing a motion no later than 10 days after entry of judgment—and may alternatively request a new trial or join a motion for a new trial under Rule 59. In ruling on a renewed motion, the court may</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) if a verdict was returned             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) allow the judgment to stand,</li> <li>(B) order a new trial, or</li> <li>(C) direct entry of judgment as a matter of law, or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) if no verdict was returned             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) order a new trial, or</li> <li>(B) direct entry of judgment as a matter of law</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>(b) Renewing the Motion After Trial; Alternative Motion for a New Trial.</b> If the court does not grant a motion for judgment as a matter of law made at the close of all the evidence, the court is <del>considered</del><u>deemed</u> to have submitted the action to the jury subject to the court's later deciding the legal questions raised by the motion. <u>No later than 10 days after the entry of judgment, the movant may file a renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law and may include in the motion<sup>2</sup> an alternative or joint request for a new trial under Rule 59.</u> <del>The movant may renew its request for judgment as a matter of law by filing a motion no later than 10 days after the entry of judgment—and may alternatively request a new trial or join a motion for a new trial under Rule 59.</del> In ruling on <del>the</del> a renewed motion, the court may</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) allow judgment on the verdict, if the jury returned a verdict,</li> <li>(2) order a new trial, or</li> <li>(3) direct the entry of judgment as a matter of law</li> </ul>
--	---

<sup>2</sup> **Kimble** (late note) We should omit "in the motion" **Cooper:** We do not need "in the motion," but it helps by making clear two things -- the new-trial request must be made by motion, and it need not be made by a separate motion

**(c) Granting Renewed Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law; Conditional Rulings; New Trial Motion.**

(1) If the renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law is granted, the court shall also rule on the motion for a new trial, if any, by determining whether it should be granted if the judgment is thereafter vacated or reversed, and shall specify the grounds for granting or denying the motion for the new trial. If the motion for a new trial is thus conditionally granted, the order thereon does not affect the finality of the judgment. In case the motion for a new trial has been conditionally granted and the judgment is reversed on appeal, the new trial shall proceed unless the appellate court has otherwise ordered. In case the motion for a new trial has been conditionally denied, the appellee on appeal may assert error in that denial, and if the judgment is reversed on appeal, subsequent proceedings shall be in accordance with the order of the appellate court.

(2) Any motion for a new trial under Rule 59 by a party against whom judgment as a matter of law is rendered shall be filed no later than 10 days after entry of the judgment.

**(c) Granting the Renewed Motion; Conditional Ruling on a Motion for a New Trial.**

(1) *In General* If the court grants a renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law, it must also conditionally rule on any motion for a new trial by determining whether a new trial should be granted if the judgment is later vacated or reversed. The court must state the grounds for conditionally granting or denying the motion for a new trial.

(2) *Effect of a Conditional Ruling* Conditionally granting the motion for a new trial does not affect the judgment's finality, if the judgment is reversed, the new trial must proceed unless the appellate court orders otherwise. If the motion for a new trial is conditionally denied, the appellee may assert error in that denial, and if the judgment is reversed, the case must proceed in accordance with the appellate court's order.

**(d)(3) Time for a Losing Party's New-Trial Motion. Timing of the Motion for a New Trial.** Any motion for a new trial under Rule 59 by a party against whom judgment as a matter of law is rendered must be filed no later than 10 days after the entry of the judgment.

**(d) Same: Denial of Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law.** If the motion for judgment as a matter of law is denied, the party who prevailed on that motion may, as appellee, assert grounds entitling the party to a new trial in the event the appellate court concludes that the trial court erred in denying the motion for judgment. If the appellate court reverses the judgment, nothing in this rule precludes it from determining that the appellee is entitled to a new trial, or from directing the trial court to determine whether a new trial shall be granted.

**(e)(d) Denying the Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law; Reversal on Appeal.** If the court denies the motion for judgment as a matter of law, the prevailing party may, as appellee, assert grounds entitling it to a new trial should the appellate court conclude that the trial court erred in denying the motion. If the appellate court reverses the judgment, it may order a new trial, direct the trial court to determine whether a new trial should be granted, or direct the entry of judgment.

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 50 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 50(b) stated that the court reserves ruling on a motion for judgment as a matter of law made at the close of all the evidence “[i]f, for any reason, the court does not grant” the motion. The words “for any reason” reflected the proposition that the reservation is automatic and inescapable. The ruling is reserved even if the court explicitly denies the motion. The same result follows under the amended rule. If the motion is not granted, the ruling is reserved.

Amended Rule 50(d) identifies the appellate court’s authority to direct the entry of judgment. This authority was not described in former Rule 50(d), but was recognized in *Weisgram v. Marley Co.*, 528 U.S. 440 (2000), and in *Neely v. Martin K. Eby Construction Company*, 386 U.S. 317 (1967). When Rule 50(d) was drafted in 1963, the Committee Note stated that “[s]ubdivision (d) does not attempt a regulation of all aspects of the procedure where the motion for judgment n.o.v. and any accompanying motion for a new trial are denied \* \* \*”. Express recognition of the authority to direct entry of judgment does not otherwise supersede this caution.

<p><b>Rule 51. Instructions to Jury; Objections; Preserving a Claim of Error</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 51. Instructions to the Jury; Objections; Preserving a Claim of Error</b></p>
<p>(a) Requests</p> <p>(1) A party may, at the close of the evidence or at an earlier reasonable time that the court directs, file and furnish to every other party written requests that the court instruct the jury on the law as set forth in the requests</p> <p>(2) After the close of the evidence, a party may</p> <p>(A) file requests for instructions on issues that could not reasonably have been anticipated at an earlier time for requests set under Rule 51(a)(1), and</p> <p>(B) with the court's permission file untimely requests for instructions on any issue</p>	<p>(a) Requests.</p> <p>(1) <i>Before or at the Close of the Evidence</i> At the close of the evidence or at any earlier reasonable time that the court <del>orders</del> directs, a party may file and furnish to every other party written requests for the jury instructions it wants the court to give</p> <p>(2) <i>After the Close of the Evidence.</i> After the close of the evidence, a party may</p> <p>(A) file requests for instructions on issues that could not reasonably have been anticipated by an earlier time that the court set for requests, and</p> <p>(B) with the court's permission, file untimely requests for instructions on any issue</p>
<p>(b) Instructions. The court</p> <p>(1) must inform the parties of its proposed instructions and proposed action on the requests before instructing the jury and before final jury arguments,</p> <p>(2) must give the parties an opportunity to object on the record and out of the jury's hearing to the proposed instructions and actions on requests before the instructions and arguments are delivered, and</p> <p>(3) may instruct the jury at any time after trial begins and before the jury is discharged</p>	<p>(b) Instructions.</p> <p>The court</p> <p>(1) must inform the parties of its proposed instructions and proposed action on the requests before instructing the jury and before final jury arguments,</p> <p>(2) must give the parties an opportunity to object on the record and out of the jury's hearing before the instructions and arguments are delivered, and</p> <p>(3) may instruct the jury at any time before the jury is discharged</p>

<p><b>(c) Objections.</b></p> <p>(1) A party who objects to an instruction or the failure to give an instruction must do so on the record, stating distinctly the matter objected to and the grounds of the objection</p> <p>(2) An objection is timely if</p> <p>(A) a party that has been informed of an instruction or action on a request before the jury is instructed and before final jury arguments, as provided by Rule 51(b)(1), objects at the opportunity for objection required by Rule 51(b)(2), or</p> <p>(B) a party that has not been informed of an instruction or action on a request before the time for objection provided under Rule 51(b)(2) objects promptly after learning that the instruction or request will be, or has been, given or refused</p>	<p><b>(c) Objections.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>How to Make.</i> A party who objects to a proposed instruction or the failure to give an instruction must do so on the record, stating distinctly the matter objected to and the grounds for the objection</p> <p>(2) <i>When to Make</i> An objection is timely if</p> <p>(A) a party objects at the opportunity provided under (b)(2), or</p> <p>(B) a party was not informed of an instruction or action on a request before the time to object under (b)(2), and the party objects promptly after learning that the instruction or request will be, or has been, given or refused</p>
<p><b>(d) Assigning Error; Plain Error.</b></p> <p>(1) A party may assign as error</p> <p>(A) an error in an instruction actually given if that party made a proper objection under Rule 51(c), or</p> <p>(B) a failure to give an instruction if that party made a proper request under Rule 51(a), and — unless the court made a definitive ruling on the record rejecting the request — also made a proper objection under Rule 51(c)</p> <p>(2) A court may consider a plain error in the instructions affecting substantial rights that has not been preserved as required by Rule 51(d)(1)(A) or (B)</p>	<p><b>(d) Assigning Error; Plain Error.</b></p> <p>(1) <i>Assigning Error</i> A party may assign as error</p> <p>(A) an error in an instruction actually given, if that party <u>properly objected under (c) made a proper objection</u>, or</p> <p>(B) a failure to give an instruction, if that party <u>properly requested it under (a) made a proper request under (a)</u> and — unless the court rejected the request in a definitive ruling on the record — also <u>made a properly objected objection under (c)</u></p> <p>(2) <i>Plain Error</i> A court may consider a plain error in the instructions that has not been preserved as required by (d)(1) if the error affects substantial rights</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 51 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p><b>Rule 52. Findings by the Court; Judgment on Partial Findings</b></p>	<p><b>Rule 52. Findings and Conclusions in a Nonjury Proceedings; Judgment on Partial Findings</b></p>
<p>(a) <b>Effect.</b> In all actions tried upon the facts without a jury or with an advisory jury, the court shall find the facts specially and state separately its conclusions of law thereon, and judgment shall be entered pursuant to Rule 58, and in granting or refusing interlocutory injunctions the court shall similarly set forth the findings of fact and conclusions of law which constitute the grounds of its action. Requests for findings are not necessary for purposes of review. Findings of fact, whether based on oral or documentary evidence, shall not be set aside unless clearly erroneous, and due regard shall be given to the opportunity of the trial court to judge of the credibility of the witnesses. The findings of a master, to the extent that the court adopts them, shall be considered as the findings of the court. It will be sufficient if the findings of fact and conclusions of law are stated orally and recorded in open court following the close of the evidence or appear in an opinion or memorandum of decision filed by the court. Findings of fact and conclusions of law are unnecessary on decisions of motions under Rule 12 or 56 or any other motion except as provided in subdivision (c) of this rule.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Findings and Conclusions by the Court.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>In General.</b> In an action tried on the facts without a jury or with an advisory jury, the court must find the facts specially and state its conclusions of law separately. The findings and conclusions may be stated on the record after the close of the evidence, or may appear in an opinion or a memorandum of decision filed by the court. Judgment must be entered under Rule 58.</p> <p>(2) <b>For an Interlocutory Injunctions.</b> In granting or refusing an interlocutory injunction, the court must similarly state the findings and conclusions that support its action.</p> <p>(3) <b>For a Motions.</b> The court is not required to state findings or conclusions when ruling on a motion under Rule 12 or <del>Rule 56</del><sup>1</sup> or, unless these rules provide otherwise, on any other motion.</p> <p>(4) <b>Effect of a Master's Findings.</b> A master's findings, to the extent adopted by the court, must be considered the court's findings.</p> <p>(5) <b>Questioning the Evidentiary Support.</b> A party may later question the sufficiency of the evidence supporting the findings, whether or not the party requested findings, objected to them, moved to amend them, or moved for partial findings.</p> <p>(6) <b>Setting Aside the Findings.</b> Findings of fact, whether based on oral or other evidence, must not be set aside unless clearly erroneous, and the reviewing court must give due regard to the trial court's opportunity to judge the witnesses' credibility.<sup>2</sup></p>

1 **Kimble:** cf 53(c) Global check for pairs

2 **Kimble:** Where else do we say this? Check for consistency **Cooper:** I do not think we refer to judging witness credibility anywhere else. Certainly the present rule's language — "to judge of the credibility of the witnesses" --- does not appear anywhere else.

<p><b>(b) Amendment.</b> On a party's motion filed no later than 10 days after entry of judgment, the court may amend its findings — or make additional findings — and may amend the judgment accordingly. The motion may accompany a motion for a new trial under Rule 59. When findings of fact are made in actions tried without a jury, the sufficiency of the evidence supporting the findings may be later questioned whether or not in the district court the party raising the question objected to the findings, moved to amend them, or moved for partial findings.</p>	<p><b>(b) Amended or Additional Findings.</b> On a party's motion filed no later than 10 days after the entry of judgment, the court may amend its findings — or make additional findings — and may amend the judgment accordingly. The motion may accompany a motion for a new trial under Rule 59.</p>
<p><b>(c) Judgment on Partial Findings.</b> If during a trial without a jury a party has been fully heard on an issue and the court finds against the party on that issue, the court may enter judgment as a matter of law against that party with respect to a claim or defense that cannot under the controlling law be maintained or defeated without a favorable finding on that issue, or the court may decline to render any judgment until the close of all the evidence. Such a judgment shall be supported by findings of fact and conclusions of law as required by subdivision (a) of this rule.</p>	<p><b>(c) Judgment on Partial Findings.</b> If a party has been fully heard on an issue during a nonjury trial and the court finds against the party on that issue, the court may enter judgment against the party on a claim or defense that, under the controlling law, can be maintained or defeated only with a favorable finding on that issue. The court may, however, decline to render any judgment until the close of the evidence. A judgment on partial findings must be supported by findings of fact and conclusions of law as required by (a).</p>

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 52 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 52(a) said that findings are unnecessary on decisions of motions “except as provided in subdivision (c) of this rule.” Amended Rule 52(a)(3) says that findings are unnecessary “unless these rules provide otherwise.” This change reflects provisions in other rules that require Rule 52 findings on deciding motions. Rules 23(e), 23(h), and 54(d)(2)(C) are examples.

Amended Rule 52(a)(5) includes provisions that appeared in former Rule 52(a) and 52(b). Rule 52(a) provided that requests for findings are not necessary for purposes of review. It applied both in an action tried on the facts without a jury and also in granting or refusing an interlocutory injunction. Rule 52(b), applicable to findings “made in actions tried without a jury,” provided that the sufficiency of the evidence might be “later questioned whether or not in the district court the party raising the question objected to the findings, moved to amend them, or moved for partial findings.” Former Rule 52(b) did not explicitly apply to decisions granting or refusing an interlocutory injunction. Amended Rule 52(a)(5) makes explicit the application of this part of former Rule 52(b) to interlocutory injunction decisions.

Former Rule 52(c) provided for judgment on partial findings, and referred to it as “judgment as a matter of law.” Amended Rule 52(c) refers only to “judgment,” to avoid any confusion with a Rule 50 judgment as a matter of law in a jury case. The standards that govern judgment as a matter of law in a jury case have no bearing on decision under Rule 52(c).

Rule 53. Masters	Rule 53. Masters
<p><b>(a) Appointment</b></p> <p>(1) Unless a statute provides otherwise, a court may appoint a master only to</p> <p>(A) perform duties consented to by the parties,</p> <p>(B) hold trial proceedings and make or recommend findings of fact on issues to be decided by the court without a jury if appointment is warranted by</p> <p>(i) some exceptional condition, or</p> <p>(ii) the need to perform an accounting or resolve a difficult computation of damages, or</p> <p>(C) address pretrial and post-trial matters that cannot be addressed effectively and timely by an available district judge or magistrate judge of the district</p>	<p><b>(a) Appointment.</b></p> <p>(1) Scope Unless a statute provides otherwise, a court may appoint a master only to</p> <p>(A) perform duties <u>consented</u> <del>agreed</del> to by the parties,</p> <p>(B) hold trial proceedings and make or recommend findings of fact on issues to be decided without a jury if appointment is warranted by</p> <p>(i) some exceptional condition, or</p> <p>(ii) the need to perform an accounting or resolve a difficult computation of damages, or</p> <p>(C) address pretrial and posttrial matters that cannot be <del>addressed</del> effectively and timely <u>addressed</u> by an available district judge or magistrate judge of the district</p>
<p>(2) A master must not have a relationship to the parties, counsel, action, or court that would require disqualification of a judge under 28 U S C § 455 unless the parties consent with the court's approval to appointment of a particular person after disclosure of any potential grounds for disqualification</p> <p>(3) In appointing a master, the court must consider the fairness of imposing the likely expenses on the parties and must protect against unreasonable expense or delay</p>	<p>(2) Disqualification A master must not have a relationship to the parties, attorneys, action, or court that would require disqualification of a judge under 28 U S C § 455, unless the parties, with the court's approval, <u>consent</u> <del>agree</del> to the appointment after the master discloses any potential grounds for disqualification</p> <p>(3) Possible Expense or Delay In appointing a master, the court must consider the fairness of imposing the likely expenses on the parties and must protect against unreasonable expense or delay</p>

**(b) Order Appointing Master.**

(1) **Notice.** The court must give the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard before appointing a master. A party may suggest candidates for appointment.

(2) **Contents.** The order appointing a master must direct the master to proceed with all reasonable diligence and must state

(A) the master's duties, including any investigation or enforcement duties, and any limits on the master's authority under Rule 53(c),

(B) the circumstances — if any — in which the master may communicate ex parte with the court or a party,

(C) the nature of the materials to be preserved and filed as the record of the master's activities,

(D) the time limits, method of filing the record, other procedures, and standards for reviewing the master's orders, findings, and recommendations, and

(E) the basis, terms, and procedure for fixing the master's compensation under Rule 53(h).

(3) **Entry of Order.** The court may enter the order appointing a master only after the master has filed an affidavit disclosing whether there is any ground for disqualification under 28 U.S.C. § 455 and, if a ground for disqualification is disclosed, after the parties have consented with the court's approval to waive the disqualification.

(4) **Amendment.** The order appointing a master may be amended at any time after notice to the parties, and an opportunity to be heard.

**(b) Order Appointing a Master.**

(1) **Notice.** Before appointing a master, the court must give the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard. Any party may suggest candidates for appointment.

(2) **Contents.** The ~~appointing order~~ ~~appointing a master~~ must direct the master to proceed with all reasonable diligence and must state

(A) the master's duties, including any investigation or enforcement duties, and any limits on the master's authority under (c),

(B) the circumstances, if any, in which the master may communicate ex parte with the court or a party,

(C) the nature of the materials to be preserved and filed as the record of the master's activities,

(D) the time limits, method of filing the record, other procedures, and standards for reviewing the master's orders, findings, and recommendations, and

(E) the basis, terms, and procedure for fixing the master's compensation under (h).

(3) **Issuing Entry.** The court may ~~issue~~enter the order only after

(A) the master files an affidavit disclosing whether there is any ground for disqualification under 28 U.S.C. § 455, and

(B) if a ground is disclosed, the parties, with the court's approval, ~~agree to~~ waive the disqualification.

(4) **Amendment.** The order may be amended at any time after notice to the parties and an opportunity to be heard.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> **Kimble:** (late note) We should change the heading to "Amending," consistent with the change in (3)

<p><b>(c) Master's Authority.</b> Unless the appointing order expressly directs otherwise, a master has authority to regulate all proceedings and take all appropriate measures to perform fairly and efficiently the assigned duties. The master may by order impose upon a party any noncontempt sanction provided by Rule 37 or 45, and may recommend a contempt sanction against a party and sanctions against a nonparty.</p>	<p><b>(c) Master's General Authority.</b></p> <p><b>(1) <u>In General.</u></b> Unless the appointing order directs otherwise, a master may <u>do the following</u>: regulate all proceedings, <del>and</del> take all appropriate measures to perform the assigned duties fairly and efficiently, <u>and, if conducting an evidentiary hearing, exercise the appointing court's power to compel, take, and record evidence.</u> <del>The master may by order impose on a party any noncontempt sanction provided by Rule 37 or 45, and may recommend a contempt sanction against a party and sanctions against a nonparty.</del></p> <p><b>(2) <u>Sanctions.</u></b> <del>The master may by order impose on a party any noncontempt sanction provided by Rule 37 or 45, and may recommend a contempt sanction against a party and sanctions against a nonparty.</del></p>
<p><b>(d) Evidentiary Hearings.</b> Unless the appointing order expressly directs otherwise, a master conducting an evidentiary hearing may exercise the power of the appointing court to compel, take, and record evidence.</p>	<p><del><b>(d) Evidentiary Hearings.</b> Unless the appointing order directs otherwise, a master who conducts an evidentiary hearing may exercise the appointing court's power to compel, take, and record evidence.</del></p>
<p><b>(e) Master's Orders.</b> A master who makes an order must file the order and promptly serve a copy on each party. The clerk must enter the order on the docket.</p>	<p><b>(d)(e) Master's Orders.</b> A master who <del>issues</del> makes an order must file it and promptly serve a copy on each party. The clerk must enter the order on the docket.</p>
<p><b>(f) Master's Reports.</b> A master must report to the court as required by the order of appointment. The master must file the report and promptly serve a copy of the report on each party unless the court directs otherwise.</p>	<p><b>(e)(f) Master's Reports.</b> A master must report to the court as required by the appointing order. The master must file the report and promptly serve a copy on each party unless the court <del>orders</del> directs otherwise.</p>

**(g) Action on Master's Order, Report, or Recommendations.**

(1) **Action.** In acting on a master's order, report, or recommendations, the court must afford an opportunity to be heard and may receive evidence, and may adopt or affirm, modify, wholly or partly reject or reverse, or resubmit to the master with instructions

(2) **Time To Object or Move.** A party may file objections to — or a motion to adopt or modify — the master's order, report, or recommendations no later than 20 days from the time the master's order, report, or recommendations are served, unless the court sets a different time

(3) **Fact Findings.** The court must decide de novo all objections to findings of fact made or recommended by a master unless the parties stipulate with the court's consent that

(A) the master's findings will be reviewed for clear error, or

(B) the findings of a master appointed under Rule 53(a)(1)(A) or (C) will be final

(4) **Legal Conclusions.** The court must decide de novo all objections to conclusions of law made or recommended by a master

(5) **Procedural Matters.** Unless the order of appointment establishes a different standard of review, the court may set aside a master's ruling on a procedural matter only for an abuse of discretion

**(fg) Action on the Master's Order, Report, or Recommendations.****(1) Opportunity for a Hearing; Action in General.**

~~Action.~~—In acting on a master's order, report, or recommendations, the court must give the parties an opportunity to be heard, may receive evidence, and may adopt or affirm, modify, wholly or partly reject or reverse, or resubmit to the master with instructions

(2) **Time to Object or Move to Adopt or Modify.** A party may file objections to — or a motion to adopt or modify — the master's order, report, or recommendations no later than 20 days after a copy is served, unless the court sets a different time

(3) **Reviewing Factual Findings.** The court must decide de novo all objections to findings of fact made or recommended by a master, unless the parties, with the court's approval, stipulate agree that

(A) the findings will be reviewed for clear error, or

(B) the findings of a master appointed under (a)(1)(A) or (C) will be final

(4) **Reviewing Legal Conclusions.** The court must decide de novo all objections to conclusions of law made or recommended by a master

(5) **Reviewing Procedural Matters.** Unless the appointing order establishes a different standard of review, the court may set aside a master's ruling on a procedural matter only for an abuse of discretion

<p><b>(h) Compensation.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Fixing Compensation.</b> The court must fix the master's compensation before or after judgment on the basis and terms stated in the order of appointment, but the court may set a new basis and terms after notice and an opportunity to be heard</p> <p><b>(2) Payment.</b> The compensation fixed under Rule 53(h)(1) must be paid either</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><b>(A)</b> by a party or parties, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><b>(B)</b> from a fund or subject matter of the action within the court's control</p> <p><b>(3) Allocation.</b> The court must allocate payment of the master's compensation among the parties after considering the nature and amount of the controversy, the means of the parties, and the extent to which any party is more responsible than other parties for the reference to a master. An interim allocation may be amended to reflect a decision on the merits</p>	<p><b>(gh) Compensation.</b></p> <p><b>(1) Fixing Compensation.</b> Before or after judgment, the court must fix the master's compensation on the basis and terms stated in the appointing order, but the court may set a new basis and terms after notice and an opportunity to be heard</p> <p><b>(2) Payment.</b> The compensation must be paid either</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><b>(A)</b> by a party or parties, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><b>(B)</b> from a fund or subject matter of the action within the court's control</p> <p><b>(3) Allocating Payment.</b> The court must allocate payment among the parties after considering the nature and amount of the controversy, the parties' means, and the extent to which any party is more responsible than other parties for the reference to a master. An interim allocation may be amended to reflect a decision on the merits</p>
<p><b>(i) Appointment of Magistrate Judge.</b> A magistrate judge is subject to this rule only when the order referring a matter to the magistrate judge expressly provides that the reference is made under this rule</p>	<p><b>(h)(i) Appointing a Magistrate Judge.</b> A magistrate judge is subject to this rule only when the order referring a matter to the magistrate judge states that the reference is made under this rule</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 53 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>VII. JUDGMENT</b> <b>Rule 54. Judgments; Costs</b></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>TITLE VII. JUDGMENT</b> <b>Rule 54. Judgment; Costs</b></p>
<p><b>(a) Definition; Form.</b> “Judgment” as used in these rules includes a decree and any order from which an appeal lies. A judgment shall not contain a recital of pleadings, the report of a master, or the record of prior proceedings.</p>	<p><b>(a) Definition; Form.</b> “Judgment” as used in these rules includes a decree and any order from which an appeal lies. A judgment must not include recitals of pleadings, a master’s report, or a record of prior proceedings.</p>
<p><b>(b) Judgment Upon Multiple Claims or Involving Multiple Parties.</b> When more than one claim for relief is presented in an action, whether as a claim, counterclaim, cross-claim, or third-party claim, or when multiple parties are involved, the court may direct the entry of a final judgment as to one or more but fewer than all of the claims or parties only upon an express determination that there is no just reason for delay and upon an express direction for the entry of judgment. In the absence of such determination and direction, any order or other form of decision, however designated, which adjudicates fewer than all the claims or the rights and liabilities of fewer than all the parties shall not terminate the action as to any of the claims or parties, and the order or other form of decision is subject to revision at any time before the entry of judgment adjudicating all the claims and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.</p>	<p><b>(b) Judgment on Multiple Claims or Involving Multiple Parties.</b> When an action presents more than one claim for relief — whether as a claim, counterclaim, crossclaim, or third-party claim — or when multiple parties are involved, the court may enter a final judgment as to one or more, but fewer than all, claims or parties only if the court expressly determines that there is no just reason for delay. Otherwise, any order or other decision, however designated, that adjudicates fewer than all the claims or the rights and liabilities of fewer than all the parties does not end the action as to any of the claims or parties and may be revised at any time before the court enters judgment adjudicating all the claims and all the parties’ rights and liabilities.</p>

<p>(c) <b>Demand for Judgment.</b> A judgment by default shall not be different in kind from or exceed in amount that prayed for in the demand for judgment. Except as to a party against whom a judgment is entered by default, every final judgment shall grant the relief to which the party in whose favor it is rendered is entitled, even if the party has not demanded such relief in the party's pleadings.</p>	<p>(c) <b>Demand for Judgment; Relief to Be Granted.</b> A default judgment must not differ in kind from, or exceed in amount, what is demanded in the pleadings. Every other final judgment should grant the relief to which each party is entitled, even if the party has not demanded that relief in its pleadings.</p>
<p>(d) <b>Costs; Attorneys' Fees.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Costs Other than Attorneys' Fees.</b> Except when express provision therefor is made either in a statute of the United States or in these rules, costs other than attorneys' fees shall be allowed as of course to the prevailing party unless the court otherwise directs, but costs against the United States, its officers, and agencies shall be imposed only to the extent permitted by law. Such costs may be taxed by the clerk on one day's notice. On motion served within 5 days thereafter, the action of the clerk may be reviewed by the court.</p> <p>(2) <b>Attorneys' Fees.</b></p> <p>(A) Claims for attorneys' fees and related nontaxable expenses shall be made by motion unless the substantive law governing the action provides for the recovery of such fees as an element of damages to be proved at trial.</p> <p>(B) Unless otherwise provided by statute or order of the court, the motion must be filed no later than 14 days after entry of judgment, must specify the judgment and the statute, rule, or other grounds entitling the moving party to the award, and must state the amount or provide a fair estimate of the amount sought. If directed by the court, the motion shall also disclose the terms of any agreement with respect to fees to be paid for the services for which claim is made.</p>	<p>(d) <b>Costs; Attorney's Fees.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Costs Other Than Attorney's Fees.</b> Unless a federal statute, these rules, or a court order provides otherwise,<sup>1</sup> costs — other than attorney's fees — should be allowed to the prevailing party. But costs against the United States, its officers, and its agencies may be imposed only to the extent allowed permitted by law. The clerk may tax costs on one day's notice. On motion served within the next 5 days, the court may review the clerk's action.</p> <p>(2) <b>Attorney's Fees.</b></p> <p>(A) <i>Claim to Be by Motion.</i> A claim for attorney's fees and related nontaxable expenses must be made by motion unless the substantive law requires those fees to be proved at trial as an element of damages.</p> <p>(B) <i>Timing and Contents of the Motion.</i> Unless a statute or a court order provides otherwise, the motion must</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be filed no later than 14 days after the entry of judgment,</li> <li>(ii) specify the judgment and the statute, rule, or other grounds entitling the movant to the award,</li> <li>(iii) state the amount sought or provide a fair estimate of it, and</li> <li>(iv) disclose, if the court <del>so orders</del> directs, the terms of any agreement about fees for the services for which <u>the</u> claim is made.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> **Kimble:** global search for this series. Same order?

(C) On request of a party or class member, the court shall afford an opportunity for adversary submissions with respect to the motion in accordance with Rule 43(e) or Rule 78. The court may determine issues of liability for fees before receiving submissions bearing on issues of evaluation of services for which liability is imposed by the court. The court shall find the facts and state its conclusions of law as provided in Rule 52(a).

(D) By local rule the court may establish special procedures by which issues relating to such fees may be resolved without extensive evidentiary hearings. In addition, the court may refer issues relating to the value of services to a special master under Rule 53 without regard to the provisions of Rule 53(a)(1) and may refer a motion for attorneys' fees to a magistrate judge under Rule 72(b) as if it were a dispositive pretrial matter.

(E) The provisions of subparagraphs (A) through (D) do not apply to claims for fees and expenses as sanctions for violations of these rules or under 28 U.S.C. § 1927.

(C) **Proceedings.** Subject to Rule 23(h), the court must, on a party's request, give an opportunity for adversary submissions on the motion in accordance with Rule 43(e) or Rule 78. The court may decide issues of liability for fees before receiving submissions on relating to the value evaluation of services. The court must find the facts and state its conclusions of law as provided in Rule 52(a).

(D) **Special Procedures by Local Rule; Reference to a Master.** By local rule, the court may establish special procedures to resolve fee-related issues without extensive evidentiary hearings. Also, the court may refer issues concerning the value of services to a special master under Rule 53 without regard to the limitations of Rule 53(a)(1), and may refer a motion for attorney's fees to a magistrate judge under Rule 72(b) as if it were a dispositive pretrial matter.

(E) **Exceptions.** Subparagraphs (A)-(D) do not apply to claims for fees and expenses as sanctions for violating these rules or as sanctions under 28 U.S.C. § 1927.

#### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 54 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Former Rule 54(b) required two steps to enter final judgment as to fewer than all claims among all parties. The court must make an express determination that there is no just reason for delay and also make an express direction for the entry of judgment. Amended Rule 54(b) eliminates the express direction for the entry of judgment. There is no need for an "express direction" when the court expressly determines that there is no just reason for delay and enters a final judgment.

The words "or class member" have been removed from Rule 54(d)(2)(C) because Rule 23(h)(2) now addresses objections by class members to attorney-fee motions. Rule 54(d)(2)(C) is amended to recognize that Rule 23(h) now controls those aspects of attorney-fee motions in class actions to which it is addressed.

Rule 55. Default	Rule 55. Default; Default Judgment
<p>(a) <b>Entry.</b> When a party against whom a judgment for affirmative relief is sought has failed to plead or otherwise defend as provided by these rules and that fact is made to appear by affidavit or otherwise, the clerk shall enter the party's default</p>	<p>(a) <b>Entering a Default.</b> When a party against whom a judgment for affirmative relief is sought has failed to plead or otherwise defend, and that failure is shown by affidavit or otherwise, the clerk must enter the party's default</p>
<p>(b) <b>Judgment.</b> Judgment by default may be entered as follows</p> <p>(1) <b>By the Clerk.</b> When the plaintiff's claim against a defendant is for a sum certain or for a sum which can by computation be made certain the clerk upon request of the plaintiff and upon affidavit of the amount due shall enter judgment for that amount and costs against the defendant, if the defendant has been defaulted for failure to appear and is not an infant or incompetent person</p> <p>(2) <b>By the Court.</b> In all other cases the party entitled to a judgment by default shall apply to the court therefor, but no judgment by default shall be entered against an infant or incompetent person unless represented in the action by a general guardian, committee, conservator, or other such representative who has appeared therein. If the party against whom judgment by default is sought has appeared in the action, the party (or, if appearing by representative, the party's representative) shall be served with written notice of the application for judgment at least 3 days prior to the hearing on such application. If, in order to enable the court to enter judgment or to carry it into effect, it is necessary to take an account or to determine the amount of damages or to establish the truth of any averment by evidence or to make an investigation of any other matter, the court may conduct such hearings or order such references as it deems necessary and proper and shall accord a right of trial by jury to the parties when and as required by any statute of the United States</p>	<p>(b) <b>Entering a Default Judgment.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>By the Clerk.</b> If the plaintiff's claim is for a sum certain or a sum that can be made certain by computation, the clerk — on the plaintiff's request, with an affidavit showing the amount due — must enter judgment for that amount and costs against a defendant who has been defaulted for not appearing and <u>who</u> is neither a minor nor an incompetent person</p> <p>(2) <b>By the Court.</b> In all other cases, the party must apply for a default judgment. A default judgment may be entered against a minor or incompetent person only if represented by a general guardian, conservator, or other like fiduciary who has appeared. If the party against whom a default judgment is sought has appeared personally or by a representative, that party or its representative must be served with written notice of the application at least 3 days before the hearing. The court may conduct hearings or make referrals — preserving any federal statutory right to a jury trial — when, to enter or effectuate judgment, it needs to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) conduct an accounting,</li> <li>(B) determine the amount of damages,</li> <li>(C) establish the truth of any <del>allegation</del> <u>averment</u> by evidence, or</li> <li>(D) investigate any other matter</li> </ul>

<p><b>(c) Setting Aside Default.</b> For good cause shown the court may set aside an entry of default and, if a judgment by default has been entered, may likewise set it aside in accordance with Rule 60(b)</p>	<p><b>(c) Setting Aside a Default or a Default Judgment.</b> The court may set aside an entry of default for good cause, and it may set aside a default judgment under Rule 60(b)</p>
<p><b>(d) Plaintiffs, Counterclaimants, Cross-Claimants.</b> The provisions of this rule apply whether the party entitled to the judgment by default is a plaintiff, a third-party plaintiff, or a party who has pleaded a cross-claim or counterclaim. In all cases a judgment by default is subject to the limitations of Rule 54(c)</p>	
<p><b>(c) Judgment Against the United States.</b> No judgment by default shall be entered against the United States or an officer or agency thereof unless the claimant establishes a claim or right to relief by evidence satisfactory to the court</p>	<p><b>(d) Judgment Against the United States.</b> A default judgment may be entered against the United States, its officers, or its agencies only if the claimant establishes a claim or right to relief by evidence that satisfies the court</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 55 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

Former Rule 55(a) directed the clerk to enter a default when a party failed to plead or otherwise defend “as provided by these rules.” The implication from the reference to defending “as provided by these rules” seemed to be that the clerk should enter a default even if a party did something showing an intent to defend, but that act was not specifically described by the rules. Courts in fact have rejected that implication. Acts that show an intent to defend have frequently prevented a default even though not connected to any particular rule. “[A]s provided by these rules” is deleted to reflect Rule 55(a)’s actual meaning

Amended Rule 55 omits former Rule 55(d), which included two provisions. The first recognized that Rule 55 applies to described claimants. The list was incomplete and unnecessary. Rule 55(a) applies Rule 55 to any party against whom a judgment for affirmative relief is requested. The second provision was a redundant reminder that Rule 54(c) limits the relief available by default judgment.

Rule 56. Summary Judgment	Rule 56. Summary Judgment
<p><b>(a) For Claimant.</b> A party seeking to recover upon a claim, counterclaim, or cross-claim or to obtain a declaratory judgment may, at any time after the expiration of 20 days from the commencement of the action or after service of a motion for summary judgment by the adverse party, move with or without supporting affidavits for a summary judgment in the party's favor upon all or any part thereof</p>	<p><b>(a) By a Claiming Party.</b> A party claiming relief may move, with or without supporting affidavits, for summary judgment on all or part of the claim. The motion may be filed at any time after:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) 20 days from commencement of the action, or</li> <li>(2) after the <del>opposing</del>adverse party serves a motion for summary judgment</li> </ol>
<p><b>(b) For Defending Party.</b> A party against whom a claim, counterclaim, or cross-claim is asserted or a declaratory judgment is sought may, at any time, move with or without supporting affidavits for a summary judgment in the party's favor as to all or any part thereof</p>	<p><b>(b) By a Defending Party.</b> A party against whom relief is sought may move at any time, with or without supporting affidavits, for summary judgment on all or part of the claim</p>
<p><b>(c) Motion and Proceedings Thereon.</b> The motion shall be served at least 10 days before the time fixed for the hearing. The adverse party prior to the day of hearing may serve opposing affidavits. The judgment sought shall be rendered forthwith if the pleadings, depositions, answers to interrogatories, and admissions on file, together with the affidavits, if any, show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that the moving party is entitled to a judgment as a matter of law. A summary judgment, interlocutory in character, may be rendered on the issue of liability alone although there is a genuine issue as to the amount of damages</p>	<p><b>(c) Serving the Motion; Proceedings.</b> The motion must be served at least 10 days before the day set for the hearing. An <del>opposing</del>adverse party may serve opposing affidavits before the hearing day. The judgment sought should be rendered if the pleadings, the discovery and disclosure materials on file, and any affidavits show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that the movant is entitled to judgment as a matter of law</p>

**(d) Case Not Fully Adjudicated on Motion.** If on motion under this rule judgment is not rendered upon the whole case or for all the relief asked and a trial is necessary, the court at the hearing of the motion, by examining the pleadings and the evidence before it and by interrogating counsel, shall if practicable ascertain what material facts exist without substantial controversy and what material facts are actually and in good faith controverted. It shall thereupon make an order specifying the facts that appear without substantial controversy, including the extent to which the amount of damages or other relief is not in controversy, and directing such further proceedings in the action as are just. Upon the trial of the action the facts so specified shall be deemed established, and the trial shall be conducted accordingly.

**(e) Form of Affidavits; Further Testimony; Defense Required.** Supporting and opposing affidavits shall be made on personal knowledge, shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence, and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify to the matters stated therein. Sworn or certified copies of all papers or parts thereof referred to in an affidavit shall be attached thereto or served therewith. The court may permit affidavits to be supplemented or opposed by depositions, answers to interrogatories, or further affidavits. When a motion for summary judgment is made and supported as provided in this rule, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations or denials of the adverse party's pleading, but the adverse party's response, by affidavits or as otherwise provided in this rule, must set forth specific facts showing that there is a genuine issue for trial. If the adverse party does not so respond, summary judgment, if appropriate, shall be entered against the adverse party.

**(d) Case Not Fully Adjudicated on the Motion.**

- (1) **Establishing Facts.** If summary judgment is not rendered on the whole action, the court should, to the extent practicable, determine what material facts are not genuinely at issue. The court should so determine by examining the pleadings and evidence before it and by interrogating the attorneys. It should then ~~issue~~<sup>enter</sup> an order specifying what facts — including ~~items of damages or other relief~~ — are not genuinely at issue; ~~including the amount of damages or other relief~~. The facts so specified must be treated as established in the action.
- (2) **Establishing Liability.** An interlocutory summary judgment may be rendered on liability alone, even if there is a genuine issue on the amount of damages.

**(e) Affidavits; Further Testimony.**

- (1) **In General.** ~~A~~<sup>s</sup> Supporting ~~or~~ and opposing affidavits must be made on personal knowledge, set ~~out~~<sup>forth</sup> facts that would be admissible in evidence, and show that the affiant is competent to testify on the matters stated. If a paper or part of a paper is referred to in an affidavit, a sworn or certified copy must be attached ~~to~~ or served with the affidavit. The court may permit an affidavit to be supplemented or opposed by depositions, answers to interrogatories, or additional affidavits.
- (2) **Opposing Adverse Party's Obligation to Respond.** When a motion for summary judgment is properly made and supported, an ~~opposing~~<sup>adverse</sup> party may not rely merely on allegations or denials in its own pleading, rather, ~~its~~ ~~the adverse party's~~ response must — by affidavits or as otherwise provided in this rule — set ~~out~~<sup>forth</sup> specific facts showing a genuine issue for trial. If the ~~opposing~~<sup>adverse</sup> party does not so respond, summary judgment should, if appropriate, be entered against that party.

<p><b>(f) When Affidavits Are Unavailable.</b> Should it appear from the affidavits of a party opposing the motion that the party cannot for reasons stated present by affidavit facts essential to justify the party's opposition, the court may refuse the application for judgment or may order a continuance to permit affidavits to be obtained or depositions to be taken or discovery to be had or may make such other order as is just</p>	<p><b>(f) When Affidavits Are Unavailable.</b> If a party opposing the motion shows by affidavit that, for specified reasons, it cannot present facts essential to justify its opposition, the court may</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) deny the motion,</li> <li>(2) order a continuance to <del>enable</del> <u>permit</u> affidavits to be obtained, depositions to be taken, or <u>other</u> discovery to be undertaken, or</li> <li>(3) <del>issue</del> <u>make</u> any other <u>just</u> <del>appropriate</del> order</li> </ol>
<p><b>(g) Affidavits Made in Bad Faith.</b> Should it appear to the satisfaction of the court at any time that any of the affidavits presented pursuant to this rule are presented in bad faith or solely for the purpose of delay, the court shall forthwith order the party employing them to pay to the other party the amount of the reasonable expenses which the filing of the affidavits caused the other party to incur, including reasonable attorney's fees, and any offending party or attorney may be adjudged guilty of contempt</p>	<p><b>(g) Affidavit Submitted in Bad Faith.</b> If satisfied that an affidavit under this rule is submitted in bad faith or solely for delay, the court must order the submitting party to pay the other party the reasonable expenses it incurred as a result, including reasonable attorney's fees. An offending party or attorney may also be held in contempt</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 56 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

Former Rule 56(a) and (b) referred to summary-judgment motions on or against a claim, counterclaim, or crossclaim or to obtain a declaratory judgment. The list was incomplete. Rule 56 applies to third-party claimants, intervenors, claimants in interpleader, and others. Amended Rule 56(a) and (b) carry forward the present meaning by referring to a party claiming relief and a party against whom relief is sought

Former Rule 56(c), (d), and (e) stated circumstances in which summary judgment "shall be rendered," the court "shall if practicable" ascertain facts existing without substantial controversy, and "if appropriate, shall" enter summary judgment. In each place "shall" is changed to "should." It is established that although there is no discretion to enter summary judgment when there is a genuine issue as to any material fact, there is discretion to deny summary judgment when it appears that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact. *Kennedy v Silas Mason Co.*, 334 U.S. 249, 256-257 (1948) [Many lower court decisions are gathered in 10A Wright, Miller & Kane, Federal Practice & Procedure: Civil 3d, § 2728.] "Should" in amended Rule 56(c) recognizes that courts will seldom exercise the discretion to deny summary judgment when there is no genuine issue as to any material fact. Similarly sparing exercise of this discretion is appropriate under Rule 56(c)(2). Rule 56(d)(1), on the other hand, reflects the more open-ended discretion to decide whether it is practicable to determine what material facts are not genuinely at issue

Former Rule 56(d) used a variety of different phrases to express the Rule 56(c) standard for summary judgment — that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact. Amended Rule 56(d) adopts terms directly parallel to Rule 56(c)

Rule 57. Declaratory Judgments	Rule 57. Declaratory Judgment
<p>The procedure for obtaining a declaratory judgment pursuant to Title 28, U S C , § 2201, shall be in accordance with these rules, and the right to trial by jury may be demanded under the circumstances and in the manner provided in Rules 38 and 39. The existence of another adequate remedy does not preclude a judgment for declaratory relief in cases where it is appropriate. The court may order a speedy hearing of an action for a declaratory judgment and may advance it on the calendar.</p>	<p>These rules govern the procedure for obtaining a declaratory judgment under 28 U S C § 2201. A party may demand a jury trial under Rules 38 and 39. The existence of another adequate remedy does not preclude a declaratory judgment that is otherwise appropriate. The court may order a speedy hearing of a declaratory-judgment action <del>and may advance it on the calendar</del><sup>1</sup>.</p>

### COMMITTEE NOTE

The language of Rule 57 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<sup>1</sup> **Cooper:** I am sympathetic to abolishing "and may advance it on the calendar." Some courts do not have "calendars." The authority to order a speedy hearing seems to say it all. But there may be a slight change. Although it once swore off, Congress cannot completely resist the temptation to enact statutes that give priorities to some actions. In authorizing the court to advance a declaratory judgment action on the calendar, present Rule 57 seems to supersede any priority statute that was in force when Rule 57 was adopted. [I assume that re-adoption in the Style Project does not establish a new supersession date.] Perhaps the authority to order a speedy hearing suffices for this purpose as well.

Rule 58. Entry of Judgment	Rule 58. Entering Judgment
<p>(3) <b>Separate Document.</b></p> <p>(4) Every judgment and amended judgment must be set forth on a separate document, but a separate document is not required for an order disposing of a motion</p> <p>(5) for judgment under Rule 50(b),</p> <p>(6) to amend or make additional findings of fact under Rule 52(b),</p> <p>(7) for attorney fees under Rule 54,</p> <p>(8) for a new trial, or to alter or amend the judgment, under Rule 59, or</p> <p>(9) for relief under Rule 60</p>	<p>(a) <b>Separate Document.</b></p> <p>Every judgment and amended judgment must be set <del>out</del><u>forth</u> in a separate document, but a separate document is not required for an order disposing of a motion</p> <p>(1) for judgment under Rule 50(b),</p> <p>(2) to amend or make additional findings of fact under Rule 52(b),</p> <p>(3) for attorney's fees under Rule 54,</p> <p>(4) for a new trial, or to alter or amend the judgment, under Rule 59, or</p> <p>(5) for relief under Rule 60</p>
<p>(10) Subject to Rule 54(b)</p> <p>(11) unless the court orders otherwise, the clerk must, without awaiting the court's direction, promptly prepare, sign, and enter the judgment when</p> <p>(12) the jury returns a general verdict,</p> <p>(13) the court awards only costs or a sum certain, or</p> <p>(14) the court denies all relief,</p> <p>(15) the court must promptly approve the form of the judgment, which the clerk must promptly enter, when</p> <p>(16) the jury returns a special verdict or a general verdict accompanied by interrogatories, or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) the court grants other relief not described in Rule 58(a)(2)</p>	<p>(b) <b>Entering Judgment.</b></p> <p>(1) <b>Without the Court's Direction.</b> Subject to Rule 54(b) and unless the court orders otherwise, the clerk must without awaiting the court's direction, promptly prepare, sign, and enter the judgment when</p> <p>(A) the jury returns a general verdict,;</p> <p>(B) the court awards only costs or a sum certain, or</p> <p>(C) the court denies all relief,;</p> <p>(2) <b>Court's Approval Required.</b> Subject to Rule 54(b), the court must promptly approve the form of the judgment, which the clerk must promptly enter, when</p> <p>(A) the jury returns a special verdict or a general verdict with answers to <u>written</u> <del>questions</del><u>interrogatories</u>, or</p> <p>(B) the court grants other relief not described in this subdivision (b)</p>

<p>(2) <b>Time of Entry.</b> Judgment is entered for purposes of these rules</p> <p>(3) if Rule 58(a)(1) does not require a separate document, when it is entered in the civil docket under Rule 79(a), and</p> <p>(4) if Rule 58(a)(1) requires a separate document, when it is entered in the civil docket under Rule 79(a) and when the earlier of these events occurs</p> <p>(5) when it is set forth in a separate document, or</p> <p>(6) when 150 days have run from entry in the civil docket under Rule 79(a)</p>	<p>(c) <b>Time of Entry.</b> <u>For purposes of these rules, judgment is entered at the following times Judgment is entered for purposes of these rules as follows</u></p> <p>(1) if a separate document is not required, when the judgment is entered in the civil docket under Rule 79(a), or</p> <p>(2) if a separate document is required, when the judgment is entered in the civil docket under Rule 79(a) and the earlier of these events occurs</p> <p>(A) it is set forth in a separate document, or</p> <p>(B) 150 days have run from the entry in the civil docket</p>
<p>(C) <b>Cost or Fee Awards.</b></p> <p>(D) Entry of judgment may not be delayed, nor the time for appeal extended, in order to tax costs or award fees, except as provided in Rule 58(c)(2)</p> <p>(E) When a timely motion for attorney fees is made under Rule 54(d)(2), the court may act before a notice of appeal has been filed and has become effective to order that the motion have the same effect under Federal Rule of Appellate Procedure 4(a)(4) as a timely motion under Rule 59</p>	<p>(d)(e) <b>Request for Entry.</b> A party may request that judgment be set <del>outforth</del> in a separate document as required by (a)</p>
<p>(d) <b>Request for Entry.</b> A party may request that judgment be set forth on a separate document as required by Rule 58(a)(1)</p>	<p>(e)(d) <b>Cost or Fee Awards.</b> Ordinarily, the entry of judgment may not be delayed, nor the time for appeal extended, in order to tax costs or award fees. But if a timely motion for attorney's fees is made under Rule 54(d)(2), the court may act before a notice of appeal has been filed and become effective to order that the motion have the same effect under Federal Rule of Appellate Procedure 4(a)(4) as a timely motion under Rule 59</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 58 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

<p align="center"><b>Rule 59. New Trials; Amendment of Judgments</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Rule 59. New Trial; Amending a Judgment</b></p>
<p><b>(a) Grounds.</b> A new trial may be granted to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues (1) in an action in which there has been a trial by jury, for any of the reasons for which new trials have heretofore been granted in actions at law in the courts of the United States, and (2) in an action tried without a jury, for any of the reasons for which rehearings have heretofore been granted in suits in equity in the courts of the United States. On a motion for a new trial in an action tried without a jury, the court may open the judgment if one has been entered, take additional testimony, amend findings of fact and conclusions of law or make new findings and conclusions, and direct the entry of a new judgment</p>	<p><b>(a) In General</b></p> <p>(1) <i>New Trial.</i> The court may, on motion, grant a new trial on all or some of the issues</p> <p>(A) after a jury trial, for any reason for which a new trial has heretofore been granted in an action at law in federal court, and</p> <p>(B) after a nonjury trial, for any reason for which a rehearing has heretofore been granted in a suit in equity in federal court</p> <p>(2) <i>Further Action After a Nonjury Trial.</i> After a nonjury trial, the court may, on motion for a new trial, open the judgment if one has been entered, take additional testimony, amend findings of fact and conclusions of law or make new ones, and direct entry of a new judgment</p>
<p><b>(b) Time for Motion.</b> Any motion for a new trial shall be filed no later than 10 days after entry of the judgment</p>	<p><b>(b) Time to File a Motion for a New Trial</b> A motion for a new trial must be filed no later than 10 days after the entry of the judgment</p>
<p><b>(c) Time for Serving Affidavits.</b> When a motion for new trial is based on affidavits, they shall be filed with the motion. The opposing party has 10 days after service to file opposing affidavits, but that period may be extended for up to 20 days, either by the court for good cause or by the parties' written stipulation. The court may permit reply affidavits</p>	<p><b>(c) Time to Serve Affidavits.</b> When a motion for new trial is based on affidavits, they must be filed with the motion. The opposing party has 10 days after <del>being served</del><sup>service</sup> to file opposing affidavits, but that period may be extended for up to 20 days, either by the court for good cause or by the parties' <del>written</del> stipulation. The court may <del>permit</del><sup>allow</sup> reply affidavits</p>

<p><b>(d) On Court's Initiative; Notice; Specifying Grounds.</b> No later than 10 days after entry of judgment the court, on its own, may order a new trial for any reason that would justify granting one on a party's motion. After giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard, the court may grant a timely motion for a new trial for a reason not stated in the motion. When granting a new trial on its own initiative or for a reason not stated in a motion, the court shall specify the grounds in its order.</p>	<p><b>(d) New Trial on the Court's Initiative or for Reasons Not in the Motion.</b> No later than 10 days after the entry of judgment, the court, on its own, may order a new trial for any reason that would justify granting one on a party's motion. After giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard, the court may grant a timely motion for a new trial for a reason not stated in the motion. <u>In either event, when granting a new trial on its own or for a reason not stated in the motion, the court must specify the grounds reasons in its order.</u></p>
<p><b>(e) Motion to Alter or Amend a Judgment.</b> Any motion to alter or amend a judgment shall be filed no later than 10 days after entry of the judgment.</p>	<p><b>(e) Motion to Alter or Amend a Judgment.</b> A motion to alter or amend a judgment must be filed no later than 10 days after entry of the judgment.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 59 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Rule 60. Relief From Judgment or Order	Rule 60. Relief from a Judgment or Order
<p>(a) <b>Clerical Mistakes.</b> Clerical mistakes in judgments, orders or other parts of the record and errors therein arising from oversight or omission may be corrected by the court at any time of its own initiative or on the motion of any party and after such notice, if any, as the court orders. During the pendency of an appeal such mistakes may be so corrected before the appeal is docketed in the appellate court, and thereafter while the appeal is pending may be so corrected with leave of the appellate court.</p>	<p>(a) <b>Corrections Based on Clerical Mistakes; Oversights and Omissions.</b> The court may correct a clerical mistake or a mistake arising from oversight or omission, whenever <u>one is</u> found in a judgment, order, or other part of the record. The court may do so on motion or on its own, with or without notice. But after an appeal has been docketed in the appellate court and while it is pending, such a mistake may be corrected only with the appellate court's leave.</p>
<p>(b) <b>Mistakes; Inadvertence; Excusable Neglect; Newly Discovered Evidence; Fraud, etc.</b> On motion and upon such terms as are just, the court may relieve a party or a party's legal representative from a final judgment, order, or proceeding for the following reasons: (1) mistake, inadvertence, surprise, or excusable neglect, (2) newly discovered evidence which by due diligence could not have been discovered in time to move for a new trial under Rule 59(b), (3) fraud (whether heretofore denominated intrinsic or extrinsic), misrepresentation, or other misconduct of an adverse party, (4) the judgment is void, (5) the judgment has been satisfied, released, or discharged, or a prior judgment upon which it is based has been reversed or otherwise vacated, or it is no longer equitable that the judgment should have prospective application, or (6) any other reason justifying relief from the operation of the judgment.</p>	<p>(b) <b>Grounds for Relief from a Final Judgment or Order.</b> On motion and just terms, the court may relieve a party or its legal representative from a final judgment, order, or proceeding for the following reasons:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) mistake, inadvertence, surprise, or excusable neglect,</li> <li>(2) newly discovered evidence that, with due diligence, could not have been discovered in time to move for a new trial under Rule 59(b),</li> <li>(3) fraud (whether <u>previously called</u><sup>2</sup> intrinsic or extrinsic), misrepresentation, or misconduct by an <u>opposing</u> adverse party,</li> <li>(4) the judgment is void,</li> <li>(5) the judgment has been satisfied, released or discharged, it is based on an earlier judgment that has been reversed or vacated, or applying it prospectively is no longer equitable, or</li> <li>(6) any other reason that justifies relief.</li> </ol>

<sup>2</sup> Staff note: The Style Subcommittee recommends adding the words "previously called" in response to a comment from Judge Hartz, who suggested that by deleting "heretofore denominated" the style draft appears to endorse the distinction between the two types of fraud, even though the distinction is irrelevant to this provision.

<p>The motion shall be made within a reasonable time, and for reasons (1), (2), and (3) not more than one year after the judgment, order, or proceeding was entered or taken. A motion under this subdivision (b) does not affect the finality of a judgment or suspend its operation.</p>	<p><b>(c) Timing and Effect of the Motion.</b></p> <p><b>(1) <i>Timing.</i></b> A motion under (b) must be made within a reasonable time — and for reasons (1), (2), and (3) no more than a year after the entry of the judgment or order or the date of the proceeding.</p> <p><b>(2) <i>Effect on Finality.</i></b> The motion does not affect the finality of a judgment or suspend its operation.</p>
<p>This rule does not limit the power of a court to entertain an independent action to relieve a party from a judgment, order, or proceeding, or to grant relief to a defendant not actually personally notified as provided in Title 28, U.S.C., § 1655, or to set aside a judgment for fraud upon the court.</p>	<p><b>(d) Independent Action.</b> This rule does not limit a court's power to entertain an independent action to relieve a party from a judgment, order, or proceeding, to grant relief under 28 U.S.C. § 1655 to a defendant who is not personally notified of the action, or to set aside a judgment for fraud on the court.</p>
<p>Writs of coram nobis, coram vobis, audita querela, and bills of review and bills in the nature of a bill of review, are abolished, and the procedure for obtaining any relief from a judgment shall be by motion as prescribed in these rules or by an independent action.</p>	<p><b>(e) Writs Abolished.</b> The following are abolished: bills of review, bills in the nature of bills of review, and writs of coram nobis, coram vobis, and audita querela.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 60 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

The final sentence of former Rule 60(b) also said that the procedure for obtaining any relief from a judgment was by motion as prescribed in the Civil Rules or by an independent action. That provision is deleted as unnecessary. Relief continues to be available only as provided in the Civil Rules or by independent action.

Rule 61. Harmless Error	Rule 61. Harmless Error
<p>No error in either the admission or the exclusion of evidence and no error or defect in any ruling or order or in anything done or omitted by the court or by any of the parties is ground for granting a new trial or for setting aside a verdict or for vacating, modifying, or otherwise disturbing a judgment or order, unless refusal to take such action appears to the court inconsistent with substantial justice. The court at every stage of the proceeding must disregard any error or defect in the proceeding which does not affect the substantial rights of the parties.</p>	<p>Unless justice requires otherwise, no error in admitting or excluding evidence — or any other error by the court or <u>a party</u> <del>defect in a party's acts or omissions</del> — is ground for granting a new trial, for setting aside a verdict, or for vacating, modifying, or otherwise disturbing a judgment or order. At every stage of the proceeding, the court must disregard all errors <u>and</u> <del>or</del> defects that do not affect any party's substantial right.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 61 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

<p align="center"><b>Rule 62. Stay of Proceedings To Enforce a Judgment</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>Rule 62. Stay of Proceedings to Enforce a Judgment</b></p>
<p><b>(a) Automatic Stay; Exceptions—Injunctions, Receiverships, and Patent Accountings.</b> Except as stated herein, no execution shall issue upon a judgment nor shall proceedings be taken for its enforcement until the expiration of 10 days after its entry. Unless otherwise ordered by the court, an interlocutory or final judgment in an action for an injunction or in a receivership action, or a judgment or order directing an accounting in an action for infringement of letters patent, shall not be stayed during the period after its entry and until an appeal is taken or during the pendency of an appeal. The provisions of subdivision (c) of this rule govern the suspending, modifying, restoring, or granting of an injunction during the pendency of an appeal.</p>	<p><b>(a) Automatic Stay; Exceptions for Injunctions, Receiverships, and Patent Accountings.</b> Except as stated in this rule, no execution may issue on a judgment, nor may proceedings be taken <u>to enforce it</u> <del>for its enforcement</del>, until 10 days have passed after its entry. But unless the court orders otherwise, the following are not automatically stayed after being entered, even if an appeal is taken:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) an interlocutory or final judgment in an action for an injunction or a receivership, or</li> <li>(2) a judgment or order that directs an accounting in an action for patent infringement.</li> </ol>
<p><b>(b) Stay on Motion for New Trial or for Judgment.</b> In its discretion and on such conditions for the security of the adverse party as are proper, the court may stay the execution of or any proceedings to enforce a judgment pending the disposition of a motion for a new trial or to alter or amend a judgment made pursuant to Rule 59, or of a motion for relief from a judgment or order made pursuant to Rule 60, or of a motion for judgment in accordance with a motion for a directed verdict made pursuant to Rule 50, or of a motion for amendment to the findings or for additional findings made pursuant to Rule 52(b).</p>	<p><b>(b) Stay Pending the Disposition of a Motion.</b> On appropriate conditions for the <del>opposing</del> <u>adverse</u> party's security, the court may stay the execution of a judgment — or any proceedings to enforce it — pending disposition of any of the following motions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) under Rule 50, for judgment as a matter of law,</li> <li>(2) under Rule 52(b), to amend the findings or for additional findings,</li> <li>(3) under Rule 59, for a new trial or to alter or amend a judgment, or</li> <li>(4) under Rule 60, for relief from a judgment or order.</li> </ol>
<p><b>(c) Injunction Pending Appeal.</b> When an appeal is taken from an interlocutory or final judgment granting, dissolving, or denying an injunction, the court in its discretion may suspend, modify, restore, or grant an injunction during the pendency of the appeal upon such terms as to bond or otherwise as it considers proper for the security of the rights of the adverse party. If the judgment appealed from is rendered by a district court of three judges specially constituted pursuant to a statute of the United States, no such order shall be made except (1) by such court sitting in open court or (2) by the assent of all the judges of such court evidenced by their signatures to the order.</p>	<p><b>(c) Injunction Pending an Appeal.</b> After an appeal is taken from an interlocutory order or final judgment that grants, dissolves, or denies an injunction, the court may suspend, modify, restore, or grant an injunction on terms for bond or other terms that secure the <del>opposing</del> <u>adverse</u> party's rights. If the judgment appealed from is rendered by a statutory three-judge district court, the order must be made either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) by that court sitting in open session, or</li> <li>(2) by the assent of all its judges, as evidenced by their signatures.</li> </ol>
<p><b>(d) Stay Upon Appeal.</b> When an appeal is taken the appellant by giving a supersedeas bond may obtain a stay subject to the exceptions contained in subdivision (a) of this rule. The bond may be given at or after the time of filing the notice of appeal or of procuring the order allowing the appeal, as the case may be. The stay is effective when the supersedeas bond is approved by the court.</p>	<p><b>(d) Stay with Bond on Appeal.</b> If an appeal is taken, the appellant may, by supersedeas bond, obtain a stay, <u>except in an action described in (a)(1) or (2) subject to the exceptions in (a)</u>.<sup>1</sup> The bond may be given upon or after filing the notice of appeal or upon obtaining the order allowing the appeal. The stay takes effect when the court approves the bond.</p>

<sup>1</sup> Staff note: The Style Subcommittee recommends this revision in response to a comment from Judge Hartz.

<p><b>(e) Stay in Favor of the United States or Agency Thereof.</b> When an appeal is taken by the United States or an officer or agency thereof or by direction of any department of the Government of the United States and the operation or enforcement of the judgment is stayed, no bond, obligation, or other security shall be required from the appellant</p>	<p><b>(e) Stay Without Bond on an Appeal by in-Favor of the United States, Its Officers, or Its Agencies.</b> The court must not require a bond, obligation, or other security from the appellant when granting a stay on an appeal by the United States, its officers, or its agencies or on an appeal directed by a department of the federal government</p>
<p><b>(f) Stay According to State Law.</b> In any state in which a judgment is a lien upon the property of the judgment debtor and in which the judgment debtor is entitled to a stay of execution, a judgment debtor is entitled, in the district court held therein, to such stay as would be accorded the judgment debtor had the action been maintained in the courts of that state</p>	<p><b>(f) Stay in Favor of a Judgment Debtor Under State Law.</b> If a judgment is a lien on the judgment debtor's property under state law where the court sits, <u>the judgment debtor is entitled to the same stay of execution the state court would give</u> <del>the court must, on motion, grant the same stay of execution that the judgment debtor would be entitled to receive under that state's law</del></p>

<p><b>(g) Power of Appellate Court Not Limited.</b> The provisions in this rule do not limit any power of an appellate court or of a judge or justice thereof to stay proceedings during the pendency of an appeal or to suspend, modify, restore, or grant an injunction during the pendency of an appeal or to make any order appropriate to preserve the status quo or the effectiveness of the judgment subsequently to be entered</p>	<p><b>(g) Appellate Court's Power Not Limited.<sup>1</sup></b> While an appeal is pending, this rule does not limit the power of the appellate court or one of its judges or justices to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) stay proceedings,</li> <li>(2) suspend, modify, restore, or grant an injunction, or</li> <li>(3) <del>issue</del> make an order to preserve the status quo or the effectiveness of the judgment to be entered</li> </ol>
<p><b>(h) Stay of Judgment as to Multiple Claims or Multiple Parties.</b> When a court has ordered a final judgment under the conditions stated in Rule 54(b), the court may stay enforcement of that judgment until the entering of a subsequent judgment or judgments and may prescribe such conditions as are necessary to secure the benefit thereof to the party in whose favor the judgment is entered</p>	<p><b>(h) Stay with Multiple Claims or Parties.</b> A court may stay the enforcement of a final judgment entered <del>directed</del> under Rule 54(b) until it enters a later judgment or judgments, and may prescribe conditions necessary to secure the benefit of the stayed judgment for the party in whose favor it was entered</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 62 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only

---

**1 Kimble:** I had suggested reordering all of Rule 62, since the current order makes little sense. The Style Subcommittee decided against that and was especially concerned with moving (c) and (d), which get the most cases. If we change (f), (g), and (h) to (g), (h), and (f), that would at least get all the appellate subdivisions together. **Cooper:** Kimble's suggested reordering of the entire rule was attractive, but raised the question whether practitioners might be thrown off by changing a familiar pattern. We vowed not to redesignate Rule 12(b)(6), no matter how great the advantage might be. Kane responded that subdivisions (c) and (d) are particularly familiar. That seems a good reason to protect them against reordering. But if we protect them, we need to wonder whether the gains from a partial reordering are worth the cost in complicating computer searches and so on.

Rule 63. Inability of a Judge To Proceed	Rule 63. Judge's Inability to Proceed
<p>If a trial or hearing has been commenced and the judge is unable to proceed, any other judge may proceed with it upon certifying familiarity with the record and determining that the proceedings in the case may be completed without prejudice to the parties. In a hearing or trial without a jury, the successor judge shall at the request of a party recall any witness whose testimony is material and disputed and who is available to testify again without undue burden. The successor judge may also recall any other witness.</p>	<p>If the judge who commenced a hearing or trial is unable to proceed, any other judge may proceed with it upon certifying familiarity with the record and determining that the proceedings in the case may be completed without prejudice to the parties. In a hearing or a <u>nonjury trial</u> <del>trial without a jury</del>, the successor judge must, at a party's request, recall any witness whose testimony is material and disputed, and who is available to testify again without undue burden. The successor judge may also recall any other witness.</p>

**COMMITTEE NOTE**

The language of Rule 63 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.